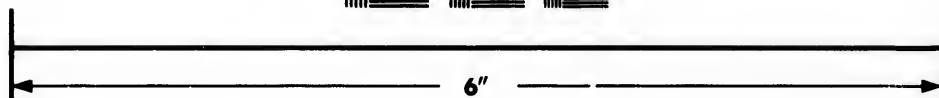
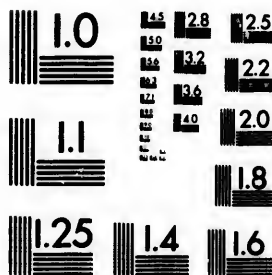


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

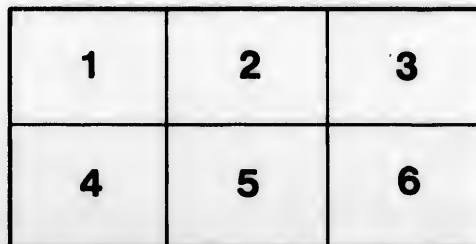
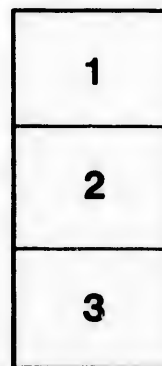
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

olaire
s détails
iques du
nt modifier
xiger une
de filmage

d/
quées

raies

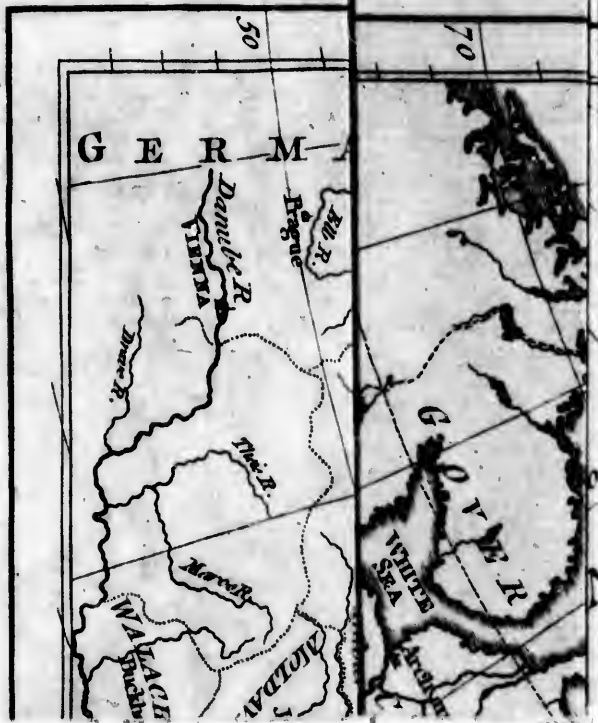
by errata
med to

ment
une pelure,
façon à

.



32X



R U

T H

THE
AND C

BY
One of
Me
bur
Ch

THE

FO

A C C O U N T
O F T H E
R U S S I A N D I S C O V E R I E S
B E T W E E N
A S I A A N D A M E R I C A.

T O W H I C H A R E A D D E D,
T H E C O N Q U E S T O F S I B E R I A,
A N D
T H E H I S T O R Y O F T H E T R A N S A C T I O N S
A N D C O M M E R C E B E T W E E N R U S S I A A N D C H I N A.

B Y W I L L I A M C O X E, A. M. F. R. S.

One of the Senior Fellows of King's College, Cambridge;
Member of the Imperial Œconomical Society at St. Peter-
burg, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Copenhagen; and
Chaplain to his Grace the Duke of MARLBOROUGH.

T H E T H I R D E D I T I O N, R E V I S E D A N D C O R R E C T E D.

L O N D O N,
P R I N T E D B Y J. N I C H O L S,
F O R T. C A D E L L, I N T H E S T R A N D

M D C C L X X X V I I.



Published April 15, 1800 according to a plan of G. G. G. by T. C. G. in the

T O
J A C O B B R Y A N T, E S Q.
A S A P U B L I C T E S T I M O N Y
O F
T H E H I G H E S T R E S P E C T F O R
H I S D I S T I N G U I S H E D
L I T E R A R Y A B I L I T I E S,
T H E T R U E S T E S T E E M F O R
H I S P R I V A T E V I R T U E S,
A N D T H E M O S T G R A T E F U L S E N S E O F
M A N Y P E R S O N A L F A V O U R S,
T H E F O L L O W I N G P A G E S A R E
I N S C R I B E D,
B Y
H I S F A I T H F U L A N D A F F E C T I O N A T E
H U M B L E S E R V A N T,
W I L L I A M C O X E.

Cambridge,
March 27, 1780.

eng
esp
His
the
ele
cat
jud
his
tha
imp
Pet
rec
lea
arti
the
end
of
diti
wit
his

P R E F A C E.

THE late Russian Discoveries between Asia and America have, for some time, engaged the attention of the curious; more especially since Dr. Robertson's admirable History of America has been in the hands of the public. In that valuable performance the elegant and ingenious author has communicated to the world, with an accuracy and judgement which so eminently distinguish all his writings, the most exact information at that time to be obtained, concerning those important discoveries. During my stay at Petersburg, my inquiries were particularly directed to this interesting subject, in order to learn if any new light had been thrown on an article of knowledge of such consequence to the history of mankind. For this purpose I endeavoured to collect the respective journals of the several voyages subsequent to the expedition of Beering and Tschirikof in 1741, with which the celebrated Muller concludes his account of the first Russian navigations.

During the course of my researches I was informed, that a treatise in the German language, published at Hamburg and Leipsic in 1776, contained a full and exact narrative of the Russian voyages, from 1745 to 1770*.

As the author has not prefixed his name, I should have paid little attention to an anonymous publication, if I had not been assured, from very good authority, that the work in question was compiled from the original journals. Not resting however upon this intelligence, I took the liberty of applying to Mr. Muller himself, who, by order of the Empress, had arranged the same journals, from which the anonymous author is said to have drawn his materials. Previous to my application, Mr. Muller had compared the treatise with the original papers; and he favoured me with the following strong testimony to its exactness and authenticity: “ Vous
 “ ferès bien de traduire pour l’usage de vos
 “ compatriotes le petit livre sur les isles
 “ situés entre le Kamtchatka et l’Amerique.
 “ Il n’y a point de doute, que l’auteur n’ait

* The title of the book is, Neue Nachrichten von denen Neu entdeckten Inseln in der See zwischen Asia und Amerika aus mitgetheilten Urkunden und Aufzuegen verfasstet von J. L. S.

“ etc

“ été pourvu de bons memoirs, et qu’il ne
 “ s’en soit servi fidelement. J’ai confronté le
 “ livre avec les originaux.” Supported there-
 fore by this very respectable authority, I con-
 sidered this treatise as a performance of the
 highest credit, and well worthy of being more
 generally known and perused. I have ac-
 cordingly, in the first part of the present pub-
 lication, submitted a translation of it to the
 reader’s candour ; and added occasional notes
 to such passages as seemed to require an ex-
 planation. The original is divided into sec-
 tions without any references. But as it seemed
 to be more convenient to divide it into chap-
 ters ; and to accompany each chapter with a
 summary of the contents, and marginal re-
 ferences ; I have moulded it into that form,
 without making however any alteration in the
 order of the journals.

The additional intelligence which I pro-
 cured at Peterburg is thrown into a Second
 Part : it consists of some new information, and
 of three journals *, never before given to the
 public. Amongst these I must particularly
 mention that of Krenitzin and Levashef, which,

* The journal of Krenitzin and Levashef, the short ac-
 count of Synd’s voyage, and the narrative of Shalaurof’s ex-
 pedition, Part II. Chapters I. VII. VIII.

together with the chart of their voyage, was communicated to Dr. Robertson, by order of the Empress of Russia; and which that justly admired historian has, in the politest and most obliging manner, permitted me to make use of in this collection. This voyage, which redounds greatly to the honour of the sovereign who planned it, confirms in general the authenticity of the treatise above-mentioned; and ascertains the reality of the discoveries made by the private merchants.

As a farther illustration of this subject, I collected the best charts which could be procured at Petersburg, and of which a list will be given in the following advertisement. From all these circumstances, I may venture, perhaps, to hope that the curious and inquisitive reader will not only find in the following pages the most authentic and circumstantial account of the progress and extent of the Russian discoveries, which has hitherto appeared in any language; but be enabled hereafter to compare them with those more lately made by that great and much to be regretted navigator, Captain Cooke, when his journal shall be communicated to the public.

As

As all the furs which are brought from the New-discovered Islands are sold to the Chinese, I was naturally led to make enquiries concerning the commerce between Russia and China; and finding this branch of traffic much more important than is commonly imagined, I thought that a general sketch of its present state, together with a succinct view of the transactions between the two nations, would not be unacceptable.

The conquest of Siberia, as it first opened a communication with China, and paved the way to all the interesting discoveries related in the present attempt, will not appear unconnected, I trust, with its principal design.

The materials of this second part, as also of the preliminary observations concerning Kamtchatka, and the commerce to the New-discovered Islands, are drawn from books of established and undoubted reputation. Mr. Muller and Mr. Pallas, from whose interesting works these historical and commercial subjects are chiefly compiled, are too well known in the literary world to require any other vouchers for their judgement, exactness, and

x P R E F A C E.

and fidelity, than the bare mentioning of their names. I have only farther to apprise the reader, that, besides the intelligence extracted from these publications, he will find some additional circumstances relative to the Ruffian commerce with China, which I collected during my continuance in Ruffia.

I C A N-

re
ti
tr
m
of
en
m
R
in
led
ne
co
pre
pe
the
mi
and
ext
im
ge
reg
has
a f
the
fe
fin

I CANNOT close this address to the reader without embracing with peculiar satisfaction the just occasion, which the ensuing treatises upon the Russian discoveries and commerce afford me, of joining with every friend of science in the warmest admiration of that enlarged and liberal spirit, which so strikingly marks the character of the present Empress of Russia. Since her accession to the throne, the investigation and discovery of useful knowledge has been the constant object of her generous encouragement. The authentic records of the Russian history have, by her express orders, been properly arranged; and permission is readily granted of inspecting them. The most distant parts of her vast dominions have, at her expence, been explored and described by persons of great abilities and extensive learning; by which means new and important lights have been thrown upon the geography and natural history of those remote regions. In a word, this truly great princess has contributed more, in the compass of only a few years, towards civilizing and informing the minds of her subjects, than had been effected by all the sovereigns her predecessors since the glorious æra of Peter the Great.

In

reir
the
ex-
ind
the
col-

N-

In order to prevent the frequent mention of the full title of the books referred to in the course of this performance, the following catalogue is subjoined, with the abbreviations.

Müller's Sammlung Ruffischer Geschichte, IX volumes, 8vo. printed at St. Petersburg in 1732, and the following years; it is referred to in the following manner: S. R. G. with the volume and page annexed.

From this excellent collection I have made use of the following treatises:

vol. II. p. 293, &c. Geschichte der Gegenden an dem Flusse Amur.

There is a French translation of this treatise, called *Histoire du Fleuve Amur*, 12mo, Amsterdam, 1776.

vol. III. p. 1, &c. Nachrichten von SeeReifen, &c.

There is an English and a French translation of this work; the former is called "Voyages from Asia to America for completing the Discoveries of the North West Coast of America," 4to, London, 1764. The title of the latter is "Voyages et Decouvertes faites par les Russes," &c. 12mo, Amsterdam, 1766. p. 413. Nachrichten Von der Handlung in Sibirien.

Vol. VI. p. 109, Sibirische Geschichte.

Vol. VIII. p. 504, Nachricht Von der Ruffischen Handlung nach China.

Pallas Reise durch verchiedne Provinzen des Ruffischen Reichs, in Three Parts, 4to, St. Petersburg, 1771, 1773, and 1776, thus cited, Pallas Reise.

Georgi Bemerkungen einer Reise im Ruffischen Reich in Jahre, 1772, III volumes, 4to, St. Petersburg, 1775, cited Georgi Reise.

Fischer Sibirische Geschichte, 2 volumes, 8vo, St. Petersburg, cited Fis. Sib. Gef.

Gmelin Reise durch Sibirien, Tome IV. 8vo, Gottingen, 1752, cited Gmelin Reise.

There is a French translation of this work, called " Voyage en Siberie," &c. par Gmelin. Paris, 1767.

Neueste Nachrichten von Kamtchatka aufgesetzt im Junius des 1773^{ten} Jahren von dem dasigen Befehls-haber Herrn Kapitain Smalew.

Aus dem abhandlungen der freyen Ruffischen Gesellschaft Moskau.

In the journal of St. Petersburg, April, 1776—
cited Journal of St. Petersburg.

Explanation of some Russian words made use
of in the following work.

Baidar, a small boat.

Guba, a bay.

Kamen, a rock.

Kotche, a vessel.

Krepost, a regular fortress.

Nofs, a cape.

Ostrog, a fortress surrounded with palisadoes.

Ostross, an island.

Ostrova, islands.

Quass, a sort of fermented liquor.

Reka, a river.

The Russians, in their proper names of persons, make use of patronymics; these patronymics are formed in some cases by adding *Vitch* to the Christian name of the father; in others *Off* or *Eff*: the former termination is applied only to persons of condition; the latter to those of an inferior rank.

As, for instance,

Among persons of condition—	} <i>Ivan Ivanovitch</i> ,	} Ivan the son of Ivan.
of inferior rank,		
	<i>Michael Alexievitch</i> ,	} Michael the son of Alexèy.
	<i>Michael Alexeeff</i> ,	

Sometimes a surname is added, *Ivan Ivanovitch Romanoff*.

Table of Russian Weights, Measures of Length, and Value of Money.

W E I G H T.

A pood weighs 40 Russian pounds = 36 English.

M E A S U R E S O F L E N G T H.

16 vershocks = an arsheen.

An arsheen = 28 inches.

Three arsheens, or seven feet, = a fathom *, or sazhen.

500 sazshens = a verst.

A degree of longitude comprises $104\frac{1}{2}$ versts = $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles. A mile is therefore 1,515 parts of a verst; two miles may then be estimated equal to three versts, omitting a small fraction.

V A L U E O F R U S S I A N M O N E Y.

A rouble = 100 copecs: Its value varies according to the exchange from 3s. 8d. to 4s. 2d. Upon an average, however, the value of a rouble is reckoned at four shillings.

* The fathom for measuring the depth of water is the same as the English fathom, = 6 feet.

A D V E R.

THE HISTORY OF THE
LORDS OF THE PARLIAMENTS

MEASURES OF THE PARLIAMENTS

... the ...
... the ...
... the ...
... the ...
... the ...

... the ...
... the ...
... the ...
... the ...
... the ...

ADDED

Alecti
the
and
pend
that
the
ferer
char
ende
may
woul
chart
to co
the
of t
prefe
the n
expe

ADVERTISEMENT,
To the Edition of 1780.

AS no astronomical observations have been taken in the voyages related in this collection, the longitude and latitude ascribed to the New-discovered Islands in the journals and upon the charts cannot be absolutely depended upon. Indeed the reader will perceive, that the position * of the Fox Islands upon the general map of Ruffia is materially different from that assigned to them upon the chart of Krenitzin and Levashef. Without endeavouring to clear up any difficulties which may arise from this uncertainty, I thought it would be most satisfactory to have the best charts engraved: the reader will then be able to compare them with each other, and with the several journals. Which representation of the New-discovered Islands deserves the preference, will probably be ascertained upon the return of captain Clerke from his present expedition.

* See p. 383.

List of the CHARTS, and Directions for
placing them.

- CHART I. A reduced copy of the
map of Russia, published by
the Academy of Sciences at
St. Petersburgh, 1776,
to face the title-page.
- II. Chart of the voyage made by
Krenitzen and Levashef to
the Fox Islands, communi-
cated by Dr. Robertson,
to face p. 205.
- III. Chart of Synd's Voyage to-
wards Tschukotskoi-Nofs, p. 223.
- IV. Chart of Shalaurof's Voyage
to Shelatskoi-Nofs, with a
small Chart of the Bear-
Islands, p. 263.
View of Maimatschin, p. 311.
Communicated by a gentleman
who has been upon the spot.

C O N-

C O N T E N T S.

<i>Advertisement to this Edition,</i>	p. iii.
<i>Dedication,</i>	p. iii.
<i>Preface,</i>	p. v.
<i>Catalogue of books quoted in this work,</i>	p. xii.
<i>Explanation of some Russian words,</i>	p. xiv.
<i>Table of Russian Weights, Measures of Length, and Value of Money,</i>	p. xv.
<i>Advertisement of 1780,</i>	p. xvii.
<i>List of Charts, and Directions for placing them,</i>	p. xviii.

P A R T I.

Containing Preliminary Observations concerning KAMTCHATKA, and Account of the NEW DISCOVERIES made by the RUSSIANS, p. 3—16.

Chap. I. *First Discovery of Kamtchatka.—That Peninsula conquered and colonised by the Russians—Present State of Kamtchatka—Government—Population—Tribute—Volcanos,*

p. 3.
Chap.

ns for

l
y
t

tle-page.

y
o
i-

ce p. 205.

o-

p. 223.

ge
a

ar-

p. 263.

p. 311.

an
ot.

C O N-

xx C O N T E N T S.

Chap. II. *General idea of the commerce carried on to the New-discovered Islands—Equipment of the vessels—Risks of the trade, profits, &c.*

p. 8.

Chap. III. *Furs and skins procured from Kamtchatka and the New-discovered Islands.—Sea-Otters.—Different species of Foxes,* p. 12.

Account of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, p. 19.

Chap. I. *Conquest of Siberia—Commencement of the New Discoveries—Their Progress—The Empress promotes all Attempts towards New Discoveries—Position of the New-discovered Islands,*

p. 19.

Chap. II. *Voyages in 1745.—First discovery of the Aleütian Isles by Michael Nevodtsikof,*

p. 29.

Chap. III. *Successive Voyages, from 1747 to 1753, to Beering's and Copper Island, and to the Aleütian Isles.—Voyage of Emilian Yugof.—Voyage of the Boris and Glebb.—Voyage of Andrew Tolstyk to the Aleütian Isles, 1749.—Voyage of Vorobief, 1750.—Voyage of Novikof and Baccof from Anadyrsk.—Shipwreck upon Beering's Island.—Voyage of Durnef, in the St. Nicholas, 1754.—Narrative of the Voyage.—Description of*
the

the Aleütian Isles.—Some account of the inhabitants. P. 39.

Chap. IV. *Voyages from 1753 to 1756.*

Kolodilof's ship sails from Kamtchatka, 1753.—Departure of Serebranikoff's Vessel.—Shipwrecked upon one of the more distant Islands.—Account of the Inhabitants.—The Crew construct another Vessel, and return to Kamtchatka.—Departure of Kraffilnikof's Vessel.—Shipwrecked upon Copper Island.—The Crew reach Beering's Island in two Baidars,

P. 52.

Chap. V. *Voyages from 1756 to 1758.—Voyage of Andrean Tolstyk in 1756 to the Aleütian Isles.—Voyage of Ivan Shilkin in the Capiton, 1757.—Shipwrecked upon one of the Fox-Islands.—The Crew construct a small Vessel, and are again shipwrecked,*

P. 59.

Chap. VI. *Voyages in 1758, 1759, and 1760—to the Fox Islands—in the St. Vlodimir, fitted out by Trapefnikof, and commanded by Paikof, 1758—and in the Gabriel, by Betshevin—The latter under the command of Pushkaref sails to Alakfu or Alachkak, one of the remotest Eastern Islands hitherto visited—Some account of its inhabitants and productions, which latter are different from those*

xxii C O N T E N T S.

- of the more Western Islands.—Voyage of the Peter and Paul to the Aleütian Islands, 1759. p. 67.*
- Chap. VII. *Voyage of Andrean Tolstykh in the St. Andrean and Natalia 1760—Discovery of some new Islands called Andreanofskye Ostrova—Description of six of those Islands, Ayugh, Kanaga, Tsetchina, Tagalak, Atchu, and Amlak;—Account of their inhabitants.—The Vessel wrecked upon the coast of Kamtchatka. p. 79.*
- Chap. VIII. *Voyage of the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkof, and commanded by Drufinin, 1762—They sail to Umnak and Unalashka, and winter upon the latter island—The vessel destroyed; and all the crew, except four, murdered by the islanders—The adventures of these four Russians, and their wonderful escape. p. 90.*
- Chap. IX. *Voyage of the vessel called the Trinity, under the command of Korovin, 1762—Sails to the Fox Islands—Winters at Unalashka—Puts to sea the spring following—The vessel is stranded in a bay of the island Umnak, and the crew attacked by the natives—Many of them killed—Others carried off by sickness—They are reduced to great straits—Relieved by*
Glot-

C O N T E N T S. xxiii

Glottof, twelve of the whole company only remaining—Description of Umnak and Unalashka—and account of the Inhabitants,

p. 101.

Chap. X. *Voyage of Stephen Glottof in the Andrian and Natalia, 1762—He reaches the Fox-Islands—Sails beyond Unalashka to Kadyak—Winters upon that Island—Repeated attempts of the Natives to destroy the Crew—They are repulsed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the Russians—Account of Kadyak—Its inhabitants—animals—productions—Glottof sails back to Umnak—Winters there—Returns to Kamtchatka—Journal of his voyage,* p. 122.

Chap. XI. *Voyage of Soloviof in the St. Peter and Paul, 1764—he reaches Unalashka, and passes two winters upon that island—relation of what passed there—fruitless attempts of the natives to destroy the crew—Return of Soloviof to Kamtchatka—journal of his voyage in returning—description of the islands Umnak and Unalashka—productions—inhabitants—their manners—customs, &c. &c,* p. 152.

Chap. XII. *Voyage of Otcheredin in the St. Paul 1765—He winters upon Umnak—Ar-*
i
rival

xxiv C O N T E N T S:

rival of Levashef upon Unalashka. Return of Otcheredin to Ochotlk, p. 182.

Chap. XIII. *Conclusion General position and situation of the Aleütian and Fox Islands—their distance from each other—Further description of the dress, manners, and customs, of the inhabitants—their feasts and ceremonies, &c,* p. 191

P A R T II.

Containing SUPPLEMENTARY ACCOUNTS of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

Chap. I. *Extract from the journal of a voyage made by Captain Krenitzin and Lieutenant Levashef to the Fox Islands in 1768, 1769, by order of the Empress of Russia—they sail from Kamtchatka—arrive at Beering's and Copper Islands—reach the Fox Islands—Krenitzin winters at Alaxa—Levashef upon Unalashka—productions of Unalashka—description of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands—their manners and customs, &c.* p. 205.

Chap. II. *Voyage of Lieutenant Synd to the North East of Siberia—He discovers a cluster of islands, and a promontory, which he supposes*

pos
lyin
Chap.
she
Am
Chap.
afce
Chap.
mit
Am
Chap.
vick
pag
acce
Chap.
pro
of I
cou
Chap.
cov
Ar
na
Mu
Tf

C O N T E N T S. xxv

- poses to belong to the continent of America, lying near the coast of the Tschutski, p. 223.*
- Chap. III. *Summary of the proofs tending to shew, that Beering and Tschirikof reached America in 1741, or came very near it.*
p. 226.
- Chap. IV. *Position of the Andreanoffsky Isles ascertained—Number of the Aleütian Isles.*
p. 229.
- Chap. V. *Conjectures concerning the proximity of the Fox Islands to the continent of America,*
p. 232.
- Chap. VI. *Of the Tschutski—Reports of the vicinity of America to their coast, first propagated by them, seem to be confirmed by late accounts from those parts,*
p. 234.
- Chap. VII. *List of the New-discovered Islands, procured from an Aleütian chief—Catalogue of Islands called by different names in the Account of the Russian Discoveries,*
p. 238.
- Chap. VIII. *Attempts of the Russians to discover a North East passage—Voyages from Archangel towards the Lena—From the Lena towards Kamtchatka—Extraët from Muller's account of Deschnef's voyage round Tschukotkoi Nofs—Narrative of a voyage made*

xxvi C O N T E N T S.

made by Shalaurof from the Lena to Shelatfkoi Nofs, p. 241.

P A R T III.

Containing the Conquest of SIBERIA; and the History of the Transactions and Commerce between RUSSIA and CHINA.

Chap. I. *First irruption of the Russians into Siberia—second inroad—Yermac, driven by the Tzar of Muscovy from the Volga, retires to Orel, a Russian settlement—Enters Siberia, with an army of Cossacs—his progress and exploits—Defeats Kutchum Chan—conquers his dominions—cedes them to the Tzar—receives a reinforcement of Russian troops—is surprized by Kutchum Chan—his defeat and death—veneration paid to his memory—Russian troops evacuate Siberia—re-enter and conquer the whole country—their progress stopped by the Chinese,* p. 275.

Chap. II. *Commencement of hostilities between the Russians and Chinese—Disputes concerning the limits of the two empires—Treaty of Nerthinsk—Embassies from the court of Russia to Pekin—Treaty of Kiakta—Establishment*

C O N T E N T S. xxvii

ment of the commerce between the two nations, P. 297.

Chap. III. *Account of the Russian and Chinese settlements upon the confines of Siberia—description of the Russian frontier town Kiakta—of the Chinese frontier town Maimatschin—its buildings, pagodas, &c,* P. 311

Chap. IV. *Commerce between the Chinese and Russians—list of the principal exports and imports—duties—average amount of the Russian trade,* P. 333.

Chap. V. *Description of Zurukaitu—and its trade—Transport of the merchandise through Siberia,* P. 345.

Chap. VI. *Tartarian rhubarb brought to Kiakta by the Bucharian Merchants—Method of examining and purchasing the roots—Different species of rheum which yield the finest rhubarb—Price of rhubarb in Russia—Exportation—Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian rhubarb,* P. 351.

A P P E N D I X, N° I.

Concerning the longitude of Kamtchatka, and of the Eastern extremity of Asia, as laid down by the Russian Geographers, P. 367.

A P P E N -

xxviii C O N T E N T S.

A P P E N D I X, N° II.

*List of the principal charts representing the
Russian discoveries,* p. 378

A P P E N D I X, N° III.

Specimen of the Aleütian language, p. 386

A P P E N D I X, N° IV.

Table of Longitude and Latitude, p. 387.

PART

RUS

AS

ing the

p. 378

p. 386

p. 387

A C C O U N T
OF THE
RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES
BETWEEN
ASIA AND AMERICA.

ART

*a 2

T H

T

lar a
mer
para
tho
whic
jicat

Ma

ADVERTISEMENT
TO
THE THIRD EDITION.

THE author has, in this third edition, arranged the chapters in a more regular and connected manner than in the former impressions; and has subjoined a comparative View of the Russian Discoveries with those made by Captains Cook and Clérke, which has lately appeared in a separate publication,

May 30, 1787.

ERRATA.

P. 11. l. 8. dele *having*.

P. 6. l. 7. for *are* read *were*.

P. 24. Note 2. for *Part II. Chap. I.* read
Appendix, No. I.

P. 82. l. 18. for *turbot* read *halibuts*.

P. 124. l. 5. dele *right*.

P. 229. note 2. l. 2. for *christatus* read *cris-
tatus*.

I. P

II. AC

P A R T I.

CONTAINING

I. PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS
CONCERNING KAMTCHATKA.

A N D

II. ACCOUNT OF THE NEW DISCOVERIES
MADE BY THE RUSSIANS.

B

PI

K A

First E
fula
Prej
—F

T
latter
peditic
1696,
mand
sent ap
by Vlc
Moros
within

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

CONCERNING

K A M T C H A T K A, &c.

C H A P. I.

First Discovery of Kamtchatka.—That Peninsula conquered and colonised by the Russians—Present State of Kamtchatka—Government—Population—Tribute—Volcanos.

THE Peninsula of Kamtchatka was not discovered by the Russians before the latter end of the last century. The first expedition towards those parts was made in 1696, by sixteen Cossacs, under the command of Lucas Semænof Morosko, who was sent against the Koriacs of the river Opooka by Vloderimer Atlassof commander of Anadirsk. Morosko continued his march until he came within four days journey of the river Kamt-

B 2

chatka,

4 PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

chatka, and having rendered a Kamtchadel village tributary, he returned to Anadirsk*.

The following year Atlassof himself, at the head of a larger body of troops, penetrated into the Peninsula; took possession of the river Kamtchatka by erecting a cross upon its banks; and built some huts upon the spot, where Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog now stands.

These expeditions were continued during the following years: Upper and Lower Kamtchatkoi Ostrogs and Bolcheretsk were built; the Southern district conquered and colonised; and in 1711 the whole Peninsula was finally reduced under the dominion of the Russians.

During some years the possession of Kamtchatka brought very little advantage to the crown, excepting from the small tribute of furs exacted from the inhabitants. The Russians indeed occasionally hunted in that Peninsula foxes, wolves, ermines, sables, and other animals, whose valuable skins form an extensive article of commerce among the Eastern nations. But the fur trade carried on from thence was inconsiderable; until the Russians discovered the islands situated be-

* S. R. G. V. III. p. 72.

twe
ages
bite
the
whi
grea
and
the
T
51
173
Fero
by th
seas
by th
It
Tigi
chat
chat
in t
pend
of th
fian
of n
T
very

tween Asia and America, in a series of voyages; the journals of which will be exhibited in the subsequent translation. Since these discoveries, the variety of rich furs, which are procured from those islands, has greatly encreased the trade of Kamtchatka, and rendered it a very important branch of the Russian commerce.

The Peninsula of Kamtchatka lies between 51 and 62 degrees of North latitude, and 173 and 182 of longitude from the isle of Fero. It is bounded on the East and South by the sea of Kamtchatka, on the West by the seas of Okotfk and Penshinsk, and on the North by the country of the Koriacs.

It is divided into four districts, Bolcherefk, Tigilkaia Krepost, Verchnei or Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog, and Nishnei or Lower Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. The government is vested in the chancery of Bolcheretfk, which depends upon, and is subject to, the inspection of the chancery of Ochotfk. The whole Russian force, stationed in the Peninsula, consists of no more than three hundred men*.

The present population of Kamtchatka is very small, amounting to scarce four thou-

* Journal of St. Petersburg for April, 1777.

6 PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

sand souls. Formerly the inhabitants were more numerous; but, in 1768, that country was greatly depopulated by the ravages of the small-pox, which disorder carried off five thousand three hundred and sixty-eight persons. In 1776 there were only seven hundred and six males in the whole Peninsula who are tributary, and an hundred and fourteen in the Kuril Isles, which are subject to Russia.

The fixed annual tribute consists in 279 fables, 464 red foxes, 50 sea-otters with a dam, and 38 cub sea-otters. All furs exported from Kamtchatka pay a duty of 10 per cent. to the crown; the tenth of the cargoes brought from the new-discovered islands is also delivered into the customs.

Many traces of volcanos have been observed in this Peninsula; and there are some mountains, which are at present in a burning state. The most considerable of these volcanos is situated near the Lower Ostrog. In 1762 a great noise was heard issuing from the inside of that mountain; and flames of fire were seen to burst from different parts. These flames were immediately succeeded by a large stream of melted snow-water, which flowed into the neighbouring valley, and drowned two Kamt-

ch. . . . ,

cha
hu
bu
spr
mil
but
fire
tain
did
Lov
have
cont
also
Tab
T
Peni
in fo
unde
Gree
great
neps,
cucu
state,
the so
some
the c
no cr

chadels, who were at that time upon an hunting party. The ashes, and other combustible matter, thrown from the mountain, spread to the circumference of two hundred miles. In 1767 there was another discharge, but less considerable. Every night flames of fire were observed streaming from the mountain; and the eruption, which attended them, did no small damage to the inhabitants of the Lower Ostrog. Since that year no flames have been seen; but the mountain emits a constant smoak. The same phænomenon is also observed upon another mountain, called Tabaetshinkian.

The face of the country throughout the Peninsula is chiefly mountainous. It produces in some parts birch, poplars, alders, willows, underwood, and berries of different sorts. Greens and other vegetables are raised with great facility; such as white cabbage, turneps, radishes, beetroot, carrots, and some cucumbers. Agriculture is in a very low state, which is chiefly owing to the nature of the soil and the severe hoar frosts: for though some trials have been made with respect to the cultivation of oats, barley, and rye; yet no crop has ever been procured sufficient in

8 PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

quantity or quality to answer the pains and expence of raising it. Hemp however has of late years been cultivated with great success*.

Every year a vessel, belonging to the crown, sails from Okotk to Kamtchatka, laden with salt, provisions, corn, and Russian manufactures; and returns in June or July of the following years with skins and furs.

C H A P. II.

General idea of the commerce carried on to the New-discovered Islands—Equipment of the vessels—Risks of the trade, profits, &c.

SINCE the conclusion of Beering's Voyage, which was made at the expence of the crown, the prosecution of the New Discoveries begun by him has been almost entirely carried on by individuals. These persons were principally merchants of Irkutsk, Yakutsk, and other natives of Siberia, who formed themselves into small trading companies, and fitted out vessels at their joint expence.

* Journal of St. Petersburg.

Most

Most of the vessels which are equipped for these expeditions are two-masted; are commonly built without iron, and in general so badly constructed, that it is wonderful how they can weather so stormy a sea. They are called in Russian *Shitiki*, or sewed vessels, because the planks are sewed together with thongs of leather. Some few are built in the river of Kamtchatka; but they are for the most part constructed at the haven of Okotsk. The largest are manned with seventy men, and the smallest with forty. The crew generally consists of an equal number of Russians and Kamtchadals. The latter occasion a considerable saving, as their pay is small; they also resist, more easily than the former, the attack of the scurvy. But as Russian mariners are more enterprising, and more to be depended upon in time of danger than the others, some are unavoidably necessary.

The expences of building and fitting out the vessels are very considerable: for there is nothing at Okotsk but timber for their construction. Accordingly cordage, sails, and some provisions, must be brought from Yakutsk upon horses. The dearness of corn and flour, which must be transported from the districts

districts lying about the river Lena, renders it impossible to lay-in any large quantity for the subsistence of the crew during a voyage, which commonly lasts three or four years. For this reason no more is provided than is necessary to supply the Russian mariners with quafs and other fermented liquors.

From the excessive scarcity of cattle both at Okotk and * Kamtchatka, very little provision is laid in at either of those places : but the crew provide themselves with a large store of the flesh of sea animals, which are caught and cured upon Beering's Island, where the vessels for the most part winter.

After all expences are paid, the equipment of each vessel ordinarily costs from 15,000 to 20,000 roubles : and sometimes the expences amount to 30,000. Every vessel is divided into a certain number of shares, generally from thirty to fifty ; and each share is worth from 300 to 500 roubles.

The risk of the trade is very great, as shipwrecks are common in the sea of Kamtchatka,

* In 1772, there were only 570 head of cattle upon the whole Peninsula. A cow sold from 50 to 60 roubles, an ox from 60 to 100. A pound of fresh beef sold upon an average for $12\frac{1}{2}$ copecs. The excessive dearness of this price will be easily conceived, when it is known, that at Moscow a pound of beef sells for about three copecs. Journ. St Petersburg.

which

which
Besid
and
destr
these
comp
gers a
back
the g
amou
as mu
of pe
pence
fits of

Sor
from
ful) r
carg
2d of
islands

The
to the
in fifty
twenty
foxes,
such a
800 to

which is full of rocks and very tempestuous: Besides, the crews are frequently surpris'd and killed by the islanders, and the vessels destroyed. In return the profits arising from these voyages are very considerable, and compensate the inconveniencies and dangers attending them. For if a ship comes back after having an advantageous voyage, the gain at the most moderate computation amounts to cent. per cent. and frequently to as much more. Should the vessel be capable of performing a second expedition, the expences are considerably lessened; and the profits of course encreas'd.

Some notion of the general profits arising from this trade (when the voyage is successful) may be deduced from the sale of a rich cargo of furs, brought to Kamtchatka, on the 2d of June, 1772, from the New-discovered islands, in a vessel belonging to Ivan Popof.

The tenth part of the skins being delivered to the customs, the remainder was distributed in fifty-five shares. Each share consisted of twenty sea-otters, sixteen black and brown foxes, ten red foxes, three sea-otter tails; and such a portion was sold upon the spot from 800 to 1000 roubles: so that according to
 this

this price the whole lading was worth about 50,000 roubles*.

C H A P. III.

Furs and skins procured from Kamtchatka and the New-discovered Islands.—Sea-Otters.—Different speices of Foxes.

THE principal furs and skins procured from the Peninsula of Kamtchatka and the New-discovered Islands are sea-otters, foxes, sables, ermines, wolves, bears, &c.—These furs are transported to Okotk by sea, and from thence carried to † Kiacta upon the frontiers of Siberia; where the greatest part are sold to the Chinese at a very considerable profit.

Of all these furs the skins of the sea-otters are the richest and most valuable. Those animals resort in great numbers to the Aleütian and Fox Islands: they are called by the Russians *Bobri Moriski*, or sea-beavers, and sometimes Kamtchadal beavers, on account of the resemblance of their fur to that of the com-

* Georgi Reise Tom. I. p. 23, & seq. Journal of St. Petersburg.

† See Part III. Chap. III.

mon beaver. From these circumstances several authors have been led into a mistake, and have supposed that this animal is of the beaver species; whereas it is the true sea-otter*.

The female are called *Matka*, or dams; and the cubs till five months old *Medviedki*, or little bears, because their coat resembles that of a bear; they lose that coat after five months, and then are called *Koschloki*.

The fur of the finest sort is thick and long, of a dark colour, and a fine glossy hue. The methods of taking these sea-otters are, by striking them with harpoons as they are sleeping upon their backs in the sea; by hunting them down in boats; by surprising them in caverns; or taking them in nets.

Their skins bear different prices, according to their quality.

At Kamtchatka † the best fell for
 per skin from — — 30 to 40 roubles.
 Middle sort 20 to 30
 Worst sort 15 to 25

* S. R. G. III. p. 530. For a description of the sea-otter, *Lutra Marina*, called by Linnæus *Mustela Lutris*, see Nov. Comm. Pet. Vol. II. p. 367, &c.

† Journal St. Petersburg.

14 PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

At Kiachta * the old and middle-aged sea-otter skins are sold to the Chinese per skin from 80 to 140

The worst sort 30 to 40

As these furs are sold at so great a price to the Chinese, they are seldom brought into Russia for sale: and several, which have been carried to Moscow as a tribute, were purchased for 30 roubles per skin; and sent from thence to the Chinese frontiers, where they were disposed of at a very high interest †.

There are several species of Foxes, whose skins are sent from Kamtchatka into Siberia and Russia. Of these the principal are the black foxes, the *Petfi* or Arctic foxes, the red and stone foxes.

The finest black foxes are caught in different parts of Siberia, and more commonly in the Northern regions between the Rivers Lena, Indigirka, and Kovyma: the black foxes found upon the remotest Eastern islands discovered by the Russians, or the Lyssie Ostrova, are not so valuable. They are very black and large; but the coat for the most part is as coarse as that of a wolf. The great difference in the fineness of the fur, between these foxes

* Pallas Reise, Part III. p. 137.

† S. R. G. V. III. Pallas Reise.

and

and those of Siberia, arises probably from the following circumstances. In those islands the cold is not so severe as in Siberia; and, as there is no wood, the foxes live in holes and caverns of the rocks; whereas in the above-mentioned parts of Siberia, there are large tracts of forests in which they find shelter. Some black foxes, however, are occasionally caught in the remotest Eastern Islands, not wholly destitute of wood, and these are of great value. In general the Chinese, who pay the dearest for black furs, do not give more for the black foxes of the New-discovered islands than from 20 to 30 roubles per skin.

The *Arctic* or ice foxes are very common upon some of the New-discovered Islands. They are called *Petsi* by the Russians, and by the Germans blue foxes*. Their natural colour is of a bluish-grey or ash colour; but they change their coat at different ages, and in different seasons of the year. In general they are born brown, are white in winter, and brown in summer; and in spring and autumn, as the hair gradually falls off, the coat is marked with different specks and crosses.

* Pennant's Synopsis.

16 PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

At Kiacta * all the several varieties fell upon an average to the Chinese per skin from 50 copecs to — — — 2½ roubles.

Stone foxes at Kamtchatka per skin

from ————— 1 to 2½

Red foxes from 80 copecs to — 1 rouble, 80 copecs.

At Kiacta from 80 copecs to — 9 roubles.

Common wolves skins at per skin 2

Best sort per skin from — 8 to 16

Sables per ditto ————— 2½ to 10

A pood of the best sea-horse teeth † fells

At Yakutsk for ————— 10 roubles.

Of the middling ————— 8

Inferior ditto ————— from 5 to 7.

Four, five, or six teeth generally weigh a pood, and sometimes, but very rarely, three. They are sold to the Chinese, Monguls, and Calmucs.

* Pallas Reise.

† S. R. G. V. III.

ONS
ell upon
m 50
oubles.
2½
uble,
pecs.
oubles.
o 16
to 10
t fells
roubles.
to 7.
weigh a
y, three.
uls, and
H A P.

A C C O U N T
O F T H E
N E W D I S C O V E R I E S
M A D E B Y T H E
R U S S I A N S
I N T H E E A S T E R N O C E A N ,
B E T W E E N K A M T C H A T K A A N D A M E R I C A .
T R A N S L A T E D F R O M T H E G E R M A N .
W I T H N O T E S B Y T H E T R A N S L A T O R .

R U

Conque
Dis
prom
vert
Islan

A

the dif
the at
that qu
occasio
centur
North
unkno
dation
brated

* The
Yermac

A C C O U N T
O F T H E
R U S S I A N D I S C O V E R I E S.

C H A P. I.

Conquest of Siberia—Commencement of the New Discoveries—Their Progress—The Empress promotes all Attempts towards New Discoveries—Position of the New-discovered Islands.

A Thirst after riches was the chief motive which excited the Spaniards to the discovery of America; and which turned the attention of other maritime nations to that quarter. The same passion for riches occasioned, about the middle of the sixteenth century, the discovery and conquest of Northern Asia, a country, before that time unknown to the Europeans. The first foundation of this conquest was laid by the celebrated Yermac*, at the head of a band of

* The reader will find an account of this conquest by Yermac in Part III. Chap. I.

adventurers, less civilized, but at the same time not so inhuman as the conquerors of America. By the accession of this vast territory, now known by the name of Siberia, the Russians have acquired an extent of empire never before attained by any other nation.

The first project * for making discoveries in that tempestuous sea, which lies between Kamtchatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I. the greatest sovereign who ever sat upon the Russian throne, until it was adorned by the present empress. The nature and completion of this project under his immediate successors are well known to the public from the relation of the celebrated Muller. No sooner had † Beering and Tschirikof, in the

* There seems a want of connection in this place, which will be cleared up by considering, that, by the conquest of Siberia, the Russians advanced to the shores of the Eastern Ocean, the scene of the discoveries here alluded to.

† Beering had already made several expeditions in the sea of Kamtchatka, by orders of the crown, before he undertook the voyage mentioned in the text.

In 1728, he departed from the mouth of the Kamtchata river, in company with Tschirikof. The object of this voyage was to ascertain, whether the two Continents of Asia and America were separated; and Peter I. a short time before his death, had drawn up instructions with his own hand for that purpose. Beering coasted the Eastern shore of Siberia as high as latitude $67^{\circ} 18'$; but made no discovery of the opposite Continent.

in

the
way
priv
ardo
perio
verie
own
fecte
crow
So
from
and
the i
to th
other
in gr
Islan
mass

In
design
In
celebr
so ofte
coasts
import
Bee
year;
Octob
S. F
son's

the prosecution of this plan, opened their way to islands abounding in valuable furs, than private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in similar expeditions; and, within a period of ten years, more important discoveries were made by these individuals, at their own private cost, than had been hitherto effected by all the expensive efforts of the crown.

Soon after the return of Beering's crew from the island where he was shipwrecked and died, and which is called after his name; the inhabitants of Kamtchatka ventured over to that island, to which the sea-otters and other sea-animals were accustomed to resort in great numbers. *Mednoi Ostruf*, or Copper Island, which takes that appellation from large masses of Native copper found upon the

In 1729, he set sail again for the prosecution of the same design; but this second attempt equally failed of success.

In 1741, Beering and Tschirikof went out upon the celebrated expedition (alluded to in the text, and which is so often mentioned in the course of this work) towards the coasts of America. This expedition led the way to all the important discoveries since made by the Russians.

Beering's vessel was wrecked in December of the same year; and Tschirikof landed at Kamtchatka on the 9th of October, 1742.

S. R. G. III. Nachrichten von See Reisen, &c. and Robertson's History of America, Vol. I. p. 273, & seq.

beach, and which lies full in sight of Beering's Isle, was an easy and speedy discovery.

These two small uninhabited spots were for some time the only islands that were known; until a scarcity of land and sea-animals, whose numbers were greatly diminished by the Russian hunters, occasioned other expeditions. Several of the vessels which were sent out upon these voyages were driven by stormy weather to the South-east; by which means the Aleütian Isles, situated about the 195th* degree of longitude, and but moderately peopled, were discovered.

From the year 1745, when it seems these islands were first visited, until 1750, when the first tribute of furs was brought from thence to Okotk, the government appears not to have been fully informed of their discovery. In the last-mentioned year, one Lebedef was commander of Kamtchatka. From 1755 to 1760, Captain Theredof and Lieu-

* The author reckons, throughout this treatise, the longitude from the first meridian of the isle of Fero. The longitude and latitude, which he gives to the Fox Islands, corresponds exactly with those in which they are laid down upon the General Map of Russia. The longitude of Beering's Copper Island, and of the Aleütian Isles, are somewhat different. See Advertisement relating to the Charts, and also Appendix N^o. II,

tenant

tena
176
of T
met
tain
tena
war
not
Unt
to B
inter
chan
expe
T
cum
the I
has g
merc
anim
and
been
mad
ditio

*
Capt
were
fon.
and 4

tenant Kashkaref were his successors. In 1760, Feodor Ivanovitch Soimonof, governor of Tobolsk, turned his attention to the above-mentioned islands; and, the same year, Captain Ristthef, at Okotk, instructed Lieutenant Shamalef, the same who was afterwards commander in Kamtchatka, to promote and favour all expeditions in those seas. Until this time, all the discoveries subsequent to Beering's voyage were made, without the interposition of the court, by private merchants in small vessels fitted out at their own expence.

The present Empress (to whom every circumstance which contributes to aggrandize the Russian empire is an object of attention) has given new life to these discoveries. The merchants who engaged in them have been animated by recompences. The importance and true position of the Russian islands have been ascertained by an expensive voyage*, made by order of the crown; and much additional information will be derived from the

* The author here alludes to the secret expedition of Captain Krenitzin and Levalthef, whose journal and chart were sent, by order of the Empress of Russia, to Dr. Robertson. See Robertson's History of America, Vol. I. p. 276. and 460. See Appendix, N^o. I.

journals and charts of the officers employed in that expedition, whenever they shall be published.

Meanwhile, we may rest assured, that several modern geographers have erred in advancing America too much to the West, and in questioning the extent of Siberia Eastwards, as laid down by the Russians. It appears, indeed, evident, that the accounts and even conjectures of the celebrated Muller, concerning the position of those distant regions, are more and more confirmed by facts; in the same manner as the justness of his supposition concerning the form of the coast of the sea of Okotk * has been lately established. With respect to the extent of Siberia, it appears almost beyond a doubt, from the most recent observations, that its Eastern extremity is situated beyond † 200 degrees of longitude. In regard to the Western coast of America, all the navigations to the New-discovered Islands evidently shew, that between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, that Continent ad-

* Mr. Muller formerly conjectured, that the coast of the sea of Okotk stretched South-west towards the river Ud; and from thence to the mouth of the Amoor South-east: and the truth of this conjecture had been since confirmed by a coasting voyage made by Captain Synnd.

† Part II. Chap. I.

vance
coasts
or abo

As
must
graph
1774
down.
Discov
demy,
up fro
tention

The
scriptio
their a
is situat
in the
Copper
them,
islands,
Semits
the Al
north-
same di
in the

* App
† App

vances no where nearer to Asia than the coasts touched at by Beering and Tschirikof, or about 236 degrees of longitude.

As to the New-discovered Islands, no credit must be given to a chart published in the Geographical Calendar of St. Petersburg for 1774; in which they are inaccurately laid down. Nor is the antient chart of the New Discoveries, published by the Imperial Academy, and which seems to have been drawn up from mere reports, more deserving of attention †.

The late navigators give a far different description of the Northern Archipelago. From their accounts we learn, that Beering's Island is situated due East from Kamtchatkoi Nofs, in the 185th degree of longitude. Near it is Copper Island; and, at some distance from them, East-south-east, there are three small islands, named by their inhabitants, Attak, Semitshi, and Shemiya: these are properly the Aleütian Isles; they stretch from West-north-west towards East-south-east, in the same direction as Beering's and Copper Islands, in the longitude of 195, and latitude 54.

* Appendix, N^o I.

† Appendix, N^o II.

To the North-east of these, at the distance of 600 or 800 versts, lies another group of six or more islands, known by the name of the Andreanoffskie Ostrova.

South-east, or East-south, of these, at the distance of about fifteen degrees, and North by East of the Aleütian, begins the chain of Lyslie Ostrova, or Fox Islands: this chain of rocks and isles stretches East-north-east between 56 and 61 degrees of North latitude *, from 211 degrees of longitude most probably to the Continent of America; and in a line of direction, which crosses with that in which the Aleütian isles lie. The largest and most remarkable of these islands are Umnak, Aghunalashka, or, as it is commonly shortened, Unalashka, Kadyak, and Alagshak.

Of these and the Aleütian Isles, the distance and position are tolerably well ascertained by ships reckonings, and latitudes taken by pilots. But the situation of the Andreanoffsky Isles † is still somewhat doubtful, though probably their direction is East and West; and some of them may unite with that part

* See p. 286.

† These are the same islands which are called, by Mr. Strählin, Anadirsky Islands, from their supposed vicinity to the river Anadyr. See Part II. Chap. IV.

of the
tiguov
Th
touch
exped
far dif
turers
to the
70 deg
may f
Tschu
accomp
connec
That
advanc
Tschuk
at least
latest ac
those p
fore, of
to exten
opposite
degrees
for man
lection

* Part I

† Ibid.

of the Fox islands which are most contiguous to the opposite Continent.

The main land of America has not been touched at by any of the vessels in the late expeditions; though possibly the time is not far distant when some of the Russian adventurers will fall in with that coast*. More to the North perhaps, at least as high as 70 degrees latitude, the Continent of America may stretch out nearer to the coast of the Tschutki; and form a large promontory, accompanied with islands, which have no connection with any of the preceding ones. That such a promontory really exists, and advances to within a very small distance from Tschukotskoi Nofs, can hardly be doubted; at least it seems to be confirmed by all the latest accounts which have been procured from those parts †. That prolongation, therefore, of America, which by Delisle is made to extend Westward, and is laid down just opposite to Kamtchatka, between 50 and 60 degrees latitude, must be entirely removed; for many of the voyages related in this collection lay through that part of the ocean

* Part II. Chap. V.

† Ibid. Chap. VI.

where

where this imaginary Continent was marked down.

It is even more than probable, that the Aleutian, and some of the Fox Islands, now well known, are the very same which Beering fell in with upon his return ; though, from the unsteadiness of his course, their true position could not be exactly laid down in the chart of that expedition*.

As the sea of Kamtchatka is now so much frequented, these conjectures cannot remain long undecided ; and it is only to be wished, that some expeditions were to be made North-east, in order to discover the nearest coasts of America. For there is no reason to expect a successful voyage by taking any other direction ; as all the vessels, which have steered a more southerly course, have failed through an open sea, without meeting with any signs of land.

A very full and judicious account of all the discoveries hitherto made in the Eastern ocean

* This error is however so small, and particularly with respect to the more Eastern coasts and islands, as laid down in Beering's chart, such as Cape Hermogenes, Toomanoi, Shumaghin's Island, and mountain of St. Dolmat, that if they were to be placed upon the general map of Russia, which is prefixed to this work, they would coincide with the very chain of the Fox Islands.

may

may
Mulle
ing acc
pers, a
will b
as it m
to pub
relatio
a narra
what l
tioned
that m

Voyage.

t

A

tioning
and tw

* Mr.
veral of
miralty a
together

† A C
was sent
to the E

may be expected from the celebrated Mr. Muller *. Meanwhile, I hope the following account, extracted from the original papers, and procured from the best intelligence, will be the more acceptable to the public ; as it may prove an inducement to the Russians to publish fuller and more circumstantial relations. Besides, the reader will find here a narrative more authentic and accurate, than what has been published in the abovementioned calendar † ; and several mistakes in that memoir are here corrected.

C H A P. II.

Voyages in 1745.—First discovery of the Aleutian Isles by Michael Nevodtsikof.

A Voyage made in the year 1745 by Emilian Baffof is scarce worth mentioning ; as he only reached Beering's Island, and two smaller ones, which lie South of the former,

* Mr. Muller has already arranged and put in order several of the journals, and sent them to the board of admiralty at St. Petersburg, where they are at present kept, together with the charts of the respective voyages.

† A German copy of the treatise alluded to in the text, was sent, by its author, Mr. Stræhlin, Counsellor of State to the Empress of Russia, to the late Dr. Maty ; and it is
men-

former, and returned on the 31st of July, 1746.

The first voyage which is in any wise remarkable was undertaken in the year 1745. The vessel was a Shitik named Eudokia, fitted out at the expence of Aphanassèi Tsebaefskoi, Jacob Tsuprof, and others; she sailed from the Kamtchatka river Sept. 19, under the command of Michael Nevodtsikof, a native of Tobolsk. Having discovered three unknown islands, they wintered upon one of them, in order to kill sea-otters, of which there was a large quantity. These islands were undoubtedly the nearest * Aleütian Islands: the language of the inhabitants was not understood by an interpreter, whom they had brought with them from Kamtchatka. For the purpose therefore of learning this language, they carried back with them one of the Islanders; and presented him to the chancery of Bolcheretk, with a false ac-

mentioned, in the Philosophical Transactions for 1774, under the following title: "A New Map and Preliminary Description of the New Archipelago in the North, discovered a few Years ago by the Russians in the N. E. beyond Kamtchatka." A translation of this treatise was published the same year by Heydinger.

* The small group of islands lying S. E. of Beering's Island, are the real Aleütian isles: they are sometimes called the Nearest Aleütian Islands; and the Fox Islands, the Furthest Aleütian Isles.

count

R
count of
was exa
flight kn
and, as
He was c
island of
some dist
called Sa
denomina
derstood
made cro
navigated
no great c
wintered,
islands: t
South, th
The abov
under the
otfk.
As the
wards the
the losf
the report
concerned
companion
in consequ
cumstance

count of their proceedings. This islander was examined as soon as he had acquired a slight knowledge of the Russian language ; and, as it is said, gave the following report. He was called Temnac, and the name of the island of which he was a native was Att. At some distance from thence lies a great island called Sabya, of which the inhabitants are denominated Kogii ; who, as the Russians understood or thought they understood him, made crosses, had books and fire arms, and navigated in baidars or leathern canoes. At no great distance from the island where they wintered, there were two well inhabited islands : the first lying E. S. E. and S. E. by South, the second East and East by South. The above-mentioned Islander was baptised under the name of Paul, and sent to Okotk.

As the misconduct of the ship's crew towards the natives was suspected, partly from the loss of several men, and partly from the report of those Russians, who were not concerned in the disorderly conduct of their companions, a strict enquiry was instituted ; in consequence of which the following circumstances were brought to light.

Ac-

According to the account of some of the crew, and particularly of the commander, after six days sailing they came in sight of the first island on the 24th of September, at mid-day. They passed it, and towards evening they discovered the second island; where they lay at anchor until the next morning.

The 25th several inhabitants appeared on the coast, and the pilot was making towards shore in the small boat, with an intention of landing; but, observing their numbers increase to about an hundred, he was afraid of venturing among them, although they beckoned to him. He contented himself therefore with flinging some needles amongst them: the islanders in return threw into the boat some sea-fowl of the cormorant kind. He endeavoured to hold a conversation with them by means of the interpreters, but no one could understand their language. And now the crew attempted to row the vessel out to sea; but the wind being contrary, they were driven to the other side of the same island, where they cast anchor.

The 26th, Tsiuprof, having landed with some of the crew in order to look for water, met several inhabitants: he gave them some tobacco

tobacco
ved in
the b
deavo
him;
and re
him,
was m
obliged
ed on
their l
The Sa
panion
cloaths
into th
quence
would r
but row
where t
The
fyrin la
they ob
but mee
and coast
day the
accompa
back wi

tobacco and small Chinese pipes ; and received in return a present of a stick, upon which the head of a seal was carved. They endeavoured to wrest his hunting gun from him ; but, upon his refusing to part with it and retiring to the small boat, they ran after him, and seized the rope by which the boat was made fast to shore. This violent attack obliged Tsiuprof to fire ; and having wounded one person in the hand, they all let go their hold ; and he rowed off to the ship. The Savages no sooner saw that their companion was hurt, than they threw off their cloaths, carried the wounded person naked into the sea, and washed him. In consequence of this encounter the ship's crew would not venture to winter at this place ; but rowed back again to the other island, where they came to an anchor.

The next morning Tsiuprof and one Shafyrin landed with a more considerable party : they observed several traces of inhabitants ; but meeting none, they returned to the ship, and coasted along the island. The following day the Cossac Shekurdin went on shore, accompanied by five sailors : two he sent back with a supply of water ; and remained

D

himself

himself with the others, in order to hunt sea-otters. At night they came to some dwellings inhabited by five families: upon their approach the natives abandoned their huts with precipitation, and hid themselves among the rocks. Shekurdin no sooner returned to the ship, than he was again sent on shore with a larger company, in order to look out for a proper place to lay up the vessel during winter. In their way they observed fifteen islanders upon an height; and threw them some fragments of dried fish, in order to entice them to approach nearer. But as this overture did not succeed, Tsiuprof, who was one of the party, ordered some of the crew to mount the height, and to seize one of the inhabitants, for the purpose of learning their language: this order was accordingly executed, notwithstanding the resistance which the islanders made with their bone-spears; and the Russians immediately returned with their prisoner to the ship. They were soon afterwards driven to sea by a violent storm, and beat about from the 2d to the 9th of October, during which time they lost their anchor and boat: at length they came back to

to the
winter.

Soon
adjacen
habitan
the last
sians w
been tak
was acc
of both
found of
present d
thimbles
mong th
cably. I
persons,
several ch
and broug
Having
they took
parture,
sikof, acc
went afte
rocks. I
in the mo
a baidar a
were obse

to the same island, where they passed the winter.

Soon after their landing, they found in an adjacent hut the dead bodies of two of the inhabitants, who had probably been killed in the last encounter. In their way the Russians were met by an old woman, who had been taken prisoner, and set at liberty. She was accompanied with thirty-four islanders of both sexes, who all came dancing to the sound of a drum; and brought with them a present of coloured earth. Pieces of cloth, thimbles, and needles, were distributed among them in return; and they parted amicably. Before the end of October, the same persons, together with the old woman and several children, returned dancing as before; and brought birds, fish, and other provision. Having passed the night with the Russians, they took their leave. Soon after their departure, Tsiuprof, Shaffyrin, and Nevodtsikof, accompanied with seven of the crew, went after them, and found them among the rocks. In this interview the natives behaved in the most friendly manner; and exchanged a baidar and some skins for two shirts. They were observed to have hatchets of sharpened

stone, and needles made of bone: they lived upon the flesh of sea-otters, seals, and sea-lions, which they killed with clubs and bone-lances.

So early as the 24th of October, Tsiuprof had sent ten persons, under the command of Larion Belayef, upon a reconnoitring party. The latter treated the inhabitants in an hostile manner; upon which they defended themselves as well as they could with their bone-lances. This resistance gave him a pretext for firing; and accordingly he shot the whole number, amounting to fifteen men, in order to seize their wives.

Shekurdin, shocked at these cruel proceedings, retired unperceived to the ship, and brought an account of all that had passed. Tsiuprof, instead of punishing these cruelties as they deserved, was secretly pleased with them; for he himself was affronted at the islanders for having refused to give him an iron bolt, which he saw in their possession. He had, in consequence of their refusal, committed several acts of hostilities against them; and had even formed the horrid design of poisoning them with a mixture of corrosive sublimate. In order however to preserve appearances, he dispatched Shekurdin

din at
his di
fame
more
Th
where
otters,
when,
they p
out fo
howev
were d
when
and wa
all the
furs.
fatigue
ber,
of the
and u
huts,
cast aw
habitar
and of
haved
Belaye
fals to

din and Nevodtsikof to reproach Belayef for his disorderly conduct ; but sent him at the same time, by the abovementioned persons, more powder and ball.

The Russians continued upon this island, where they caught a large quantity of sea-otters, until the 14th of September, 1746 ; when, no longer thinking themselves secure, they put to sea with an intention of looking out for some uninhabited islands. Being however overtaken by a violent storm, they were driven about until the 30th of October, when their vessel struck upon a rocky shore, and was shipwrecked, with the loss of almost all the tackle, and the greatest part of the furs. Worn out at length with cold and fatigue, they ventured, the first of November, to penetrate into the interior part of the country, which they found rocky and uneven. Upon their coming to some huts, they were informed, that they were cast away upon the island of Karaga, the inhabitants of which were tributary to Russia, and of the Koriac tribe. The islanders behaved to them with great kindness, until Belayef had the imprudence to make proposals to the wife of the chief. The woman

gave immediate intelligence to her husband ; and the natives were incensed to such a degree, that they threatened the whole crew with immediate death : but means were found to pacify them, and they continued to live with the Russians upon the same good terms as before.

The 30th of May, 1747, a party of Olov-torians made a descent upon the island in three baidars, and attacked the natives ; but, after some loss on both sides, they went away. They returned soon after with a larger force, and were again compelled to retire. But as they threatened to come again in a short time, and to destroy all the inhabitants who paid tribute, the latter advised the Russians to retire from the island, and assisted them in building two baidars. With these they put to sea the 27th of June, and landed the 21st of July at Kamtchatka, with the rest of their cargo, consisting of 320 sea-otters, of which they paid the tenth into the customs. During this expedition twelve men were lost.

C H A P.

Success
Bee
Ale
—
of
 174
of N
Ship
of I
Nar
the
inhab

IN t
 the
 permitt
 keretsk
 fitted c
 forty-fi

* It n
 and the t
 casionally
 These om
 partners
 material
 vessels.

C H A P. III.

Successive Voyages, from 1747 to 1753, to Beering's and Copper Island, and to the Aleütian Isles.—Voyage of Emilian Yugof.—Voyage of the Boris and Glebb.—Voyage of Andrew Tolstyk to the Aleütian Isles, 1749.—Voyage of Vorobief, 1750.—Voyage of Novikof and Baccof from Anadyrsk.—Shipwreck upon Beering's Island.—Voyage of Durnef, in the St. Nicholas, 1754.—Narrative of the Voyage.—Description of the Aleütian Isles.—Some account of the inhabitants.

IN the year 1747 * two vessels sailed from the Kamtchatka river, according to a permission granted by the chancery of Bolkeretsk for hunting sea-otters. One was fitted out by Andrew Wsevidof, and carried forty-six men, besides eight Coffacs: the

* It may be necessary to inform the reader, that, in this and the two following chapters, some circumstances are occasionally omitted, which are to be found in the original. These omissions relate chiefly to the names of some of the partners engaged in the equipments, and to a detail of immaterial occurrences prior to the actual departure of the vessels.

Other belonged to Feodor Kolodilof, Andrew Tolstyky, and company; and had on board a crew, consisting of forty-one Russians and Kamtchadals, with six Coffacs.

The latter vessel sailed the 20th of October, and was forced, by stress of weather and other accidents, to winter at Beering's Island. From thence they departed May the 31st, 1748, and touched at another small island, in order to provide themselves with water and other necessaries. They then steered S. E. for a considerable way without discovering any new islands; and, being in great want of provisions, returned into Kamtchatka River, August 14, with a cargo of 250 old sea-otter-skins, above 100 young ones, and 148 *petsi* or arctic fox-skins, which were all killed upon Beering's Island.

We have no sufficient account of Wsevidof's voyage. All that is known amounts only to this, that he returned the 25th of July, 1749, after having probably touched upon one of the nearest Aleütian Isles which was uninhabited: his cargo consisted of the skins of 1040 sea-otters, and 2000 arctic foxes.

Emi
obtaine
the per
himself
the fan
hunting
Island o
monopo
the thin

Octo
cheresk
twenty-
two Co
storm,
tween t
Tschaf

Octo
been co
ficers of
obeyed
Irkutsk
and car
on the
chatkoi
755 ol
of 447
fox-skin

Emilian Yugof, a merchant of Yakutsk, obtained from the senate of St. Petersburg the permission of fitting out four vessels for himself and his associates. He procured, at the same time, the exclusive privilege of hunting sea-otters upon Beering's and Copper Island during these expeditions; and for this monopoly he agreed to deliver to the customs the third part of the furs.

October 6, 1750, he put to sea from Bolcherefk, in the sloop John, manned with twenty-five Russians and Kamtchadals, and two Cossacs: he was soon overtaken by a storm, and the vessel driven on shore between the mouths of the rivers Kronòtsk and Tschafminsk.

October 1751, he again set sail. He had been commanded to take on board some officers of the Russian navy; and, as he disobeyed this injunction, the chancery of Irkutsk issued an order to confiscate his ship and cargo upon his return. The ship returned on the 22d of July, 1754, to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog, laden with the skins of 755 old sea-otters, of 35 cub sea-otters, of 447 cubs of sea-bears, and of 7044 arctic fox-skins: of the latter 2000 were white,
and

and 1765 black. These furs were procured upon Beering's and Copper Island. Yugof himself died upon the last-mentioned island. The cargo of the ship was, according to the above-mentioned order, sealed and properly secured. But as it appeared that certain persons had deposited money in Yugof's hand, for the purpose of equipping a second vessel, the crown delivered up the confiscated cargo, after reserving the third part according to the original stipulation.

This kind of charter-company, if it may be so called, being soon dissolved for misconduct and want of sufficient stock, other merchants were allowed the privilege of fitting out vessels, even before the return of Yugof's ship; and these persons were more fortunate in making new discoveries than the above-mentioned monopolist.

Nikiphor Trapeznikof, a merchant of Irkutsk, obtained the permission of sending out a ship, called the Boris and Glebb, upon the condition of paying, beside the tribute which might be exacted, the tenth of all the furs. The Coffac Sila Sheffyrin went on board

R
board t
the trib
from th
it the
with a l
the fame
known
where
vailed u
skins,
been ma
Ogogoek
Ononush
Ashagat,
Yanshug
and Olof
tributed
them 32
the secon
female a
or young
Andre
having o
of Bolshe

* The a
names of th
parts, bear
and termin

board this vessel for the purpose of collecting the tribute. They sailed in August, 1749, from the Kamtchatka river; and re-entered it the 16th of the same month, 1753, with a large cargo of furs. In the spring of the same year, they had touched upon an unknown island, probably one of the Aleütians, where several of the inhabitants were prevailed upon to pay a tribute of sea-otter skins. The names of the islanders, who had been made tributary, were Igya, Oeknu, Ogogoektack, Shabukiauck, Alak, Tutun, Ononushan, Rotogei, Tschinitu, Vatsch, Ashagat, Avyjanishaga, Unashayupu, Lak, Yanshugalik, Umgalikan, Shati, Kyipago, and Oloshkot*; another Aleütian had contributed three sea-otters. They brought with them 320 of the best sea-otter skins, 480 of the second, and 400 of the third sort, 500 female and middle aged, and 220 medwedki or young ones.

Andrew Tolstyk, a merchant of Selenginsk, having obtained permission from the chancery of Bolsheretsk, refitted the same ship which

* The author here remarks in a note, that the proper names of the islanders mentioned in this place, and in other parts, bear a surprising resemblance, both in their sound and termination, to those of the Greenlanders.

had

had made a former voyage; he sailed from Kamtchatka August the 19th, 1749, and returned July the 3d, 1752.

According to the commander's account, the ship lay at anchor from the 6th of September, 1749, to the 20th of May, 1750, before Beering's Island, where they caught only 47 sea-otters. From thence they made to those Aleütian Islands, which were * first discovered by Nevodtsikof, and slew there 1662 old and middle-aged sea-otters, and 119 cubs; beside which, their cargo consisted of the skins of 720 blue foxes, and of 840 young sea-bears.

The inhabitants of these islands appeared to have never before paid tribute; and seemed to be a-kin to the Tschutski tribe, their women being ornamented with different figures sewed into the skin in the manner of that people, and of the Tungusians of Siberia. They differed however from them, by having two small holes cut through the bottom of their under-lips, through each of which they pass a bit of the sea-horse tush, worked into the form of a tooth, with a small button at one end, to keep it within the mouth when

* See Chap. II.

R
it is pla
withou
chadals
the thi
tribute
Anitin,
son At
island c
and one
and the
the nat
bling se
Augu
John,
Wfevid
R. Ryb
Ruffian
partly
sailed c
under t
They v
tempest
the pol
which
Beering
tered b
a cond

it is placed in the hole. They had killed, without being provoked, two of the Kamtchadals who belonged to the ship. Upon the third Island some inhabitants had payed tribute; their names were reported to be Anitim, Altakukor, and Aleshkut, with his son Atschelap. The weapons of the whole island consisted of no more than twelve spears and one dart of bone, all pointed with flint, and the Russians observed in the possession of the natives two figures carved in wood, resembling sea-lions.

August 3, 1750, the vessel Simeon and John, fitted out by the above-mentioned Wsevidof, agent for the Russian merchant R. Rybenskoi, and manned with fourteen Russians (who were partly merchants, and partly hunters), and thirty Kamtchadals, sailed out for the discovery of new islands, under the command of the Cossac Vorobief. They were driven by a violent current and tempestuous weather to a small desert island, the position whereof is not determined, but which was probably one of those that lie near Beering's Island. The ship being so shattered by the storm, that it was no longer in a condition to keep the sea, Vorobief built
 another

another small vessel with drift-wood, which he called Jeremiah; in which he arrived at Kamtchatka in autumn, 1752.

Upon the above-mentioned island were caught 700 old and 120 cub sea-otters, 1900 blue foxes, 5700 black sea-bears, and 1310 Kotiki, or cub sea-bears.

A voyage made about this time from Anadyrsk deserves to be mentioned.

Aug. 24, 1749, Simeon Novikof of Yakutsk and Ivan Baccof of Ustyug, agents for Ivan Shilkin, sailed from Anadyrsk into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They assigned the insecurity of the roads as their reason for coming from Anadyrsk to Kamtchatka by sea: on this account, having determined to risk all the dangers of a sea voyage, they built a vessel one hundred and thirty versts above Anadyr, after having employed two years and five months in its construction.

The narrative of their expedition is as follows. In 1748, they sailed down the river Anadyr, and through two bays, called Kopeikina and Onemenskaya, where they found many sand banks, but passed round them without difficulty. From thence they steered into the exterior gulph, and waited
for

R
for a fav
Tschutsk
singly an
which m
scended
In passin
bay, they
lies to th
at about
the rock,
four fath
E. S. E. a
thom wa
which run
ski coast,

From th
were driv
great distan
and ran u
whose ba
tributary
ver is from
three to f
fish. Fro
and after
they at
Here they

for a favourable wind. Here they saw several Tschutski, who appeared upon the heights singly and not in bodies, as if to reconnoitre ; which made them cautious. They had descended the river and its bays in nine days. In passing the large opening of the exterior bay, they steered between the beach, that lies to the left, and a rock near it ; where, at about an hundred and twenty yards from the rock, the depth of water is from three to four fathoms. From the opening they steered E. S. E. about 50 versts, in about four fathom water ; then doubled a sandy point, which runs out directly against the Tschutski coast, and thus reached the open sea.

From the 10th of July to the 30th, they were driven by tempestuous winds, at no great distance from the mouth of the Anadyr ; and ran up the small river Katirka, upon whose banks dwell the Koriacs, a people tributary to Ruffia. The mouth of the river is from sixty to eighty yards broad, from three to four fathoms deep, and abounds in fish. From thence they again put to sea ; and after having beat about for some time, they at length reached Beering's Island. Here they lay at anchor from the 15th of

7

Septem-

September to the 30th of October, when a violent storm drove the vessel upon the rocks, and dashed her to pieces. The crew however being saved, they looked out for the remains of Bering's wreck, in order to employ the materials for the purpose of constructing a boat. They found indeed some remaining materials, but almost entirely rotten, and the iron-work corroded with rust. Having selected however the best cables, and what iron-work was immediately necessary, and collected drift-wood during the winter, they built with difficulty a small boat, whose keel was only seventeen Russian ells and an half long, and which they named Capiton. In this they put to sea, and sailed in search of an unknown island, which they thought they saw lying North-east; but finding themselves mistaken, they tacked about, and stood for Copper Island: from thence they sailed to Kamtchatka, where they arrived at the time above-mentioned.

The new-constructed vessel was granted in property to Ivan Shilkin as some compensation for his losses, and with the privilege of employing it in a future expedition to the New-discovered Islands. Accordingly he
failed

failed
with
same
compa
sent to
accoun
hereaft
Aug
ted out
from K
Coffac
two of
upon a
covered
His car
otters,
side wh
from th
of 30 f
From
May, 1
was sen
that the
one of
mained
upon a

failed therein on the 7th of October, 1757, with a crew of twenty Russians, and the same number of Kamtchadals: he was accompanied by Studentzof a Cossac, who was sent to collect the tribute for the crown. An account of this expedition will be given hereafter*.

August, 1754, Nikiphor Trapeznikof fitted out the Shitik St. Nicholas, which sailed from Kamtchatka under the command of the Cossac Kodion Durnef. He first touched at two of the Aleütian Isles, and afterwards upon a third, which had not been yet discovered. He returned to Kamtchatka in 1757. His cargo consisted of the skins of 1220 sea-otters, of 410 female, and 665 cubs; beside which, the crew had obtained in barter from the islanders the skins of 652 sea-otters, of 30 female ditto, and 50 cubs.

From an account delivered in the 3d of May, 1758, by Durnef and Sheffyrin, who was sent as collector of the tributes, it appears that they sailed in ten days as far as Ataku, one of the Aleütian Islands; that they remained there until the year 1757, and lived upon amicable terms with the natives.

* See Chap. V.

The second island, which is nearest to Ataku, and which contains the greatest number of inhabitants, is called Agataku; and the third Shemya: they lie from forty to fifty versts asunder. Upon all the three islands there are (exclusive of children) but sixty males, whom they made tributary. The inhabitants live upon roots which grow wild, and sea animals: they do not employ themselves in catching fish, although the rivers abound with all kinds of salmon, and the sea with turbot. Their cloaths are made of the skins of birds and of sea-otters. The *Toigon* or chief of the first island informed them, by means of a boy who understood the Russian language, that Eastward there are three large and well-peopled islands, Ibiya, Kicksa, and Olas, whose inhabitants speak a different language. Sheffyrin and Durnef found upon the island three round copper plates, with some letters engraved upon them, and ornamented with foliage, which the waves had cast upon the shore: they brought them, together with other trifling curiosities, which they had procured from the natives, to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog.

Another

And
same T
der the
chant o
ing's H
other v
named
away fo
forced
island,
upon th
they em
the new
four of
slain up
1222 ar
share of
the St.
500 sea-
200 sea-
barter.

Another ship built of larchwood by the same Trapeznikof, which sailed in 1752 under the conduct of Alexei Drusinin a merchant of Kursk, had been wrecked at Beering's Island, where the crew constructed another vessel out of the wreck, which they named Abraham. In this vessel they bore away for the more distant islands; but being forced back by contrary winds to the same island, and meeting with the St. Nicholas upon the point of sailing for the Aleütian Isles, they embarked on that ship, after having left the new-constructed vessel under the care of four of their own sailors. The crew had slain upon Beering's Island five sea-otters, 1222 arctic foxes, and 2500 sea-bears: their share of the furs, during their expedition in the St. Nicholas, amounted to the skins of 500 sea-otters, and of 300 cubs, exclusive of 200 sea-otters-skins, which they procured by barter.

C H A P. IV.

Voyages from 1753 to 1756.

Kolodilof's ship sails from Kamtchatka, 1753.--
*Departure of Serebranikoff's Vessel.—Ship-
 wrecked upon one of the more distant Islands.
 —Account of the Inhabitants.—The Crew
 construct another Vessel, and return to Kamt-
 chatka.—Departure of Kraffilnikoff's Vessel.
 —Shipwrecked upon Copper Island.—The
 Crew reach Beering's Island in two Baidars.*

THREE vessels were fitted out for the
 Islands in 1753, one by Kolodilof, a
 second by Serebrenikof agent for the mer-
 chant Rybenskoy, and the third by Ivan
 Kraffilnikof a merchant of Kamtchatka.

Kolodilof's ship sailed from Kamtchatka
 the 19th of August, the crew whereof con-
 sisted of thirty-four persons; and anchored
 the 28th before Beering's Island, where they
 proposed to winter, in order to lay-in a stock
 of provisions; but, as they were attempting to
 land, the boat overset, and nine of the crew
 were drowned.

June

Jun
 quest
 ever p
 spring
 perish
 pected
 where
 until t
 of 17
 and a
 four o
 crew ;
 order t
 Four
 islande
 but, as
 not gu
 inhabit
 lived v
 crew k
 otters,
 in autu
 Sere
 manne
 Kamtc
 islands
 more d

June 30, 1754, they stood out to sea in quest of new discoveries: the weather however proving stormy and foggy, and the ship springing a leak, they were all in danger of perishing; but in this situation they unexpectedly reached one of the Aleütian Islands, where they lay from the 15th of September until the 9th of July, 1755. In the autumn of 1754 they were joined by a Kamtchadal, and a Koriac: these persons, together with four others, had deserted from Trapeznikof's crew; and had remained upon the island in order to catch sea-otters for their own profit. Four of these deserters were killed by the islanders for having seduced their wives: but, as the two persons above-mentioned were not guilty of the same disorderly conduct, the inhabitants supplied them with women, and lived with them upon the best terms. The crew killed upon this island above 1600 sea-otters, and came back safe to Kamtchatka in autumn 1755.

Serebranikof's vessel sailed in July 1753, manned also with thirty-four Russians and Kamtchadals: they discovered several new islands, which were probably some of the more distant ones; but were not so fortunate

in hunting sea-otters as Kolodilof's crew. They steered S. E. and on the 17th of August anchored under an unknown island; whose inhabitants spoke a language they did not understand. Here they proposed looking out for a safe harbour; but were prevented by the coming on of a sudden storm, which carried away their anchor. The ship being tost about for several days towards the East, they discovered not far from the first island four others: still more to the East three other islands appeared in sight; but on neither of these were they able to land. The vessel continued driving until the 2d of September, and was considerably shattered, when they fortunately came near an island and cast anchor before it: they were however again forced from this station; the vessel wrecked upon the coast; and the crew with difficulty reached the shore.

This island seemed to be opposite to Katy-
skoi Nofs in the peninsula of Kamtchatka,
and near it they saw three others. Towards
the end of September, Dmitri Trophin, ac-
companied with nine men, went out in the
boat upon an hunting and reconnoitring par-
ty: they were attacked by a large body of
in-

inhabita
wooden
compan
back;
times to
they we

These
like the
thrust pi
their und

Soon
in a frier
brought
otters:
they had
but small
fered grea
in return
The Rus
upon this
in a small
mains of
and Paul
skoi Nofs
horse teet
the Kamt

inhabitants, who hurled darts from a small wooden engine, and wounded one of the company. The first fire however drove them back; and although they returned several times to the attack in numerous bodies, yet they were always repulsed without difficulty.

These savages mark and colour their faces like the Islanders above-mentioned; and also thrust pieces of bone through holes made in their under-lips.

Soon afterwards the Russians were joined in a friendly manner by ten islanders, who brought the flesh of sea-animals and of sea-otters: a present the more welcome, as they had lived for some time upon nothing but small shell-fish and roots, and had suffered greatly from hunger. Several toys were in return distributed among the savages. The Russians remained until June, 1754, upon this island: at that time they departed in a small vessel, constructed from the remains of the wreck, and called the St. Peter and Paul; in which they landed at Katyrskoi Nofs; where having collected 140 sea-horse teeth, they got safe to the mouth of the Kamtchatka river.

During this voyage twelve Kamtchadals deserted; of whom six were slain, together with a female inhabitant, upon one of the most distant islands. The remainder, upon their return to Kamtchatka, were examined; and from them the following circumstances were collected. The island, where the ship was wrecked, is about 70 versts long, and 20 broad. Around it lie twelve other islands of different sizes, from five to ten versts distant from each other. Eight of them appear to be no more than five versts long. All these islands contain about a thousand souls. The dwellings of the inhabitants are provided with no other furniture than benches, and mats of platted grafs*. Their dress consists of a kind of shirt made of bird-skins, and of an upper garment of intestines stitched together; they wear wooden caps, ornamented with a small piece of board projecting forwards, as it seemed, for a defence against the arrows. They are all provided with stone knives, and a few of them possess iron ones: their only weapons are arrows with points of bone or flint, which they shoot from a wooden instrument. There are no trees upon the island:

* Matten aus einem gewissen Kraut-geflochten.

it prod
grows
no me
upon t

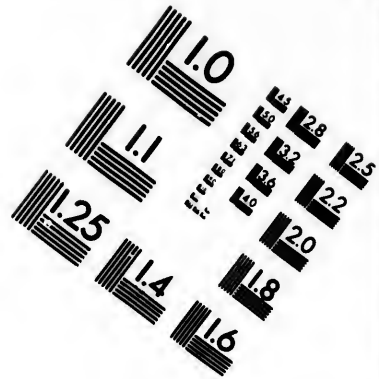
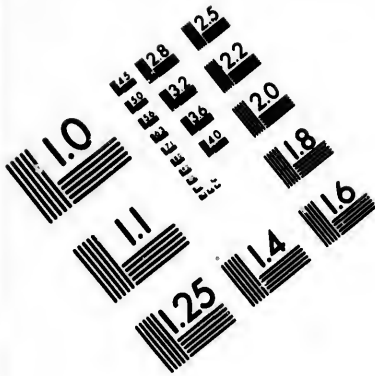
Kra
anchor
Beerin
make
custom
stock
and oth
in grea
vessel,
upon h
cient st
August
of an if
such a
not ver
out to
they w
of wat
Copper
having
set sail
contra

it produces however the cow-parfnip *, which grows at Kamtchatka. The climate is by no means severe, for the snow does not lie upon the ground above a month in the year.

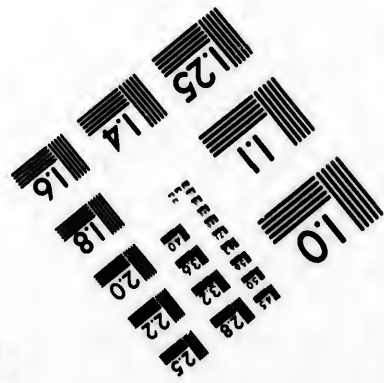
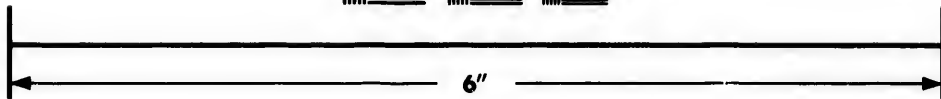
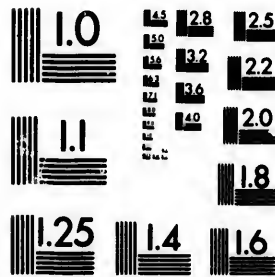
Kraffilnikof's vessel sailed in 1754, and anchored on the 18th of October before Beering's Island; where all the ships which make to the New-discovered Islands are accustomed to winter, in order to procure a stock of salted provisions from the sea-cows and other amphibious animals, that are found in great abundance. Here they refitted the vessel, which had been damaged by driving upon her anchor; and, having laid in a sufficient store of all necessaries, weighed the 1st of August, 1754. The 10th they were in sight of an island, the coast whereof was lined with such a number of inhabitants, that they durst not venture ashore. Accordingly they stood out to sea, and being overtaken by a storm, they were reduced to great distress for want of water: at length they were driven upon Copper Island, where they landed; and having taken in wood and water, they again set sail. They were beat back however by contrary winds, and dropped both their an-

* Heracleum.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
E 28
E 32
E 25
E 22
E 20
E 18
16

11
10
E 28
E 32

chors near the shore ; but the storm increasing at night, both the cables were broken, and the ship dashed to pieces upon the coast. All the crew were fortunately saved ; and means were found to get ashore the ship's tackle, ammunition, guns, and the remains of the wreck : the provisions, however, were mostly spoiled. Here they were exposed to a variety of misfortunes ; three of them were drowned on the 15th of October, as they were going to hunt ; others almost perished with hunger, having no nourishment but small shell-fish and roots. On the 29th of December great part of the ship's tackle, and all the wood, which they had collected from the wreck, was washed away during an high sea. Notwithstanding their distresses, they continued their hunting parties ; and caught 103 sea-otters, together with 1390 blue foxes.

In spring they put to sea for Beering's Island in two baidars, carrying with them all the ammunition, fire-arms, and remaining tackle. Having reached that island, they found the small vessel Abraham, under the care of the four sailors who had been left ashore by the crew of Trapeznikof's ship * : but as that

* See the preceding chapter.

vessel

vessel
whole
furs, t
styk's v
the cre
remain
led gre
turned
cepting

Voyages

And

Isles.

1757

Island

and

SEP

Ar

dread T

manned

Kamtch

Kamtch

coming

suving,

they c

1757.

vessel was not large enough to contain the whole number, together with their cargo of furs, they staid until Serebranikof's and Tolstyky's vessels arrived. These took in eleven of the crew, with their part of the furs. Twelve remained at Beering's Island, where they killed great numbers of arctic foxes, and returned to Kamtchatka in the Abraham, excepting two, who joined Shilkin's crew.

C H A P. V.

Voyages from 1756 to 1758.—Voyage of Andrian Tolstyky in 1756 to the Aleütian Isles.—Voyage of Ivan Shilkin in the Capiton, 1757.—Shipwrecked upon one of the Fox Islands.—The Crew construct a small Vessel, and are again ship-wrecked.

SEPTEMBER 17, 1756, the vessel Andrian and Natalia, fitted out by Andrian Tolstyky, merchant of Selenginsk, and manned with thirty-eight Russians and Kamtchadals, sailed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. The autumnal storms coming on, and a scarcity of provisions ensuing, they made to Beering's Island, where they continued until the 14th of June, 1757. As no sea-otters came on shore that winter,

winter, they killed nothing but seals, sea-lions, and sea-cows; whose flesh served them for provision, and their skins for the coverings of baidars.

June 13, 1757, they weighed anchor, and after eleven days sailing came to Ataku, one of the Aleütian isles discovered by Nevodtsikof. Here they found the inhabitants, as well of that as of the other two islands, assembled; these islanders had just taken leave of the crew of Trapeznikof's vessel, which had sailed for Kamtchatka. The Russians seized this opportunity of persuading them to pay tribute; with this view they beckoned the *Toigon*, whose name was Tunulgafen: the latter recollected one of the crew, a Koriac, who had formerly been left upon these islands, and who knew somewhat of their language. A copper kettle, a fur and cloth coat, a pair of breeches stockings, and boots, were bestowed upon this chief, who was prevailed upon by these presents to pay tribute. Upon his departure for his own island, he left behind him three women and a boy, in order to be taught the Russian language, which the latter very soon learned.

The Russians wintered upon this Island, and divided themselves, as usual, into dif-

ferent
led, b
til the
away,
with

This
most
isles w

The
about
had liv
a fourt
the th
which
tempeff

The
long, a
estimat
second,
thirty
to the
origina
the ski
were t
cured
under-
were v
natura

ferent hunting parties: they were compelled, by stormy weather, to remain there until the 17th of June, 1758: before they went away, the above-mentioned chief returned with his family, and paid a year's tribute.

This vessel brought to Kamtchatka the most circumstantial account of the Aleütian isles which had been yet received.

The two largest contained at that time about fifty males, with whom the Russians had lived in great harmony. They heard of a fourth island, lying at some distance from the third, called by the natives Iviya, but which they did not reach on account of the tempestuous weather.

The first island is about an hundred versts long, and from five to twenty broad. They estimated the distance from the first to the second, which lies East by South, to be about thirty versts, and about forty from the latter to the third, which stands South East. The original dress of the islanders was made of the skins of birds, sea-otters, and seals, which were tanned; but the greatest part had procured from the Russians dog-skin coats, and under-garments of sheep-skin, which they were very fond of. They are represented as naturally talkative, quick of apprehension, and

and much attached to the Russians. Their dwellings are hollowed in the ground, and covered with wooden roofs resembling the huts in the peninsula of Kamtchatka. Their principal food is the flesh of sea animals, which they harpoon with their bone-lances; they also feed upon several species of roots and berries: namely * cloud-berries, crane-berries, bilberries, and services. The rivulets abound with salmon, and other fish of the trout kind similar to those of Kamtchatka; and the sea with turbot, which are caught with bone hooks.

These islands produce quantities of small osiers and underwood, but no large trees: the sea however drives ashore fir and larch, sufficient for the construction of their huts. There are a great number of arctic foxes upon the first island, as well as sea-otters; and the shores, during stormy weather, are covered with wild geese and ducks.

The Russians, according to the order of the chancery of Bolcheretk, endeavoured to persuade the *Toigon* of these islands to accompany them to Kamtchatka, but without success: upon their departure they distri-

* *Rubus Chamæmorus* — *Empetrum* — *Myrtillus* — *Sorbus*.

buted among the islanders some linen, and thirteen nets for the purpose of catching sea-otters, which were very thankfully received. This vessel brought to Kamtchatka the skins of 5030 old and young sea-otters, of 1040 old and young arctic foxes, and of 330 *Medwedki* or cubs of sea-otters.

In the year 1757, Ivan Nikiphorof, a merchant of Moscow, fitted out a vessel: but we have no further account of this voyage, than that she sailed to the Fox Islands, at least as far as Umnak.

The small vessel *Capiton*, the same that was built upon Beering's Island, and which was given to the merchant *Ivan Shilkin, put to sea September 26, 1757, carrying on board the *Coffac Ignatius Studentsof*, who has given the following account of the voyage.

They had not long sailed, before they were driven back to the shore of Kamtchatka by stress of weather, and the vessel stranded; by which accident they lost the rudder and one of the crew. This misfortune prevented them from putting to sea again until the following year, with thirty-nine of the original crew, several persons being left behind on

* See Chap. III.

account

account of sickness. They made directly to Beering's Island, where they took up two of Krasnikof's crew *, who had been shipwrecked. They again set sail in August of the same year, and touched at the nearest Aleutian Isles, after suffering greatly from storms. They then continued their course to the remoter islands lying between East and South East; and, having passed by the first, they anchored before the second. A boat being immediately sent out towards the shore, the crew was attacked by a numerous body of Islanders in so sudden a manner, that they had scarcely time to secure themselves by returning to the vessel. They had no sooner got aboard, than a violent gale of wind blowing from the shore broke the cable, and drove them out to sea. The weather became suddenly thick and foggy; and under these circumstances the vessel was forced upon a small island at no great distance from the other, and shipwrecked. The crew got to shore with difficulty, and were able to save nothing but the fire arms and ammunition.

* See Chap. IV.

They

Th
beset
baidar
This a
cause
cold an
capabl
vanced
islands
had a
accoste
withou
savages
at the
wound
the Ru
and for
though
they w
compar
Soon a
and ro
From
April,
famine
was she
at time
appetit

They had scarcely landed before they were beset by a number of savages, rowing in baidars from the western point of the island. This attack was the more to be dreaded, because several of the Russians were disabled by cold and wet; and there remained only fifteen capable of defending themselves. They advanced however without hesitation to the islanders; and one Nicholas Tsuprof (who had a slight knowledge of their language) accosted and endeavoured to sooth them, but without success. For upon their approach the savages gave a sudden shout, and, saluting them at the same time with a volley of darts, wounded one person in the hand. Upon this the Russians fired, killed two of the assailants, and forced the remainder to retire; and although a fresh body appeared in sight, as if they were coming to the assistance of their companions, yet no new attack was made. Soon afterwards the savages left the island, and rowed across the strait.

From the 6th of September to the 23d of April, they underwent all the extremities of famine: during that period their best fare was shell-fish and roots; and they were even at times reduced to still the cravings of their appetite with the leather which the waves

F

washed

washed ashore from the wreck. Seventeen died of hunger ; and the rest would soon have followed their companions, if they had not fortunately discovered a dead whale, which the sea had cast ashore. They remained upon this island another winter, where they killed 230 sea-otters ; and, having built a small vessel out of the remains of the wreck, they put to sea in the beginning of summer 1760. They had scarcely reached one of the Aleütian islands, where Serebranikof's vessel lay at anchor, when they were again shipwrecked, and lost all the remaining tackle and furs. Only thirteen of the crew now remained, who returned on board the above-mentioned vessel to Kamtchatka July 1751.

C H A P.

Voyages
Fox
by T
1758
The
sails
remote
Some
tions,
of the
Peter
1759.

SEPT
meor
nikof fit
of catchi
called th
der the c
ing on b
lector of
five men.
Beering's
16, 1759

C H A P. VI.

Voyages in 1758, 1759, and 1760—to the Fox Islands—in the St. Vlodimir, fitted out by Trapeznikof, and commanded by Paikof; 1758—and in the Gabriel, by Betshevin—The latter under the command of Pushkaref sails to Alaksu or Alachskak, one of the remotest Eastern Islands hitherto visited—Some account of its inhabitants and productions, which latter are different from those of the more Western Islands.—Voyage of the Peter and Paul to the Aleütian Islands, 1759.

SEPTEMBER 1758, the merchant Simeon Krasilnikof and Nikiphor Trapeznikof fitted out two vessels for the purpose of catching sea-otters. One of these vessels, called the St. Vlodimir, sailed the 28th under the command of Dmetri Paikof, carrying on board the Cossac Sila Shaffyrin as collector of the tribute, and a crew of forty-five men. In twenty-four hours they reached Beering's Island, where they wintered. July 16, 1759, they steered towards the South

in order to discover land ; but, being disappointed, they bore away to the North for the Aleütian Isles : being prevented however by contrary winds from reaching them, they sailed streight towards the distant islands, which are known at present under the name of Lyffie Ostrova, or the Fox Islands. September 1, they reached the first of these, called by the natives Atchu, and by the Russians Goreloi, or the Burnt Island : but, as the coasts were very steep and craggy, they made to Am-lak, lying at a small distance, where they determined to pass the winter. They divided themselves accordingly into three parties : the first, at the head of which was Alexey Drusinin, went over to a small island called in the journal Sitkin ; the Cossac Shaffyrin led the second, consisting of ten persons, to the island Atak ; and Simeon Polevoi remained aboard with the rest of the crew. All these islands were well peopled ; the men had bones thrust through their ears, under the lips, and gristle of their noses ; and the faces of the women were marked with blackish streaks made with a needle and thread in the skin, in the same manner as a Cossac, one of the

the crew
the Ty
the peo
ped wi

The
uninha
parties
whom
him th
the Ru
an inte
discove
four m
treated
fishing,
behavio
visits, a
goats h
They p
their w
thus th
turbanc

In th
during
led upo
ken awa
parties
Shaffyrin

the crew, had observed before upon some of the Tschutki. The inhabitants had no iron; the points of their darts and lances were tipped with bone and flint.

They at first imagined, that Amlak was uninhabited; but in one of their hunting parties they found a boy of eight years old, whom they brought with them: they gave him the name of Hermolai, and taught him the Russian language, that he might serve as an interpreter. After penetrating further, they discovered an hut, wherein were two women, four men, and as many boys, whom they treated kindly, and employed in hunting, fishing, and in digging roots. This kind behaviour encouraged others to pay frequent visits, and to exchange fish and fiesh for goats hair, horses manes, and glass beads. They procured also four other islanders with their wives, who dug roots for them: and thus the winter passed away without any disturbance.

In the spring the hunting parties returned; during these excursions one man alone was killed upon the island Atak, and his fire-arms taken away by the natives. June 1765, the same parties were sent again to the same islands. Shaffyrin, who headed one of the parties, was

soon afterwards killed, with eleven men, by the inhabitants of Atak, but for what reason is not known. — Drufinin received the first information of this massacre from some inhabitants of Sitkin, where he then was; and immediately set out with the remaining hunters to join their companions, who were left on board. Although he succeeded in regaining the vessel, their number was by this time so considerably reduced that their situation appeared very dangerous: he was soon however relieved from his apprehensions by the arrival of the merchant Betshevin's vessel at the island of Atchu*. The two crews entered into partnership: the St. Vlodimir received twenty-two men, and transferred eleven of her own to the other vessel. The former wintered at Amlak; and the latter continued at anchor before Atchu.

This vessel, fitted out at the expence of Betshevin, a merchant of Irkhutsk, was called Gabriel; and put to sea from the mouth of the Bolshaia Reka July 31st, 1762. She

* Atak and Atchu are two names for the same island, called also by the Russians Goreloi, or Burnt Island. This island and Amlak are probably two of the Andreanoffsky Isles. See Part II. Chap. IV.

was manned with forty Russians and twenty Kamtchadals, and carried on board Gabriel Pushkaref, of the garrison of Ochotsk, Andrew Shdanof, Jacob Sharypof, Prokopei Lobashkof, together with Nikiphor Golodof, and Aphanassei Oskolof, Betshevin's agents.

Having sailed through the second strait of the Kurill Isles, they reached the Aleütian Isles on the 24th of August. They stood out from thence in order to make new discoveries among those more remote islands which lie in one continued chain to the extent of 15 degrees of longitude.

September 25 they reached Atchu, or Burnt Island, and found the above-mentioned ship, the St. Vlodimir, lying twenty versts from that island, before Amlak, in danger of being attacked by the islanders. They immediately joined crews, in order to enable the enfeebled company of the St. Vlodimir to continue hunting; and, as is usual in such cases, entered into a contract for the division of the profit. During that winter the two crews killed, partly upon Siguyam, about 800 sea-otters of different sizes, about 100 *med-*

wedki or cubs, some river otters, above 400 red, greyish, and black foxes, and collected twelve pood of sea-horse teeth.

In June, of the following year, the two crews were distributed equally on board the two vessels: *Krassilnikof's* remained at *Am-lak*, with an intention of returning to *Kamtchatka*; and *Betshevin's* put to sea from *Atchu*, in quest of other islands. They touched first at *Umnak*, where they met *Niki-phorof's* vessel. Here they took in wood and water, and repaired their sails: they then sailed to the most remote island *Alakfu**, or *Alakshak*, where, having laid up the ship in a bay, they built huts, and made preparations for wintering. This island was very well inhabited, and the natives behaved at first in a very friendly manner, for they trafficked with the Russians, and even delivered up nine of their children as hostages; but such was the lawless and irregular behaviour of the crew, that the islanders were soon irritated and provoked to hostilities.

In January 1762, *Golodof* and *Pushka-ref* went with a party of twenty men along

* This is probably the same island which is laid down in *Krenitzin's* chart under the name of *Alaxa*.

the shore ; and, as they were attempting to violate some girls upon the island Unyunga, were surpris'd by a numerous body of the natives : Golodof and another Russian were killed, and three were wounded. Not long afterwards, the watch of the crew was suddenly attacked by the islanders ; four men were slain upon the spot, as many wounded, and the huts reduced to ashes.

May 3, Lobaschkof and another Russian were killed, as they were going to bathe in the warm springs, which lie about five versts from the haven : upon which seven of the hostages were put to death. The same month the natives attempted to surpris'e the Russians in their huts ; but, being fortunately discovered in time, were repuls'd by means of the fire arms. At length the Russians, finding themselves in continual danger from these attempts, weigh'd anchor, and sail'd for Umnak ; where they took up two inhabitants with their wives and children, in order to shew them other islands. They were prevented however by tempestuous weather from reaching them ; and were driven out to sea Westward with such violence, that all their sails were carried away : at length, on the 23d

of September, they struck against land, which they took for the peninsula of Kamtchatka; and they found it to be the district of Stobolskoi Ostrog. Six men were immediately dispatched in the small boat and two baidars to land: they carried with them several girls (who had been brought from the New-discovered islands) in order to gather berries. Mean while the crew endeavoured to ply the ship to the windward. When the boat returned, those on board were scarcely able, on account of the storm, to row to the ship, and to catch hold of a rope, which was flung out to them. Two men remained with the baidars; and were afterwards carried by some Kamtchadals to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. The ship without one sail remaining was driven along the coast of Kamtchatka towards Avatcha, and about seventy versts from that harbour ran into the bay of Kalatzoff on the 25th of September. Their cargo consisted of the skins of 900 old and young sea-otters, and of 350 foxes.

Pushkaref and his crew had during this voyage behaved with such inhumanity towards the islanders, that they were brought to

to tria
menti
ring o
pears
Atchu
three
above
seduce
they
who a
first ap
were f
berries
third w
the sh
others
and w
Aleütia
mentio
board l
which
deposi
credite
The
are ve
make

to trial in the year 1764 ; and the above-mentioned account is taken from the concurring evidence of several witnesses. It appears also, that they brought away from Atchu and Amleg two Aleütian men and three boys, Ivan an Aleütian interpreter, and above twenty women and girls whom they seduced. Ivan, and one of the boys, whom they called Mofes, were the only persons who arrived at Kamtchatka. Upon their first approach to that coast, fourteen women were sent ashore, to dig roots and to gather berries. Of these, two ran away, and a third was killed, as they were returning to the ship, by one Gorelin : upon this the others in a fit of despair leaped into the sea, and were drowned. All the remaining Aleütians, excepting the two persons above-mentioned, were immediately thrown overboard by Pushkaref's order. The account which follows, although it is found in the depositions, does not deserve to be entirely credited in all particulars.

The natives of the above-mentioned islands are very tall and strongly made, They make their cloaths of the skins of birds ;
and

and thrust bones through their under-lips by way of ornament. They were said to strike their noses until they bled, in order to suck the blood; but we are informed from subsequent accounts, that the blood thus drawn from themselves was intended for other purposes*. They were accused even of murdering their own children, in order to drink their blood; but this is undoubtedly an invention of the criminals, who represented the islanders in the most hideous colours, in order to excuse their own cruelties. Their dwellings under-ground are similar to those of the Kamtchadals; and have several openings on the sides, through which they make their escape when the principal entrance is beset by an enemy. Their weapons consist of arrows and lances pointed with bone, which they dart at a considerable distance.

The island Alaksu is said to contain reindeer, bears, wild boars, wolves, otters, and a species of dogs with long ears, which are very fierce and wild. And as the greatest part of these animals are not found upon

* It appears, in the last chapter of this translation, that the islanders are accustomed to glue on the point of their darts with blood; and that this was the real motive to the practice mentioned in the text.

those

those
this ci
is situ
tinent
foxes,
are see
Wood
ance.
having
variety
coasts
birds,
shore

Aug
ted ou
bensko
and r
sail fro
They
Septer
they f
they
remain
durin
the t
sea-ot

those Fox Islands which lie nearer to the west, this circumstance seems to prove that Alakfu is situated at no great distance from the Continent of America. As to red, black, and grey foxes, there is so large a quantity, that they are seen in herds of ten or twenty at a time. Wood is driven upon the coast in great abundance. The island produces no large trees, having only some under-wood, and a great variety of bulbs, roots, and berries. The coasts are frequented by large flocks of sea-birds, the same which are observed upon the shore of the sea of Penhinsk.

August 4, 1759, the Peter and Paul, fitted out at the expence of the merchant Rybenkoi by his agent Andrew Serebranikof, and manned with thirty-three persons, set sail from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They steered southwards until the 20th of September without seeing any land, when they stood for the Aleütian Isles, one of which they reached the 27th of September. They remained there until the 24th of June, 1761; during which time they killed upon this and the two other islands 1900 old and young sea-otters, and obtained 450 more by bartering

those

ing with the islanders. The Cossac Minyachin, who was on board as collector of the tribute, calls in his account the first island by the Russian name of Krugloi, or Round Island, which he supposes to be about sixty versts in circumference: the largest island lies thirty versts from thence, and is about an hundred and fifty round; the smallest is about thirty versts from the latter, and is forty in circumference. These three islands contain several high rocky mountains. The number of inhabitants were computed to be about forty-two men, without reckoning women and children.

R
Voyage of
and N
Islands
scriptio
 Kanag
 Amlak
The V
 chatka

TH
 m
 Natalia,
 drawn fr
 Peter W
 This ve
 tioned m
 from th
 Septemb
 Eastward
 ing's Isla
 bay, fro
 tackle a
 they we
 autumn

C H A P. VII.

Voyage of Andrean Tolstykh in the St. Andrean and Natalia 1760—Discovery of some new Islands called Andreanofskye Ostrova—Description of six of those Islands, Ayugh, Kanaga, Tsetchina, Tagalak, Atchu, and Amlak;—Account of their inhabitants.—The Vessel wrecked upon the coast of Kamtchatka.

THE most remarkable voyage hitherto made is that of the St. Andrean and Natalia, of which the following extract is drawn from the Journals of the two Coffacs, Peter Wasyutinikoi and Maxim Lafarof. This vessel, fitted out by the above-mentioned merchant Andrean Tolstykh, weighed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river September 27, 1760; stood out to sea right Eastwards; and on the 29th reached Beer- ing's Island. There she lay at anchor in a bay, from whence the crew brought all the tackle and lading ashore. Soon afterwards they were driven upon the shore by a violent autumnal storm, without any other damage than

than the loss of an anchor. Here they passed the winter; and, having refitted their vessel, put to sea June 24, 1761: they passed by Copper Island which lies about an hundred and fifty versts from the former; and steered S. E. towards the Aleütian Isles, which they did not reach before the 6th of August. They cast anchor in an open bay near Attak, in order to procure an interpreter from the Toigon Tunulgafen; but the latter being dead, they sent presents to the Toigon Bakutun. As there were already three ships lying at anchor before this island, on the 19th they again stood out to sea in quest of the more distant islands, for the purpose of exacting a tribute. They carried on board a relation of the Toigon Bakutun, who had a slight knowledge of the Russian language. They steered N. E. and N. E. by E. and were driven, on the 28th, by an high gale of wind towards an island, before which they immediately cast anchor. The following morning the two Cossacs, with a party of eight persons, went ashore to reconnoitre the island; but saw no inhabitants. August 30, the vessel was brought into a safe bay.

bay.
sent al
might
trees to
Lafarof
there
called
another
twenty
turning
rowing
one of
and wa
cording
provisio
cepting
strait to
and eig
and hav
relation
to pay t
ately re
Near
a rivule
lake tha
cumfer
number

bay. The next day some of the crew were sent ashore to procure wood, that the ship might be refitted; but there were no large trees to be met with upon the whole island. Lasarof, who was one of the party, had been there before in Serebranikof's vessel: he called the island Ayagh or Kayaku; and another, which lay about the distance of twenty versts, Kanaga. As they were returning to the ship, they saw two islanders rowing in small canoes towards Kanaga, one of whom had served as an interpreter, and was known to Lasarof. The latter accordingly made them a present of some fresh provision, which the others gratefully accepting continued their course across the strait to Kanaga. Soon afterwards Lasarof and eight men rowed over to that island; and having invited the Toigon, who was a relation of the above-mentioned interpreter, to pay them a visit at Kayaku, they immediately returned to the ship.

Near the place where they lay at anchor, a rivulet falls into the bay; it flows from a lake that is about two or three versts in circumference, and which is formed from a number of small springs. Its course is about

eight versts long; and in summer several species of salmon and other fish, similar to those which are found at Kamtchatka, ascend the stream as far as the lake.

Lafarof was employed in fishing in this rivulet, when the Toigon of Kanaga, accompanied with a considerable number of the natives in fifteen baidars, arrived at the ship: he was hospitably entertained, and received several presents. The Russians seized this opportunity of persuading the islanders to acknowledge themselves subject to the Empress, and to pay a regular tribute; to which they made no great objection. By means of the interpreter, the following information was obtained from the Toigon: The natives chiefly subsist upon dried fish and other sea animals. They catch * turbot of a very large size, and take seals by means of harpoons, to which they fasten bladders. They fish for cod with bone hooks, and lines made of a long and tough species of sea-weed, which they dip in fresh water, and draw out to the size of a fine packthread.

As soon as the vessel was laid up in a secure place, Tolstyk, Vassyutin, and Lafarof,

* The author adds, that these turbot [paltus] weigh occasionally seven or eight pood.

with

with se
Kanaga
but the
Tsetchi
by a str
islanders
sed to p
turned
procured
dispatch
Tagalak
the East
met wit
they acc
quillity u
1764.

however
than 188
aged, an

The f
the abov
in a chai
the Fox
with the

* These
his descrip
Chap. IV.

with several others, went in four baidars to Kanaga. The first remained upon that island; but the two others rowed in two baidars to Tsetchina, which is separated from Kanaga by a strait about seven versts in breadth: the islanders received them amicably, and promised to pay tribute. The several parties returned all safe to Kayaku, without having procured any furs. Soon afterwards Tolstykh dispatched some hunters in four baidars to Tagalak, Atchu, and Amlak, which lay to the East of Kayaku: as none of these parties met with any opposition from the natives; they accordingly remained with great tranquillity upon these several islands until the year 1764. Their success in hunting was not however very great; for they caught no more than 1880 full grown sea-otters, 778 middle-aged, and 372 cubs.

The following is Lassarof's description of the above-mentioned six islands *, which lie in a chain somewhat to the North West of the Fox Islands, and must not be blended with them. The first certain account was

* These are the six Islands described by Mr. Stæhlin in his description of the New Archipelago. See Book II. Chap. IV.

brought by this vessel, the St. Andrian and Natalia, from whence they are called the Andrianofskie Oстрова, or the Islands of St. Andrian.

Ayagh is about an hundred and fifty versts in circumference: it contains several high and rocky mountains, the intervals of which are bare heath and moor ground: not one forest tree is to be found upon the whole island. The vegetables seem for the most part like those which grow in Kamtchatka. Of berries there are found * crow or craneberries and the larger sort of bilberries, but in small quantities. Of the roots of burnet and all kinds of snake weed, there is such an abundance as to afford, in case of necessity, a plentiful provision for the inhabitants. The above-mentioned rivulet is the only one upon the island. The number of inhabitants cannot sufficiently be ascertained, because the natives pass continually from island to island in their baidars.

Kanaga stands West from Ayagh, and is two hundred versts in circumference. It contains an high volcano, where the natives find

* Empetrum, Vaccin. Uliginosum, Sanguisorba, & Bistorta.

Sulphur

fulphur
mount
casiona
rivulet
are sim
tants a
Tset
from K
ference
which
is the h
some w
in fish
lies.

Taga
ten East
rocks,
vegetab
The co
proach
by no

Atch
distant
hundre
bour, v
chor.
and fe

fulphur in summer. At the foot of this mountain are hot springs, wherein they occasionally boil their provision. There is no rivulet upon this island : and the low grounds are similar to those of Ayagh. The inhabitants are reckoned about two hundred souls.

Tsetchina lies Eastward about forty versts from Kanaga, and is about eighty in circumference. It is full of rocky mountains, of which the *Bielala Sopka*, or the White Peak, is the highest. In the valley there are also some warm springs, but no rivulet abounding in fish : the island contains only four families.

Tagalak is forty versts in circumference, ten East from Tsetchina : it contains a few rocks, but neither rivulets with fish, nor any vegetable production fit for nourishment. The coasts are rocky, and dangerous to approach in baidars. This island is also inhabited by no more than four families.

Atchu lies in the same position forty versts distant from Tagalak, and is about three hundred in circumference : near it is an harbour, where ships may ride securely at anchor. It contains many rocky mountains ; and several small rivulets that fall into the

sea, and of which one running Eastwards abounds in fish. The roots which have just before been mentioned, and bulbs of white lilies, are found there in plenty. Its inhabitants amount to about sixty souls.

Amlak is a mountainous island standing to the East more than seven versts from Atchu, and is also three hundred in circumference. It contains the same number of inhabitants as Atchu, has a commodious haven, and produces roots in abundance. Of several small rivulets there is one only, which flows towards the North, that contains any fish. Besides these a cluster of other islands were observed stretching farther to the East, which were not touched upon.

The inhabitants of these six islands are tributary to Russia. They live in holes dug in the earth, in which they make no fires even in winter. Their clothes are made like shirts, of the skins of the * guillimot and puffin, which they catch with springes. Over these in rainy weather they wear an upper garment, made of the bladders and other dried intestines of seals and sea-lions oiled and stitched together. They catch cod

* Colymbus Troile, Alca Arctica.

and

R
and tu
raw.
vision,
stormy
fish; at
upon fr
they pi
In May
followin
calm, t
having
with ha
that he
dogs in
weather
cloathin
winter,
burn a h
and catc
clothes.
of sea-ot
longing
night a
hole in
in it, c
matts of
thing b

and turbot with bone-hooks, and eat them raw. As they never collect a store of provision, they suffer greatly from hunger in stormy weather, when they cannot go out to fish; at which time they are reduced to live upon small shell-fish and sea-wrack, which they pick up upon the beach and eat raw. In May and June they kill sea-otters in the following manner: When the weather is calm, they row out to sea in several baidars: having found the animal, they strike him with harpoons, and follow him so closely, that he cannot easily escape. They take sea dogs in the same manner. In the severest weather they make no addition to their usual clothing. In order to warm themselves in winter, whenever it freezes very hard, they burn a heap of dry grass, over which they stand and catch the heat under their clothes. The clothes of the women and children are made of sea-otter skins, in the same form as those belonging to the men. Whenever they pass the night at a distance from home, they dig a hole in the earth, and lay themselves down in it, covered only with their clothes and mats of platted grass. Regardless of every thing but the present moment, destitute of

G 4

religion,

religion, and without the least appearance of decency, they seem but few degrees removed from brutes.

As soon as the several baidars sent out upon hunting parties were returned, and the vessel got ready for their departure, the Toigons of these islands (excepting Kanaga) came in baidars to Tolstyk, accompanied with a considerable number of the natives; their names were Tsfarkulini, Tshunila, Kayugotfk and Mayatok. They brought with them a voluntary tribute, making presents of pieces of dried salmon, and unanimously expressing their satisfaction upon the good conduct of the Russians. Tolstyk gave them in return some toys and other trifles, and desired them to recommend to the inhabitants of the other islands the like friendly behaviour towards the Russian merchants who should come amongst them, if they had a mind to be treated in the same manner.

June 14, 1764, they sailed for Kamtchatka, and anchored on the 19th before Shemiya, one of the Aleütian Islands. The 21st they were forced from their anchor by tempestuous winds, and driven upon a rocky shore.

This

This
lading
land in
was pe
18th o
made
on the
again
on bo
lately
On the
of that
rog; a
vouring
chatka
upon t
and th

This accident obliged them to send the lading ashore, and to draw the ship upon land in order to repair the damage, which was performed with much difficulty. On the 18th of August they stood out to sea and made towards Atchu, which they reached on the 20th. Having sprung a leak, they again refitted the vessel; and, after taking on board the crew of a ship which had been lately cast away, they sailed for Kamtchatka. On the 4th of September they came in sight of that peninsula near Tzafchminskoi Ostrog; and on the 18th, as they were endeavouring to run into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, they were forced by a storm upon the coast. The vessel was destroyed, and the greatest part of the cargo lost.

C H A P. VIII.

Voyage of the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkoff, and commanded by Drusinin, 1762—They sail to Umnak and Unalashka, and winter upon the latter island—The vessel destroyed; and all the crew, except four, murdered by the islanders—The adventures of these four Russians, and their wonderful escape.

I SHALL here barely mention that a vessel was fitted out in August, 1760, at the expence of Terrenti Tsebaëfkoi; but I shall have occasion to be very circumstantial in my accounts concerning several others, which failed during the following years: more copious information concerning the Fox Islands having been procured from these voyages, although for the most part unfortunate, than from all the preceding ones.

In 1762 four vessels failed for the Fox Islands: of these only one returned safe to Kamtchatka.

The first was the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkof, a merchant of Vologda,
and

and Com
finin, an
and thre

Septem
from O
in the ha
wintered
put to f
days fail
they an
here abo
Russians
coast. A
turned to
following

July t
wards th
month th
crew of
gaged in
vifion of

In the
rived at
and cast
They fo
voyage

and Company, under the command of Drufinin, and manned by thirty-four Russians, and three Kamtchadals.

September the 6th, they weighed anchor from Okotk, and arrived October the 11th in the haven of St. Peter and Paul, where they wintered. June the 24th, 1763, they again put to sea, and having reached, after eleven days sailing, the nearest Aleütian Islands, they anchored before Attak. They staid here about fourteen days, and took up seven Russians who had been shipwrecked on this coast. Among these was Korelin, who returned to Kamtchatka, and brought back the following account of the voyage.

July the 17th, they sailed from Attak towards the more distant islands. In the same month they landed upon an island, where the crew of the Andrian and Natalia was engaged in hunting; and, having laid in a provision of water, continued their voyage.

In the beginning of September they arrived at Umnak, one of the Fox Islands; and cast anchor about a verst from the shore. They found there Glottof's vessel, whose voyage will be mentioned in a succeeding chapter

chapter *. Drusinin immediately dispatched his first mate Maefnik and Korelin, with thirty-four of the crew, to land. They passed over to the eastern extremity of the island, which was distant about seventy versts from the vessel; and returned safe on the 12th of September. During this expedition, they saw several remains of fox-traps which had been set by the Russians; and met with several natives who shewed some tribute-quitances. The same day letters were brought by the islanders from Medvedef and Korovin †, who were just arrived at Umnak and Unalashka in two vessels fitted out by the merchants Protassof and Trapefnikof. Answers were returned by the same messengers.

On the 22d, Drusinin sailed to the Northern point of Unalashka, which lies about fifteen versts from Umnak: the crew, having laid up the vessel in a safe harbour, and brought the lading ashore, made preparation to construct an hut. Soon after their arrival, two Toigons of the nearest village brought hostages of their own accord; their example

* Chap. X.

† See the following chapter.

was immediately followed by several of the more distant villages. Here they received information of an hunting party sent from Trapeznikof's ship. Upon which Maefnik also dispatched three companies upon the same errand, one consisting of eleven men, among whom was Korelin, under the command of Peter Tsekalef; a second of the same number, under Michael Kudyakof; and a third of nine men, under Yephim Kaskitsyn. Tsekalef's party was the only one of which we have received any circumstantial account: for not a single person of the other two, or of the crew remaining on board, ever returned to Kamtchatka.

Kaskitsyn remained near the haven, and the two other companies were dispatched to the Northern point of the island. Kudyakof stopped at a place called Kalaktak, which contained about forty inhabitants: Tsekalef went on to Inalok, which lies about thirty versts from Kalaktak. Having found there a dwelling with about seventy inhabitants, to whom he behaved with kindness, he built an hut for himself and his companions; and kept a constant watch.

December

December the 4th, six of the party being dispatched to look after the pit-falls, there remained only the five following Russians, Peter Tsekalef, Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin, Gregory Shaffyrin, and Ivan Kokovin : the islanders therefore seized this opportunity of giving the first proofs of their hostile intentions, which they had hitherto concealed. As Tsekalef and Shaffyrin were upon a visit to the islanders, the latter suddenly, and without any provocation, struck Tsekalef upon the head with a club, and afterwards stabbed him with knives. They next fell upon Shaffyrin, who defended himself with an hatchet ; and, though desperately wounded, forced his way back to his companions. Bragin and Korelin, who remained in the hut, had immediate recourse to their fire-arms ; but Kokovin, who was at a small distance, was surrounded by the savages, and thrown down. They continued stabbing him with knives and darts, until Korelin came to his assistance ; who having wounded two islanders, and driven away the others, brought his wounded companion half-dead to the hut.

Soon

R
Soon
the hut,
precauti
The sieg
sion. T
by the
but whe
pearance
them fro
venture
when Sh
covered,
with the
were kill
ed ; upon
dispersed
seen at a
and caps
these th
who had
fallen a
natives.

The 1
Russians
rowed v
which is
landed

Soon afterwards the natives surrounded the hut, which the Russians had taken the precaution to provide with shooting holes. The siege lasted four days without intermission. The islanders were prevented indeed by the fire-arms from storming the hut; but whenever the Russians made their appearance, darts were immediately shot at them from all sides; so that they could not venture to go out for water. At length, when Shaffyrin and Kokovin were a little recovered, they all sallied out upon the islanders with their guns and lances; three persons were killed upon the spot, and several wounded; upon which the others fled away and dispersed. During the siege the savages were seen at a little distance bearing some arms and caps, and holding them up in triumph: these things belonged to the six Russians, who had been sent to the pit-falls; and had fallen a sacrifice to the resentment of the natives.

The latter no sooner disappeared, than the Russians dragged the baidar into the sea, and rowed without molestation out of the bay, which is about ten versts broad. They next landed near a small habitation: finding it empty,

Soon

empty, they drew the baidar ashore, and traversed, with their fire-arms and lances, the mountains towards Kalaktak, where they had left Kudyakof's party. As they approached that place towards evening, they fired from the heights; but no signal being returned, they concluded, as was really the case, that this company had likewise been massacred by the inhabitants. They themselves narrowly escaped the same fate; for, immediately upon the report of the fire-arms, numerous bodies of the islanders made their appearance, and closely pursued the Russians: darkness however coming on, the latter found means to escape over the sandy shore of a bay to a rock, where they were sheltered, and could defend themselves. They here made so good a use of their arms, that the islanders thought proper to retire: the fugitives, as soon as their pursuers were withdrawn, seized the opportunity of proceeding towards the haven, where their vessel lay at anchor. They ran without interruption during the whole night; and at break of day, when they were about three versts from the haven, they espied a locker of the vessel

lying on
ment at
treated w
from whe
rowing in
own vesse
selves clo
ture again
evening.

vessel brok
of their co
Having co
been unto
to the mo

The fol
vity at the
three verst
with a pie
returned
image of
the tackle
ing the
were mad
them up,
any iron,
the provis
sians colle

lying on the shore. Struck with astonishment at this alarming discovery, they retreated with precipitation to the mountains; from whence they descried several islanders rowing in canoes, but no appearance of their own vessel. During that day they kept themselves closely concealed, and durst not venture again towards the haven before the evening. Upon their arrival they found the vessel broken to pieces, and the dead bodies of their companions mangled along the beach. Having collected all the provision which had been untouched by the savages, they returned to the mountains.

The following day they scooped out a cavity at the foot of a mountain situated about three versts from the haven; and covered it with a piece of a sail. In the evening they returned to the haven, and found there an image of a saint and a prayer-book; and all the tackle and lading were taken away, excepting the sacks for provision. These sacks were made of leather: the natives had ript them up, probably to see if they contained any iron, and had left them, together with the provision, behind as useless. The Russians collected all that remained; and dragged

as much as they were able to carry into the mountains to their retreat, where they lived in a very wretched state from the 9th of December to the 2d of February, 1764.

Mean while they employed themselves in making a little baidar, which they covered with the leather of the sacks. Having drawn it at night from the mountains to the sea, they rowed without waiting for break of day along the Northern coast of Unalashka, in order to reach Trapeznikof's vessel, which, as they had reason to think, lay at anchor somewhere upon the coast. They rowed at some distance from the shore, and by that means passed three habitations unperceived. The following day they observed at some distance five islanders in a baidar, who upon seeing them made to Makushinsk, before which place the fugitives were obliged to pass. Darknes coming on, the Russians landed on a rock, and passed the night ashore. Early in the morning discovering the islanders advancing towards them from the bay of Makushinsk, they placed themselves in an advantageous post; and prepared for defence.

The savages rowed close to the beach: part landing, and part remaining in their baidars,

baidar
volley
Russia
arms,
Towa
fugitiv
to an
again
Russia
they r
difficul
ly wou
days;
to the
a neigh
withou
of the
They
weeks,
that tin
from t
quench
with th
They f
ing no
they oc
the bea
want,

baidars, they commenced the assault by a volley of darts ; and notwithstanding the Ruffians did great execution with their fire-arms, the skirmish continued the whole day. Towards evening the enemy retired ; and the fugitives betook themselves with their canoe to an adjoining cavern. The attack was again renewed during the night ; but the Ruffians were so advantageously posted, that they repulsed the assailants without much difficulty. In this encounter Bragin was slightly wounded. They remained in this place three days ; but the sea rising at a spring-tide into the rock, forced them to fall out towards a neighbouring cavern, which they reached without loss, notwithstanding the opposition of the islanders.

They were imprisoned in this cave five weeks, and kept watch by turns. During that time they seldom ventured twenty yards from the entrance ; and were obliged to quench their thirst with snow-water, and with the moisture dripping from the rock. They suffered also greatly from hunger, having no sustenance but small shell-fish, which they occasionally found means to collect upon the beach. Compelled at length by extreme want, they one night ventured to draw their

baidar into the sea ; and were fortunate enough to get off unperceived.

They continued rowing at night, but in the day they hid themselves on the shore ; by this means they escaped unobserved from the bay of Makushinsk, and reached Trapeznikof's vessel the 30th of March, 1764. What happened to them afterwards in company with the crew of this vessel will be mentioned in the succeeding chapter. Shaffyrin alone of all the four died of sickness during the voyage ; but Korelin, Kokovin, and Bragin *, returned safe to Kamtchatka. The names of these brave men deserve our admiration, for the courage and perseverance with which they supported and overcame such imminent dangers.

* These Russians were well known to several persons of credit, who have confirmed the authenticity of this relation. Among the rest, the celebrated naturalist Mr. Pallas saw Bragin at Irkutsk : from him he had a narrative of their adventures and escape ; which, as he assured me, perfectly tallied with the above account, which is drawn from the journal of Korelin.

CHAP.

Voyage
the
Fox
to se
stran
crew
killed
are
Glot
rema
lashk

T
the Tri
pany of
Irkutsk
vin, an
and six
Sept
chatka
when t
by cont

C H A P. IX.

Voyage of the vessel called the Trinity, under the command of Korovin, 1762—Sails to the Fox Islands—Winters at Unalashka—Puts to sea the spring following—The vessel is stranded in a bay of the island Umnak, and the crew attacked by the natives—Many of them killed—Others carried off by sickness—They are reduced to great straits—Relieved by Glottof, twelve of the whole company only remaining—Description of Umnak and Unalashka—and account of the Inhabitants.

THE second vessel which failed from Kamtchatka in the year 1762, was the Trinity, fitted out by the trading company of Nikiphor Trapeznikof, merchant of Irkutsk, under the command of Ivan Korovin, and manned with thirty-eight Russians and six Kamtchadals.

September 15, they failed down the Kamtchatka river, and stood out to sea the 29th, when they were driven at large for ten days by contrary winds. At last upon the 8th of

H 3

October

enough

t in the
by this
the bay
f's ves-
at hap-
y with
oned in
done of
ne voy-
ragin *,
names
iration,
a which
minent

persons of
this rela-
Mr. Pallas
rrative of
ured me,
is drawn

H A P.

October they came in sight of Beering's and Copper Island, where they cast anchor before the South side of the former. Here they were resolved to winter on account of the late season of the year. Accordingly they laid up the vessel in a secure harbour, and brought all the lading ashore. They staid here until the first of August, 1763; during that time they killed about 500 arctic foxes and 20 sea-otters; the latter animals resorted less frequently to this island, in consequence of the disturbance from the Russian hunters.

Korovin, having collected a sufficient store of provision, several skins of sea-cows for the coverings of baidars, and some iron which remained from the wreck of Beering's ship, prepared for his departure. Upon his arrival at Beering's Island the preceding autumn, he found there a vessel fitted out by Jacob Protaffof, merchant of Tiumen, under the command of Dennis Medvedef*, with whom Korovin had entered into a formal contract for the division of the furs. Here he took on board ten of Medvedef's crew, and gave him seven in return.

* This is the fourth vessel which failed in 1762. As the whole crew was massacred by the savages, we have no account of the voyage. Short mention of this massacre is occasionally made in this and the following chapters.

August

Au
ing's
vedef
comin
the 1
Glotta
Umna
latter's
and aff
no grea
an hu
line fro

Koro
at the
On the
and hav
he retu
a reinfo
order to
seven v
habitat
Among
collecte
one Ba
been th
some tr

August 1, Korovin put to sea from Bering's Island with thirty-seven men, and Medvedef with forty-nine. They sailed without coming in sight of the Aleütian Isles: on the 15th, Korovin made Unalashka, where Glottof lay at anchor, and Medvedef reached Umnak. Korovin received the news of the latter's safe arrival, first by some islanders, and afterwards by letters; both vessels lay at no greater distance from each other than about an hundred and fifty versts, taking a streight line from point to point across the firth.

Korovin cast anchor in a convenient bay at the distance of sixty yards from the shore. On the 16th he landed with fourteen men; and having found nothing but an empty shed, he returned to the vessel. After having taken a reinforcement, he again went ashore in order to look for some inhabitants. About seven versts from the haven, he came to two habitations; and saw three hundred persons. Among them were three Toigons, who recollected and accosted in a friendly manner one Barnashef, a native of Tobolsk, who had been there before with Glottof: they shewed some tribute-quittances, which they had lately

H 4

received

As the
re no ac-
sufface is

August

received from the Coffac Sabin Ponomaref. Two of these Toigons gave each a boy of twelve years of age as an hostage, whom they passed for their children; and the third delivered his son of about fifteen years of age, the same who had been Glottof's hostage, and whom Korovin called Alexèy. With these hostages he returned to the ship, which he laid up in the mouth of a river, after having brought all the provision and lading ashore. Soon afterwards the three Toigons came to see the hostages; and informed Korovin, that Medvedef's vessel rode securely at anchor before Umnak.

September 15, when every thing was prepared for wintering, Korovin and Barnashef set out in two baidars, each with nine men and one of the hostages, who had a slight knowledge of the Russian language. They went along the Northern coast of the island, towards its Western extremity, in order to hunt, and to enquire after a certain interpreter called Kashmak, who had been employed by Glottof on a former occasion. Having rowed about twenty versts, they passed by a village; and landed at another, which lay about five versts further. But as the number

ber of
hundred
lings, b
the Toi
his wife
ta. ce, a
years of
panka,
a presen

They
about fi
they fou
ter acco
who ga
shewed
tives only
the Toig
The nex
as an ho
led Greg
fians we
storm; c
vedef w
answer
The st
they ro

ber of inhabitants seemed to amount to two hundred, they durst not venture to the dwellings, but stayed by the baidar. Upon this the Toigon of the place came to them, with his wife and son : he shewed a tribute-quittance, and delivered his son, a boy of thirteen years of age, and whom Korovin called Stepanka, as an hostage, for which he received a present of corals.

They rowed now further to a third village, about fifteen versts from the former, where they found the interpreter Kashmak ; the latter accompanied them to the two Toigons, who gave them a friendly reception, and shewed their tribute-quittances. A few natives only made their appearance ; the others, as the Toigons pretended, were gone out to fish. The next morning each Toigon gave a boy as an hostage ; one of the boys Korovin called Gregory, and the other Alexèy. The Russians were detained there two days by a violent storm ; during which time a letter from Medvedef was brought by an Aleütian ; and an answer was returned by the same person. The storm at length somewhat abating, they rowed back to the next village ; where they

they continued two nights without any apprehensions from the savages. At length Korovin returned in safety with the hostages to the crew.

In the beginning of October they built a winter-hut, partly of wood, and partly of seal-skins; and made all the necessary preparations for hunting. On the 14th, two companies, each consisting of eleven men, were sent upon an hunting party to the Eastern point of the island; and returned in four days with hostages. About sixty versts from the haven, they had met a party of twenty-five Russians, commanded by Drufinin. About the same time some Toigons brought a present of sturgeon and whale's blubber; and received in return some beads and provision.

Korovin and his company now thought themselves secure; for which reason twenty-three men, under the command of the above-mentioned Barnashef, were dispatched in two baidars upon an hunting party towards the Western point of the island. Eight muskets were distributed to each boat, a pistol and a lance to each man, and also a sufficient store of ammunition and provision. The follow-

R
followin
Barnashef
the crew
of Nove
Russians
led forty
with an
mon so
was lost.
sionally
and fox-
cember 1
nashef an
ship. A
messenger
After
the mot
from the
a large
towards
dered the
ty native
otter skin
more than
brook to
ers left t

following day two accounts were sent from Barnashef; and letters were also received from the crew of Protassof's vessel. From the 2d of November to the 8th of December, the Russians, who remained with Korovin, killed forty-eight dark-coloured foxes, together with an hundred and seventeen of the common sort: during this expedition one man was lost. Some of the natives came occasionally in baidars; and exchanged sea-otters and fox-skins for corals. On the 8th of December letters were again brought from Barnashef and also from the crew of Protassof's ship. Answers were returned by the same messengers.

After the departure of these messengers, the mother of Alexèy came with a message from the Toigon her husband, importing, that a large number of islanders were making towards the ship. Upon this Korovin ordered the men to arms; and soon after seventy natives approached, and held up some sea-otter skins. The Russians cried out, that no more than ten at a time should come over the brook towards their hut: upon which the islanders left their skins with Korovin, and returned

ed without attempting any hostilities. Their apprehensions were now somewhat quieted; but they were again raised by the arrival of three Kamtchadals belonging to Kulkof's ship, who flew for protection to Korovin: they brought the account that the crew had been killed by the savages, and the vessel destroyed. It was now certain, that the seventy islanders above-mentioned had come with hostile intentions. This information spread such a sudden panic among the Russians; that it was even proposed to burn the vessel, and to endeavour to find their companions, who were gone upon hunting parties.

That day however passed without any attack; but, towards the evening of the 10th of December, the savages assembled in large bodies, and invested the hut on all sides. Four days and nights they never ceased annoying the Russians with their darts; two of the latter were killed, and the survivors were nearly exhausted by continual fatigue. Upon the fifth day the islanders took post in a neighbouring cavern, where they continued watching the Russians so closely during a whole month, that none of the latter durst

venture

venture
Korovin,
the native
and then
brought f
of the riv
yards fro
anchor fro
April, dur
from wan
the scurvy

During
a large b
in forty
sing the
their app
one of wh
ter Kashm
tion. As
vessel, th
pared for
no soone
they wer
away. T
of succes
death th
had betr

venture fifty paces from their dwelling. Korovin, finding himself thus annoyed by the natives, ordered the hut to be destroyed; and then retired to his vessel, which was brought for greater security out of the mouth of the rivulet to the distance of an hundred yards from the beach. There they lay at anchor from the 5th of March to the 26th of April, during which time they suffered greatly from want of provision, and still more from the scurvy.

During this period they were attacked by a large body of the natives, who advanced in forty baidars with the hopes of surprising the vessel. Korovin being warned of their approach by two of the inhabitants, one of whom was a relation of the interpreter Kashmak, was prepared for their reception. As soon as the savages came near the vessel, they brandished their darts, and prepared for the attack. Korovin however had no sooner fired and killed one person, than they were struck with a panic and rowed away. They were so incensed at this failure of success, that they immediately put to death the two good-natured natives, who had betrayed their design to the Russians.

Soon afterwards the father of Alexèy came and demanded his son, who was restored to him : and on the 30th of March Korovin and his three companions arrived as it is mentioned in the preceding chapter. By this reinforcement the number of the crew amounted to eighteen persons.

April 26, Korovin put to sea from Unalashka with the crew and eleven hostages. The vessel was driven until the 28th by contrary winds, and then stranded in a bay of the island Umnak. The ammunition and sails, together with the skins for the construction of baidars, were brought ashore with great difficulty. During the disembarkation one sick man was drowned ; another died as soon as he came to land ; and eight hostages ran away amidst the general confusion. There still remained the faithful interpreter Kashmak and three hostages. The whole number of the Russians amounted to only sixteen persons ; and of these three were sick of the scurvy. Under these circumstances they secured themselves between their baidar and some empty barrels, which they covered with seal-skins, while the sails were spread over them in form of a tent. Two Russians kept

watch ;

R
 watch ;
 any isla
 Befor
 savages
 threw t
 yards w
 pierced
 others fe
 this disc
 watch,
 were kil
 were wo
 effectual
 having
 distress K
 four Ru
 lances :
 the othe
 party w
 had scar
 their ter
 Durin
 such a
 dashed
 wreck,
 was can

watch; and there being no appearance of any islanders, the others retired to sleep.

Before break of day, about an hundred savages advancing secretly from the sea-side, threw their darts at the distance of twenty yards with such force, that many of them pierced through the baidar and the skins; others fell from above through the sails. By this discharge, the two persons who kept watch, together with the three hostages, were killed on the spot; and all the Russians were wounded. The latter indeed were so effectually surpris'd, as to be prevented from having recourse to their fire-arms. In this distress Korovin sallied out, in company with four Russians, and attacked the enemy with lances: two of the savages were killed, and the others driven to flight. Korovin and his party were so severely wounded, that they had scarcely strength sufficient to return to their tent.

During the night the storm increased to such a degree, that the vessel was entirely dashed to pieces. The greatest part of the wreck, which was cast on shore by the sea, was carried away by the islanders. They also
broke

broke to pieces the barrels of fat; emptied the sacks of provision; and destroyed most of the furs: having thus satisfied their resentment, they went away; and did not again make their appearance until the 30th of April. Upon their retiring, the Russians collected the wretched remains which had been left untouched by the savages, or which the waves had cast on shore since their departure.

April 30, a body of an hundred and fifty natives advanced from the Eastern point of the island towards the tent; and, at the distance of an hundred yards, shot at the Russians with fire-arms, but luckily without execution. They also set on fire the high grass, and the wind blew the flames towards the tent; but the Russians by firing forced the enemy to flight, and gained time to extinguish the flames.

This was the last attack which was made upon Korovin; although sickness and misery detained him and his companions upon this spot until the 21st of July. They then put to sea in a baidar eight yards long, which they had constructed in order to make to Protaffof's vessel, with whose fate they were as yet

yet una-
reduced
were six

After
upon the
there the
which h
fails, an
distance

near it a
to their
dies in t
thong of
about the
dragged

nions re
those wh
and cou
comman
further t
as none
of the c
tastrophe

After
Korovin
an hut;
it, by

yet unacquainted. Their number was now reduced to twelve persons, among whom were six Kamtchadals.

After having rowed ten days, they landed upon the beach of the same island Umnak : there they observed the remains of a vessel which had been burnt, and saw some clothes, sails, and ropes, torn to pieces. At a small distance was an empty Russian dwelling, and near it a bath-room, in which they found, to their inexpressible terror, twenty dead bodies in their clothes. Each of them had a thong of leather, or his own girdle, fastened about the neck, with which he had been dragged along. Korovin and his companions recollected them to have been some of those who had sailed in Protassof's vessel ; and could distinguish among the rest the commander Medvedef. They discovered no further traces of the remaining crew ; and, as none ever appeared, we have no account of the circumstances with which this catastrophe was attended.

After having buried his dead countrymen, Korovin and his companions began to build an hut ; but were prevented from finishing it, by the unexpected arrival of Stephen
I Glottof,

Glottof*, who came to them with a small party by land. Korovin and his companions accordingly joined Glottof, and rowed the next day to his vessel.

Soon afterwards Korovin was sent with a party of twenty men to coast the island of Umnak, in order to discover if any part of Medvedef's crew had made their escape from the general massacre: but his enquiries were without success. In the course of this expedition, as he lay at anchor, in September, before a small island situated between Umnak and Unalashka, some savages rowed towards the Russians in two large baidars; and having shot at them with fire-arms, though without effect, instantly retired. The same evening Korovin entered a bay of the island Umnak, with an intention of passing the night on shore: but, as he came near the coast, a large number of savages in an hundred baidars surrounded and saluted him with a volley of darts. Korovin fired, and having soon dispersed them made to a large baidar, which he saw at some distance, in hopes of finding some Russians. He was however mistaken;

* See the following chapter.

the

R
the island
approach
their fire

Koro
which
Barnashe
on a hu
but two
darts. T
time; a
render th
then ma
the inha
therein
small kn
had belon
formation
the wom
was, tha
booty tak
had retir
vin gave
being app
to the ha
Towa

twenty-t
dition to

the islanders who were aboard landed at his approach; and, after shooting at him from their fire-arms, retired to the mountains.

Korovin found there an empty baidar, which he knew to be the same in which Barnashef had sailed, when he was sent upon a hunting party. Within were nothing but two hatchets and some iron points for darts. Three women were seized at the same time; and two natives, who refused to surrender themselves, were put to death. They then made to the dwelling, from which all the inhabitants had run away; and found therein pieces of Russian leather, blades of small knives, shirts, and other things, which had belonged to the Russians. All the information which they could procure from the women whom they had taken prisoners, was, that the crew had been killed, and this booty taken away by the inhabitants, who had retired to the island Unalashka. Korovin gave these women their liberty; and, being apprehensive of fresh attacks, returned to the haven.

Towards winter Korovin, with a party of twenty-two men, was sent upon a hunting expedition to the Western point of Unalashka: he

was accompanied by an Aleütian interpreter, called Ivan Glottof. Being informed by some islanders, that a Russian ship, under the command of Ivan Soloviof *, was then lying before Unalashka, he immediately rowed towards the haven where she was at anchor. On the way he had a sharp encounter with the natives, who endeavoured to prevent him from landing : of these, ten were killed upon the spot ; and the remainder fled away, leaving behind them some women and children.

Korovin staid three days aboard Soloviof's vessel ; and then returned to the place where he had been so lately attacked. The inhabitants however, for this time, made no opposition to his landing ; on the contrary, they received him with kindness, and permitted him to hunt : they even delivered hostages ; and entered into a friendly traffic, exchanging furs for beads. They were also prevailed upon to restore several muskets and other things, taken from the Russians who had been massacred.

A short time before his departure, the inhabitants again shewed their hostile inten-

* Chap. XI.

tions ;

tions ;
sian co
with t
disenga
hut, t
village
and th
covered
returni
with th
upon U
prevent
of the
the bea
pestuous
ed there
this tim
of prov
and sm
turned
unsucce
was ver
his arri
went ov
viof, v
year to
of Kor

tions; for three of them came up to the Russian centinel, and suddenly fell upon him with their knives. The centinel however disengaging himself, and retreating into the hut, they ran away. The Toigons of the village protested ignorance of this treachery; and the offenders were soon afterwards discovered and punished. Korovin, as he was returning to Glottof, was forced to engage with the islanders upon Unalashka, and also upon Umnak, where they endeavoured to prevent him from landing. Before the end of the year a storm drove the baidar upon the beach of the latter island; and the tempestuous weather setting in, they were detained there until the 6th of April, 1765. During this time they were reduced, from a scarcity of provision, to live chiefly upon sea-wrack and small shell-fish. On the 22d they returned to Glottof; and, as they had been unsuccessful in hunting, their cargo of furs was very inconsiderable. Three days after his arrival, Korovin quitted Glottof, and went over with five other Russians to Soloviof, with whom he returned the following year to Kamtchatka. The six Kamtchadals of Korovin's party joined Glottof.

According to Korovin's account, the islands Umnak and Unalashka are situated not much more Northwards than the mouth of the Kamtchatka river; and, according to the ship's reckoning, about the distance of 1700 versts Eastwards from the same place. The circumference of Umnak is about two hundred and fifty versts: Unalashka is much larger. Both these islands are wholly destitute of trees; drift-wood is brought ashore in large quantities. There were five lakes upon the Northern coast of Unalashka, and but one upon Umnak, of which none were more than ten versts in circumference. These lakes give rise to several small rivulets, which flow only a few versts before they empty themselves into the sea: the fish enter the rivulets in the middle of April; they ascend the lakes in July, and continue there until August. Sea-otters and other sea-animals resort but seldom to these islands; but there is great abundance of red and black foxes. North Eastwards from Unalashka two islands appeared in sight, at the distance of five or ten versts; but Korovin did not touch at them.

The

The
their f
other.
manner
ber can
dwelling
manner
portione
tation,
length,
then set
on the c
these pol
with gra
holes in
Fifty, a
fifty per
They li
which
cleaner
When
in the
herbs,
store in
til they
these isla

The inhabitants of these islands row in their small baidars from one island to the other. They are so numerous, and their manner of life so unsettled, that their number cannot exactly be determined. Their dwelling caves are made in the following manner. They first dig a hole in the earth, proportioned to the size of their intended habitation, of twenty, thirty, or forty yards in length, and from six to ten broad. They then set up poles of larch, firs, and ash, driven on the coast by the sea. Across the top of these poles they lay planks, which they cover with grass and earth. They enter through holes in the top by means of ladders. Fifty, a hundred, and even a hundred and fifty persons dwell together in such a cave. They light little or no fires within, for which reason these dwellings are much cleaner than those of the Kamtchadals. When they want to warm themselves in the winter, they make a fire of dry herbs, of which they have collected a large store in summer, and stand over it until they are sufficiently warmed. A few of these islanders wear fur-stockings in winter ;

but the greatest part go bare-footed, and all are without breeches. The skins of cormorants, puffins, and sea-divers, serve for the mens cloathing; and the women wear the skins of sea-bears, seals, and sea-otters. They sleep upon thick mats, which they twist out of a soft kind of grass that grows upon the shore; and have no other covering but their usual clothes. Many of the men have five or six wives; and he that is the best hunter or fisher has the greatest number. The women make their needles of the bones of birds wings, and use sinews for thread.

Their weapons are bows and arrows, lances and darts, which they throw like the Greenlanders to the distance of sixty yards by means of a little hand-board. Both the darts and arrows are feathered: the former are about an ell and an half long; the shaft, which is well made considering their want of instruments, is often composed of two pieces that join into each other; the point is of flint, sharpened by beating it between two stones. These darts as well as the lances were formerly tipped with bone; but at present the points are commonly made of the iron which they procure from the Russians,
and

and out
tle hat
shape t
stones,
water.
hatchet
a strang
der-lip
They p
wrough
ject som
a piece
deceased
and clot

* The
have been
again: bu
to omit th

and out of which they ingeniously form little hatchets and two-edged knives. They shape the iron by rubbing it between two stones, and whetting it frequently with seawater. With these instruments and stone hatchets they build their baidars. They have a strange custom of cutting holes in the under-lip and through the gristle of the nose. They place in the former two little bones, wrought in the form of teeth, which project some inches from the face. In the nose a piece of bone is placed crossways. The deceased are buried with their boat, weapons, and clothes*.

* The author repeats here several circumstances which have been mentioned before, and many of them will occur again: but my office as a translator would not suffer me to omit them.

C H A P. X.

Voyage of Stephen Glottof in the Andreat and Natalia, 1762—He reaches the Fox-Islands—Sails beyond Unalashka to Kadyak—Winters upon that Island—Repeated attempts of the Natives to destroy the Crew—They are repulsed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the Russians—Account of Kadyak—Its inhabitants—animals—productions—Glottof sails back to Umnak—Winters there—Returns to Kamtchatka—Journal of his voyage.

THE following voyage, which extended further, and terminated more fortunately than the last mentioned expeditions, is one of the most memorable yet made.

Terenty Tsebaeffskoi and company, merchants of Lalsk, fitted out the Andreat and Natalia under the command of Stephen Glottof, an experienced and skilful seaman of Yarensk. This vessel sailed from the bay of the river Kamtchatka the 1st of October,

1762,

1762, m
eight Ka
ed Medr
having fo
unloaded
ter. Th
selves wi
wards a
derable n

For the
use in ca
board all
of Beerin
hind on
ried in
dispatche
levinskoy
men in
seventy v
with the
old corda
and copp
Copper
tive copp
at the V
this nativ
him two

1762, manned with thirty-eight Russians and eight Kamtchadals. In eight days they reached Mednoi Ostrof, or Copper Island, where having sought out a convenient harbour, they unloaded and laid up the vessel for the winter. Their first care was to supply themselves with provisions; and they killed afterwards a quantity of ice-foxes, and a considerable number of sea-otters.

For the benefit of the crown and their own use in case of need, they resolved to take on board all the remaining tackle and iron work of Beering's ship, which had been left behind on Commander's Island, and was buried in the beach. For this purpose they dispatched, on the 27th of May, Jacob Malevinskoy (who died soon after) with thirteen men in a baidar to that island, which was seventy versts distant. They brought back with them twenty-two pood of iron, ten of old cordage fit for caulkers' use, some lead and copper, and several thousand beads.

Copper Island has its name from the native copper found on the coast, particularly at the Western point on its South side. Of this native copper Malevinskoy brought with him two large pieces, weighing together twelve pounds,

pounds, which were picked up between a rock and the sea on a strand of about twelve yards in breadth. Amongst other floating bodies which the sea drives upon the shores of this island, the true right camphor wood, and another sort of wood very white, soft, and sweet-scented, are occasionally found.

Every preparation for continuing the voyage being made, they sailed from Copper Island the 26th of July, 1763, and steered for the islands Umnak and Agunalashka, where Glottof had formerly observed great numbers of black foxes. On account of storms and contrary winds, they were thirty days before they fetched Umnak. Here they arrived the 24th of August, and without dropping anchor or losing any time, they resolved to sail further for the discovery of new islands: they passed eight contiguous to each other and separated by straits, which, according to their estimation, were from twenty to an hundred versts broad. Glottof however did not land till he reached the last and most Eastward of these islands, called by the inhabitants Kadyak; from which the natives said it was not far to the coast of a wide-extended

R
tended
was to be
the nati
thirty ve
Septem
lying S
which a
this rivu
one bro
During
left agre
set her
four larg
their num
ever, foo
inhabitan
tired wit
islanders
and acco
Ivan Glo
not well
islanders,
a boy wh
soner fro
lie to the
an interp

tended woody continent. No land however was to be seen from a little island called by the natives Aktunak, which is situated about thirty versts more to the East than Kadyak.

September 8th, the vessel ran up a creek, lying South East of Aktunak, through which a rivulet empties itself into the sea; this rivulet comes from a lake six versts long, one broad, and about fifty fathoms deep. During the ebb of the tide the vessel was left aground; but the return of the water set her again afloat. Near the shore were four large huts, so crowded with people, that their number could scarcely be counted: however, soon after Glottof's arrival, all these inhabitants quitted their dwellings, and retired with precipitation. The next day some islanders in baidars approached the vessel, and accosted the people on board: and as Ivan Glottof, the Aleütian interpreter, did not well understand the language of these islanders, they soon afterwards returned with a boy whom they had formerly taken prisoner from Isanak, one of the islands which lie to the West of Kadyak. Him the Aleütian interpreter perfectly understood: and by his

his means every necessary explanation could be obtained from the islanders.

In this manner they conversed with the savages, and endeavoured to persuade them to become tributary; they used also every argument in their power to prevail upon them to give up the boy for an interpreter; but all their entreaties were for the present without effect. The savages rowed back to the cliff called Aktalin, which lies about three versts to the South of Kadyak, where they seemed to have habitations.

On the 6th of September Kaplin was sent with thirteen men to the cliff, to treat peaceably with the islanders. He found there ten huts, from which about an hundred of the natives came out. They behaved seemingly in a friendly manner, and answered the interpreter by the boy, that they had nobody proper for an hostage; that they would deliver the boy to the Russians agreeably to their desire. Kaplin received him very thankfully, and brought him on board, where he was properly taken care of: he afterwards accompanied Glottof to Kanitchatka, and was baptized by the name of Alexander Popof, being then about thirteen years of age.

For

R
For for
islanders
twenty,
board in
but wit
tation.

On th
brought
ingher
men pr
about tw
where th
sisted of
with lon
ten yards
high. T
but neith

Findin
vages to
let his
a strong
Altho
small bo
ble tha
last on
great n
the rem

For some days after this conference the islanders came off in companies of five, ten, twenty, and thirty: they were admitted on board in small numbers, and kindly received, but with a proper degree of circumspection.

On the 8th of September the vessel was brought further up the creek without unloading her cargo; and on the 9th Glottof with ten men proceeded to a village on the shore about two hundred yards from the vessel, where the natives had begun to reside: it consisted of three summer-huts covered only with long grass; they were from eight to ten yards broad, twelve long, and about four high. They saw there about an hundred men, but neither women nor children.

Finding it impossible to persuade the savages to give hostages, Glottof resolved to let his people remain together, and to keep a strong guard.

Although the islanders visited them still in small bodies, yet it was more and more visible that their intentions were hostile. At last on the 1st of October, by day-break, a great number, having assembled together in the remote parts of the island, came unexpectedly

pectedly across the country. They approached very near without being discovered by the watch ; and seeing nobody on deck but those on duty, shot suddenly into the vessel with arrows. The watch found refuge behind the quarter boards, and gave the alarm without firing. Glottof immediately ordered a volley to be fired over their heads with small arms ; upon which they immediately retreated with great expedition. As soon as it was day, there was no enemy to be seen : but they discovered a number of ladders, several bundles of hay in which the savages had put sulphur, likewise a quantity of birch-tree bark, which had been left behind in their precipitate flight.

They now found it very necessary to be on their guard against the attempts of these perfidious incendiaries. Their suspicions were still further increased by the subsequent conduct of the natives : for though the latter came to the vessel in small bodies, yet it was observed that they examined every thing, and more particularly the watch, with the strictest attention ; and they always returned without paying any regard to the friendly propositions of the Russians.

On the
islanders
wooden
with bow
tof ende
vail upon
they still
venture
ted the i
treated w

The 20
attack, an
that purp
ever gave
whole cr
The appr
view diff
vancing
screens.
counted f
to forty
side thes
separately
ing whal
shields.

the arrow

On the 4th of October about two hundred islanders made their appearance, carrying wooden shields before them, and preparing with bows and arrows for an attack. Glotof endeavoured at first by persuasion to prevail upon them to desist; but observing that they still continued advancing, he resolved to venture a sally. This intrepidity disconcerted the islanders, and they immediately retreated without making the least resistance.

The 26th of October they ventured a third attack, and advanced towards the vessel for that purpose by day-break: the watch however gave the alarm in due time, and the whole crew were immediately under arms. The approach of day-light discovered to their view different parties of the enemy advancing under the protection of wooden screens. Of these moving breast-works they counted seven; and behind each from thirty to forty men armed with bone lances. Beside these a croud of armed men advanced separately to the attack, some of them bearing whale jaw-bones, and others wooden shields. Dissuasion proving ineffectual, and the arrows beginning to fall even aboard the

K

ship,

ship, Glottof gave orders to fire. The shot from the small arms however not being of force enough to pierce the screens, the islanders advanced under their protection with steadiness and intrepidity. Glottof nevertheless determined to risk a sally of his whole crew armed with muskets and lances. The islanders instantly threw down their screens; and fled with precipitation until they gained their boats, into which they threw themselves and rowed off. They had about seventeen large baidars and a number of small canoes. The screens which they left behind were made of three rows of stakes placed perpendicularly, and bound together with sea-weed and osiers; they were twelve feet broad, and above half a yard thick.

The islanders now appearing to be sufficiently intimidated, the Russians began to build a winter hut of floated wood; and waited the appearance of spring without further annoyance. Although they saw none of the inhabitants before the 25th of December, yet Glottof kept his people together; sending out occasionally small hunting and fishing parties to the lake, which lay about five versts from the creek. During the whole winter

R
they cau
speices o
rings of
turbot an
the flood

At last
islanders o
a distanc
though p
held out
ner, yet
put much
any of the
April, 17
the mean
among the
sons were

On the
made their
more atten
at last adv
fox-skins
least value
such as sh
manded g
which they

they caught in the lake several different species of trout and salmon, soles, and herrings of a span and a half long, and even turbot and cod-fish, which came up with the flood into the lake.

At last, on the 25th of December, two islanders came to the ship; and conversed at a distance by means of interpreters. Although proposals of peace and trade were held out to them in the most friendly manner, yet they went off without seeming to put much confidence in these offers; nor did any of them appear again before the 4th of April, 1764. Want of sufficient exercise in the mean time brought on a violent scurvy among the crew, by which disorder nine persons were carried off.

On the 4th of April four of the natives made their appearance, and seemed to pay more attention to the proposals: one of them at last advanced, and offered to barter two fox-skins for beads. They did not set the least value upon other goods of various kinds, such as shirts, linen, and nankeen; but demanded glass beads of different colours, for which they exchanged their skins with plea-

sure. This friendly traffic, together with Glottof's entreaties, operated so powerfully, that, after holding a consultation with their countrymen, they returned with a solemn declaration, that their brethren would in future commit no hostilities against the Russians. From that time until their departure a daily intercourse was carried on with the islanders, who brought all sorts of fox and sea-otter skins; and received in exchange a stipulated number of beads. Some of them were even persuaded to pay a tribute of skins, for which receipts were given.

Amongst other wares the Russians procured two small carpets, worked or platted in a curious manner, and on one side set close with beaver-wool like velvet: they could not however learn whether these carpets were wrought by the islanders. The latter brought also for sale well-dressed sea-otter skins, the hair of which was shorn quite short with sharp stones, in such a manner, that the remainder, which was of a yellowish brown colour, glistened and appeared like velvet. Their caps had surprising and sometimes not ungraceful decorations, some being adorned on the forepart with manes like a helmet;

R
helmet;
females,
gether w
a most e
crown w
a beautif
tof carrid
The r
and lang
other Fo
animals
are not to
viz. ermi
wolves, w
tioned an
by the K
were trac
clothes m
vras; the
marmoset

* These
are preserved
of Sciences c
the attention
large collect
Amongst th
the dresses, a
discovered in

helmet; others, seemingly peculiar to the females, were made of intestines stitched together with rein-deer hair and sinews in a most elegant taste, and ornamented on the crown with long streamers of hair dyed of a beautiful red. Of all these curiosities Glottof carried samples to Kamtchatka*.

The natives differ considerably in dress and language from the inhabitants of the other Fox Islands: and several species of animals were observed upon Kadyak, which are not to be found upon the other islands, viz. ermines, martens, beavers, river-otters, wolves, wild boars, and bears: the last-mentioned animal was not indeed actually seen by the Russians, but the prints of its feet were traced. Some of the inhabitants had clothes made of the skins of rein-deer and jevras; the latter of which is a sort of small marmoset. Both these skins were probably

* These and several other ornaments of a similar kind are preserved in a cabinet of curiosities at the Academy of Sciences of St. Petersburg: a cabinet which well merits the attention of the curious traveller; for it contains a large collection of the dresses of the Eastern nations. Amongst the rest, one compartment is entirely filled with the dresses, arms, and implements, brought from the New-discovered islands.

procured from the continent of America *. Black, brown, and red foxes, were seen in great number; and the coast abounds with sea-dogs, sea-bears, sea-lions, and sea-otters. The birds are cranes, geese, ducks, gulls, ptarmigans, crows, and magpies; but no uncommon species was discovered. The vegetable productions are bilberries, cranberries, wortberries, and wild lily-roots. Kadyak likewise yields willows and alders, which circumstance affords the strongest proof that it lies at no great distance from the continent of America. The extent of Kadyak cannot be exactly ascertained; as the Russians, through apprehension of the natives, did not venture to explore the country.

The inhabitants, like those of the Aleütian and nearer islands, make holes in the under-lips and through the gristle of the nose, in which they insert the bones of birds and animals worked into the form of teeth. Their clothes are made of the skins of birds, foxes, sea-otters, young rein-deer, and marmosets;

* Although this conjecture is probable, yet, when the reader recollects that the island Alakfu is said to contain rein-deer, he will perceive that the inhabitants of Kadyak might have been supplied with the skins of that animal from thence. See p. 76.

they

they sew them together with sinews. They wear also fur-stockings of rein-deer skins, but no breeches. Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances, whose points, as well as their small hatchets, are of sharp flint: some few make knives and lance points of rein-deer bones. Their wooden shields are called kuyaky, which amongst the Greenlanders signifies a small canoe. Their manners are altogether rude. They have not the least disposition to give a courteous reception to strangers: nor does there appear amongst themselves any kind of deference or submission from one to another.

Their canoes are some of them so small as to contain only one or two persons; others are large baidars similar to the women's boats of the Greenlanders. Their food consists chiefly of raw and dried fish, partly caught at sea with bone hooks, and partly in rivulets, in bag-nets made of sinews platted together. They call themselves Kanagist, a name that has no small resemblance to Karalit; by which appellation, the Greenlanders and Esquimaux on the coast of Labradore distinguish themselves: the difference between these two denominations is occasioned per-

K 4

haps

haps by a change of pronunciation, or by a mistake of the Russian sailors, who may have given it this variation. Their numbers seem very considerable on that part of the island where they had their fixed habitations.

The island Kadyak* makes, with Aghunalashka, Umnak, and the small islands lying between them, a continued Archipelago, extending N. E. and E. N. E. towards America: it lies by the ships's reckoning in 230 degrees of longitude; so that it cannot be far distant from that part of the American coast which Beering formerly touched at.

The large island Alaksu, lying Northward from Kadyak where Pushkaref † wintered, must be still nearer the continent: and the account given by its inhabitants of a great promontory, called Ataktak, stretching from the continent N. E. of Alaksu, is not at all improbable.

Although the conduct of the islanders appeared more friendly; yet on account of their numbers Glottof, resolving not to pass another winter upon Kadyak, prepared for his de-

* Kadyak is not laid down upon any chart of the New-discovered islands: for we have no chart of Glottof's voyage; and no other Russian navigator touched at that island.

† See Chap. VI.

parture.

parture. He wanted hoops for repairing his water-casks; and being told by the natives that there were trees on the island at no great distance from the bay, he dispatched, on the 25th of April, Lukas Ftoruskin with eleven men, for the purpose of felling wood. Ftoruskin returned the same day with the following intelligence: that after rowing along the South coast of the island forty or fifty versts from the haven, he observed, about half a verst from the shore, a considerable number of alders, similar to those found in Kamtchatka, growing in vallies between the rocks. The largest trunks were from four to seven inches in diameter. Of this wood he felled as much as he had occasion for; and returned without having met with either islander or habitation.

They brought the vessel down the creek in May; and, after taking in all the peltry and stores, left Kadyak on the 24th. Contrary winds retarded their voyage, and drove them near the island Alaksu, which they passed; their water being nearly exhausted, they afterwards landed upon another island, called Saktunak, in order to procure a fresh stock. At last on the 3d of July, they arrived again at Umnak, and anchored in a bay which Glottof had

had formerly visited. He immediately went ashore in a baidar, and soon found out his former hut, which was in ruins : near it he observed another Russian dwelling, that had been built in his absence ; in which lay a murdered Russian, but whose face none of them knew. Resolving to procure further information, he went across the island the 5th of July, accompanied by sixteen of his crew, and discovered the remains of a burnt vessel, some prayer-books, images, &c. ; all the iron work and cordage were carried off. Near the spot he found likewise a bathing room filled with murdered Russians in their clothes. From some marks, he concluded that this was the vessel fitted out by Pro-tassof ; nor was he mistaken in his conjectures.

Alarmed at the fate of his countrymen, Glottof returned to the ship, and held a consultation upon the measures necessary to be taken ; and it was unanimously resolved that they should endeavour to procure more intelligence concerning the vessel. In the mean time seven islanders advanced in baidars, and pretended that they wanted to trade. They shewed sea-otter skins at a distance, but would

not

R
not ven
ter desi
come on
having
refused
this the
the shor
any exe
to get in
row ne
procure
thod of
by mean
of them
victuals
came on
the abov
ers had
likewise
remainin
commar
that th
shore, a
pose me
in ambu
cutting
be an

not venture on board; and by the interpreter desired Glottof and two of his people to come on shore and barter. Glottof, however, having sufficient cause to distrust the savages, refused to comply with their demands: upon this they immediately landed, and shot from the shore with fire-arms, but without doing any execution. They were even bold enough to get into their canoes a second time, and to row near the vessel. In order if possible to procure intelligence from them, every method of persuading them to peace was tried by means of the interpreters; and at last one of them approached the ship, and demanded victuals; which being thrown to him, he came on board. He then related the fate of the above-mentioned vessel, of which the islanders had made themselves masters; and gave likewise some intelligence concerning the remaining small body of fugitives under the command of Korovin. He also confessed, that their design was to entice Glottof on shore, and then to kill him; for which purpose more than thirty islanders were posted in ambush behind the nearest rocks. After cutting off the leader, they imagined it would be an easy matter to seize upon the ship.

Upon

Upon this information Glottof detained the islander on board, and landing with a strong party attacked the savages: the latter shot with arrows, as well as from the muskets which they had seized, but without effect, and were soon forced to retire to their canoes.

July the 14th a violent storm arose, in which Glottof's vessel parted her cable; and was forced on shore without any other loss than that of an anchor. The crew likewise, through want of fresh provisions, began to grow so sickly, that they were almost in a defenceless state. Glottof however, with ten men, set out the 28th of July for that part of the island, where according to information they expected to find Korovin. They discovered only parts of the wreck, but none of the crew, so that they now gave them up for lost. But on the 2d of August, as Glottof was on his way back, five islanders approached him in canoes, and asked why the baidar had been out; to which a false answer being given, they told him, that on the other side of the island he would find Korovin with his people, who were building a hut on the side of the rivulet. Upon receiving

ceiving
panion
out by
agreeab
vorin h
made p
stances
rating
tioned

Glott
nak, a
that pu
rovin,
desire d
baidars
receive
Solovic
and of
None
bour d
probab
Glotto
once r
into t
them

* Se
† Cl

ceiving this intelligence, Glottof and his companions went over land to the place pointed out by the islanders, and found every thing agreeable to their information : in this Korovin had not the least share, not having been made privy to the transaction. The circumstances of his joining, and afterwards separating from Glottof, have already been mentioned *.

Glottof now resolved to winter upon Umnak, and accordingly laid up his vessel for that purpose. On the 2d of September Korovin, as is before related, was at his own desire dispatched with a hunting party in two baidars. On his return, in May 1765, they received the first intelligence of the arrival of Soloviof's vessel, which lay before Unalashka, and of which an account shall be given †. None of the islanders appeared near the harbour during the winter, and there were none probably at that time upon Umnak ; for Glottof made excursions on all sides, and went once round the island. He likewise looked into the habitations of the islanders, and found them empty : he examined the country, and

* See the preceding chapter.

† Chap. XI.

caused a strict search to be made after the remains of the plundered vessel.

According to his account, Umnak is about 300 versts in circumference. It contains several small rivulets, which take their rise from lakes, and fall into the sea after a very short course. No trees were observed upon the island, and the vegetables were the same as those of Kamtchatka.

The following summer small parties of the inhabitants were seen; but they immediately fled upon the approach of the Russians. Some of them, however, were at last persuaded to a friendly intercourse, and to pay a tribute: by these means they got back part of the arms, anchors, and iron work, of the plundered vessel. They continued to barter with the natives during the summer of 1765, exchanging beads for the skins of foxes and sea-otters.

The following winter hunting parties were sent out in Umnak as well as to Unalashka; and in July 1766 Glottof, without meeting with any more difficulties, began his voyage homewards. We shall here conclude with a copy of the journal kept on board Glottof's vessel, the Andrian and Natalia;
from

R
from v
situation

Jour

1762.
Oct.

1763.
July 2

from which inferences with regard to the situation of the islands may be drawn.

Journal of Glottof, on board of the Audrean and Natalia.

1762.

- Oct. 1. Sailed from Kamtchtka Bay.
2. Wind Southerly, steered between E. and S. E. three hours.
3. Wind S. E. worked at N. E. course, 16 hours.
4. From midnight sailed East with a fair wind, 18 hours.
5. At six o'clock A. M. discovered Beering's Island distant about 18 versts.
6. At 1 o'clock came to anchor on the South East point of Copper Island.
7. At 8 A. M. sailed to the South side of the Island, anchored there at 10 o'clock.

1763.

- July 26. Sailed from Copper Island at 5 P. M.
27. Sailed with a fair S. S. W. wind, 17 hours.
28. Made little way.

July

- July 29. Drove—wind E. N. E.
 30. Ditto.
 31. Ditto.
- Aug. 1. Ditto.
 2. At 11 A. M. wind N. E. steered E.
 3. Wind W. S. W. failed 8 knots an hour, 250 versts.
 4. Wind South—failed 150 versts.
 5. Wind ditto—failed 126 versts.
 6. Wind ditto, 3 knots, 45 versts.
 7. Calm.
 8. During the night gentle S. E. wind, steered N. E. at $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots.
 9. Forenoon calm. At 2 o'clock P. M. gentle N. E. wind, steered between E. N. E. and S. E. at the rate of three knots.
 10. Morning, wind E. N. E. afterwards S. S. W. with which steered N. E.
 11. At 5 o'clock the wind S. S. E. steered E. N. E. at the rate of three knots.
 12. Wind S. steered E. $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots, failed 50 versts.
 13. Wind S. S. E. steered E. at $4\frac{1}{2}$ knots, failed 90 versts.

Aug.

14. Wind W. N. W. at 2 knots, failed 30 versts.
15. The wind freshened, at 4 knots, failed 60 versts.
16. Wind N. N. E. steered E. S. E. at 3 knots, failed 30 versts.
17. Wind E. S. E. and S. E. light breezes and changeable.
18. Wind S. E. steered N. E. at $3\frac{1}{2}$ knots, failed in 12 hours 22 versts.
19. Wind S. and light breezes, steered E. at 3 knots, failed in 8 hours 11 versts.
20. Before day-break calm; three hours after sun-rise a breeze sprung up at S. E. steered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and failed 20 versts.
22. Calm.
23. Wind S. S. E. during the night, the ship failed at the rate of two knots; the wind afterwards came round to the S. S. W. and the ship failed at 5 to 6 knots these 24 hours 150 versts.
24. Saw land at day-break, at 3 knots, failed 45 versts.

August

25. Wind W. S. W. failed along the coast these 24 hours 50 verfts.
26. Wind N. W. steered N. E. at $5\frac{1}{2}$ knots, 100 verfts.
27. Wind E. N. E. the ship drove towards land, on which discovered a high mountain.
28. Wind N. E. and stormy, the ship drove.
29. Wind N. W. steered E. N. E. at the rate of 3 knots.
30. Wind S. S. E. at 6 knots, steering again towards land.
31. A violent storm, wind west.

Sept.

1. Wind West, steered N. E. at the rate of 3 knots towards land.
2. Wind S. W. steered N. E. towards land at 5 knots.
3. Wind S. W. drove N. N. E. along the coast.
4. Wind W. N. W. steered N. E. at 4 knots, failed 100 verfts.
5. Wind N. W. steered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and towards evening came to anchor off the Island Kadyak.

1764.

R

1764.

May

2

2

2

2

28

29

30

31

June

1

2

3

4

5

1764.

May

24. Sailed from Kadyak.
25. Wind N. W. and made but little way W. S. W.
26. Wind W. ship drove towards S. E.
27. Wind W. S. W. ship drove E. S. E. The same day the wind came round to the S. when steered again towards Kadyak.
28. Wind E. S. E. fell in with the island Alaska or Alakfu.
29. Wind S. W. steered N. W.
30. Wind W. N. W. the ship drove under the foresail.
31. Wind W. drove to the Southward.

June

1. Wind W. S. W. landed on the Island Saktunak, for a supply of water.
2. Wind S. E. steered S. W. along the island at 3 knots.
3. Wind N. E. steered W. S. W. at the rate of 3 to 4 knots, failing in these 24 hours 100 versts.
4. Calm.
5. At Eight o'clock A. M. a small breeze S. E.

L 2

June

1764.

June

6. Wind E. afterwards calm. Towards evening the Wind S. E. steered S. W. at 3 knots, and unexpectedly discovered land ahead, which kept clear of with difficulty.
- From the 7th to the 10th at anchor off a small cliff.
10. A hard gale at S. the ship drove foul of the anchor, stood out to sea steering E.
11. Anchored again at a small distance from land.
13. Wind S. S. W. stood out to sea and steered E. S. E.
14. Wind W. S. W. steered S. S. E. at the rate of 1 knot.
15. Calm.
16. Wind S. steered W. at 1 knot, the ship drove a little to the Northward.
17. Wind S. S. E. steered W. S. W. at 3 knots.
18. Calm.
19. Ditto.
20. Wind N. E. steered S. W. and failed this day about 87 versts.

June

R
June 2

2

20

27

28

29

30

July 1

2

1766.

June 13

* Lief ma
knoten.

- June 21. The wind blowing right ahead, came to anchor off an unknown island, where continued till the
25. When stood out to sea early in the morning.
26. Wind W. N. W. afterwards W. steered S. E.
27. Calm, in the night a small but favourable breeze.
28. Wind N. W. continued the course, at the rate of 2 to 3 knots*.
29. Wind N. E. steered W. at 3 to 4 knots, and saw land.
30. Wind N. E. steered S. W. at the rate of 7 knots.
- July 1. With the same wind and course, at the rate of 5 knots, sailed 200 versts.
2. Fell in with the island Umnak, and came to an anchor under a small island until next day; when brought the ship into the harbour, and laid her up.

1766.

- June 13. Brought the ship into the harbour,

* Lief man bey nordwest wind auf den ours zu 2 bis 3 knoten.

and continued at anchor there until the 3d of July.

July

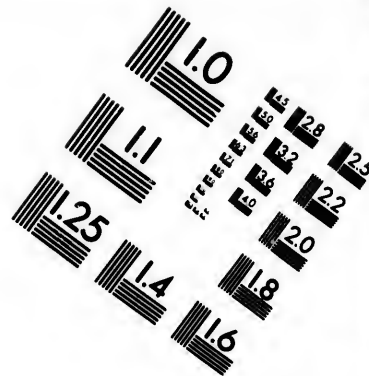
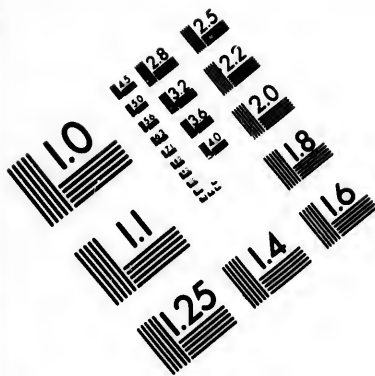
3. Got under way.
4. Wind E.
5. A South West wind drove the ship about 50 versts N. E.
6. Wind S. sailed about 60 versts W.
7. Wind W. S. W. the ship drove to the Northward.
8. Wind N. W. steered S. at the rate of one knot.
9. Wind N. W. steered the whole day W. S. W.
10. Wind S. S. W. sailed about 40 versts W. N. W.
11. Wind S. W. continued the same course, sailing only 5 versts.
12. Continued the same course, and sailed 55 versts.
13. For the most part calm.
14. Wind W. N. W. and stormy, the ship drove under the foresail.
15. Wind S. sailed on the proper course 100 versts.
16. Wind E. S. E. sailed W. S. W. at the rate of 6 knots, 100 versts.

July

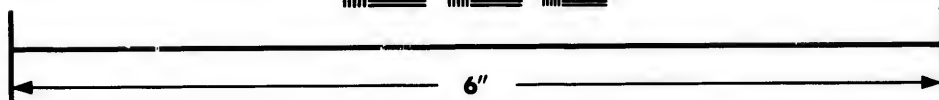
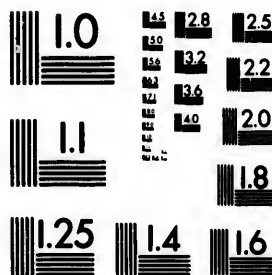
July

- July 17. Wind N. N. W. sailed S. W. at the rate of 2 knots, 30 versts.
18. Wind S. steered W. at the rate of 5 knots, and sailed 130 versts.
19. Wind S. W. the ship drove under the foresail.
20. Wind E. N. E. steered W. N. W. at the rate of 3 knots.
21. Wind E. N. E. at the rate of 4 to 5 knots, sailed 200 versts.
22. Wind N. E. at $4\frac{1}{2}$ knots, 150 versts.
23. Wind E. N. E. steered W. at 3 knots, 100 versts.
24. Wind E. steered W. at the rate of 3 knots, 50 versts.
25. Wind N. E. steered W. at 5 knots 100 versts.
26. The wind continued N. E. and freshened, steered W. at the rate of 7 knots, 200 versts.
27. A small breeze N. N. W. with which however sailed 150 versts.
28. Wind being W. S. W. drove 24 hours under bare-poles.
29. Wind South, steered W. at the rate of 2 knots, 48 versts—this day saw land.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



July 30. Wind S. S. E. failed, at the rate of four knots, 96 versts, and approached the land, which found to be the island Karaga.

From the 1st to the 13th of August, continued our voyage towards the mouth of Kamtchatka river, sometimes plying to windward, sometimes driving, and at last arrived happily with a rich cargo.

C H A P. XI.

Voyage of Soloviof in the St. Peter and Paul, 1764—he reaches Unalashka, and passes two winters upon that island—relation of what passed there—fruitless attempts of the natives to destroy the crew—Return of Soloviof to Kamtchatka—journal of his voyage in returning—description of the islands Umnak and Unalashka—productions—inhabitants—their manners—customs, &c. &c.

IN the year 1764, Jacob Ulednikof, merchant of Irkutsk, and company, fitted out a ship called the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, under the command of Ivan Soloviof: she

R
she failed
river the
sisted of
some of
chadals.

They
N. W. by
wards sh
one of th
point; t
which th
2d of Se
afterward
they cont
5th they
but on
breezes a
from the
with So
from tha
wind at

Septem
nak, wh
Nikipho
the Nort
them in

she sailed from the mouth of Kamtchatka river the 25th of August. The crew consisted of fifty-five men, amongst whom were some of the owners, and thirteen Kamtchadals.

They steered at first S. E. with the wind at N. W. but on its coming southerly they afterwards shaped their course E. N. E. The 27th one of the Russian sailors died off Kamtchatka point; the 31st they made Beering's Island, which they passed on their left. The 1st and 2d of September they were becalmed, and afterwards the wind springing up at W. S. W. they continued their former course: until the 5th they sailed on with the wind at South; but on the 5th and 6th, from changeable breezes and dead calms, made no progress; from the 7th to the 13th, they sailed E. S. E. with Southerly and Westerly winds; and from that time to the 15th East, with the wind at West.

September 16, they made the island Umnak, where Soloviof had formerly been in Nikiphorof's vessel. As they sailed along the Northern coast, three islanders came to them in baidars; but, the crew having no
in-

interpreter, would not trust themselves on board. As they found no good bay on that shore, they proceeded through a strait of about a verst broad, which separates Umnak from Unalashka. They lay-to during the night; and early on the 17th dropped anchor at the distance of about two hundred yards from the shore, in a bay on the North side of the last mentioned island.

From thence the captain dispatched Gregory Korenof at the head of twenty men in a baidar, with orders to land; reconnoitre the country; find out the nearest habitations; and report the disposition of the people. Korenof returned the same day, with an account that he had discovered one of the dwelling-caves of the savages, but abandoned and demolished, in which he had found traces of Ruffians, viz. a written legend, and a broken musket-stock. In consequence of this intelligence, they brought the ship near the coast, and endeavoured to get into the mouth of a river called by the natives Tfikankok, and by the Ruffians Osernia, but were prevented by shallow water. They landed however their tackle and lading. No natives

made

R
made
two of
welcom
told th
Solovic
expedit
served
name
tinued
occasio

The
lar cir
of Kul
vessels
with g
Agiak
compa
ter m
the Ru
tered t
ances.
they
gether
he ha
murde
he, a

made their appearance until the 22d, when two of them came of their own accord, and welcomed the Russians on their arrival. They told their names, and were recognized by Soloviof : he had known them on a former expedition, when Agiak, one of the two, had served as an interpreter ; the other, whose name was Kashmak, had voluntarily continued some time with the crew on the same occasion.

These two persons recounted the particular circumstances which attended the loss of Kulkof's, Protassof's, and Trapeznikof's vessels ; from the last of which Kashmak had, with great hazard of his life, escaped by flight. Agiak had served as interpreter to Protassof's company ; and related that the islanders, after murdering the hunting detachments of the Russians, came to the harbour, and entered the ship under the most friendly appearances. Finding the crew in perfect security, they suddenly attacked and slew them, together with their commander. He added, that he had hid himself under a bench until the murderers were gone : that since that time, he, as well as Kashmak, had lived as fugitives ;

tives; and in the course of their wanderings had learned the following intelligence from the girls who were gathering berries in the fields. The Toigons of Umnak, Akutan, and Toshko, with their relations of Unalashka, had formed a confederacy. They agreed not to disturb any Russians on their first landing, but to let them go out on different hunting excursions: being thus separated and weakened, the intention of the Toigons was to attack and cut them off at the same time, so that no one party should have assistance from any of the others. They acquainted him also with Glottof's arrival at Umnak.

These unfavourable reports filled Soloviof with anxiety: he accordingly doubled his watch; and used every precaution in his power against attacks from the savages. But wanting wood to repair his vessel, and wishing for more particular information concerning the situation of the island, he dispatched, the 29th, a party of thirty men, with the above-mentioned interpreter, to its western extremity. In three or four hours they rowed to Ankonom, a point of land, where they saw a village, consisting of two large caves, and over against it a little island at no great

distanc
them a
and pu
empty
skeletal
were t
Trapel
suasion
to ret
quitted
tance,
occur.

Solo
in orde
the alar
Upon th
them;
soners,
little i
bound
ber of
this pl
bring i
and tac
that c
gence

distance. The moment the inhabitants saw them approaching, they got into their baidars, and put out to sea, leaving their dwellings empty. The Russians found therein several skeletons, which, in the interpreter's opinion, were the remains of ten murdered sailors of Trapeznikof's company. With much persuasion the interpreter prevailed on the islanders to return to the place which they had just quitted: they kept however at a wary distance, and were armed for whatever might occur.

Soloviof attempting to cut off their retreat, in order to secure some hostages, they took the alarm, and began themselves the attack. Upon this the Russians fired upon and pursued them; four were killed, and seven taken prisoners, among whom was the Toigon of the little island Sedak. These prisoners, being bound and examined, confessed that a number of Korovin's crew had been murdered in this place; and the Toigon sent people to bring in a number of muskets, some kettles and tackle, which the natives had taken upon that occasion. They also brought intelligence that Korovin, with a party in two baidars,

dars, had taken shelter at a place called Inalga. Upon this information, letters were immediately sent to Korovin; upon the receipt of which he joined them the 2d of October.

At the time of Korovin's arrival, the savages made another attack on Soloviof's watch with knives; which obliged the latter to fire, and six of the assailants were left dead on the spot. The captive Toigon excused this attempt of his people, by ascribing it to their fears, lest Korovin out of revenge should put all the prisoners to death; on which account this effort was made to rescue them. Soloviof, for the greater security, sent the prisoners by land to the haven; while Korovin and his party went to the same place by sea. The Toigon however was treated kindly; and even permitted to return home on condition of leaving his son as an hostage. In consequence of this kind behaviour, the inhabitants of three other villages, Agulak, Kutchlok, and Makuski, presented hostages of their own accord.

From the remaining timber of the old dwelling the Russians built a new hut; and on the fourteenth they laid up the vessel. Koronof was then sent upon a reconnoitring party

R
party t
which i
six verft
compan
sometim
them af
reported
the furth
tion; th
along th
land cam
he found
lodged u
behaviour
hostages.
the above
frequent
On th
went al
the Nort
of the i
montory
posite po
Agulok,
from th
men an

party to the Southern side of the island, which in that part was not more than five or six versts broad: he proceeded on with his companions, sometimes rowing in canoes, sometimes travelling by land and dragging them after. He returned the twentieth, and reported that he had found upon the coast on the further side of the island an empty habitation; that he rowed from thence Eastward along the shore, and behind the first point of land came to an island in the next bay; where he found about forty islanders of both sexes lodged under their baidars, who by his friendly behaviour had been induced to give three hostages. These people afterwards settled in the above-mentioned empty hut, and came frequently to the harbour.

On the 28th of October, Soloviof himself went also upon a reconnoitring party along the North coast, towards the North-East end of the island. He rowed from the first promontory across a bay; and found on the opposite point of land a dwelling place called Agulok, which lies about four hours row from the harbour. He found there thirteen men and about forty women and children, who

who delivered up several gun-barrels and ship-stores, and likewise informed him of two of Korovin's crew who had been murdered.

November 5, they proceeded further ; and after five or six hours rowing, they saw on a point of land another dwelling called Ikutchlok, beyond which the interpreter shewed them the haven, where Korovin's ship had been at anchor. This was called Makushinsky Bay ; and on an island within it they found two Toigons, called Itchadak and Kagunaga, with about an hundred and eighty people of both sexes employed in hunting sea-bears. These natives not being in the least hostile, Soloviof endeavoured to establish and confirm a friendly intercourse with them. He remained there until the 10th, when the Toigons invited him to their winter quarters, which lay about five hours sail further East : there he found two dwelling caves, each of forty yards square, near a rivulet abounding with fish which fell from a lake into a little bay. In the neighbourhood of this village is a hot spring below the sea mark, which is only to be seen at ebb tide. From thence he departed the 25th, but was forced back by storms,

R
storms,
Decemb
Kagu
ther vill
gon and
guard a
fented a
Russians
kof's cr
the nigh
ing sent
tives wit
of them
the great
so that
large dw
he secur
Here he
bows w
only reso
as speci
friendly
who res
to perfu
turn to
amity a

storms, and detained there until the 6th of December.

Kagumaga then accompanied him to another village called Totchikala; both the Toigon and the interpreter advised him to be on his guard against the natives, whom they represented as very savage, sworn enemies to the Russians, and the murderers of nine of Kulkof's crew. For these reasons Soloviof passed the night on the open coast, and next morning sent the Toigon before to inspire the natives with more friendly sentiments. Some of them listened to his representations; but the greatest part fled upon Soloviof's approach; so that he found the place consisting of four large dwelling caves almost empty, in which he secured himself with suitable precaution. Here he found three hundred darts and ten bows with arrows, all which he destroyed, only reserving one bow and seventeen arrows as specimens of their arms. By the most friendly arguments he urged the few natives who remained to lay aside their enmity, and to persuade their leaders and relations to return to their habitations, and live on terms of amity and friendship.

M

On

On the 10th about an hundred men and a still greater number of women returned. But the fairest speeches had no effect on these savages, who kept aloof and prepared for hostilities, which they began on the 17th by an open attack. Nineteen of them were killed, amongst whom was Inlogusak one of their leaders, and the most inveterate fomentor of hostilities against the Russians. The other leader Aguladock being taken confessed, that, on receiving the first news of Soloviof's arrival, they had resolved to attack the crew, and burn the ship. Notwithstanding this confession, no injury was offered to him: in consequence of this kind usage, he was prevailed upon to give his son as an hostage, and to order his people to live on friendly terms with the Russians. During the month of January, the natives delivered in three anchors, and a quantity of tackle, which had been saved from a vessel formerly wrecked on that coast; and at the same time they brought three boys and two young girls as hostages and pledges of their future fidelity.

January, 25, Soloviof set out for the haven where his ship lay: before his departure the

Toigons

R
Toigons
accord a

Febru
Agidalok
Ugamita
great nu
loviof, a
of a Ru
to the E
knew no
chadal
on a form
him, tha
part of t
two baid
the rema
the name
that this
out by M
of which
received.
ligence,
Toigons
abovemer
themselv
and their

Toigons of Makushinsk paid of their own accord a double tribute.

February 1, Kagumaga of Makushinsk, Agidalok of Totzikala, and Imaginak of Ugamitzi, Toigons of Unalashka, with a great number of their relations, came to Soloviof, and acquainted him with the arrival of a Russian ship at Unimak, the sixth island to the East of Agunalashka; adding, that they knew none of the crew excepting a Kamtchadal named Kirilko, who had been there on a former occasion. They likewise informed him, that the natives, after having cut off part of the crew who had been sent out in two baidars, had found means to overpower the remainder, and to destroy the vessel. From the name of the Kamtchadal, they concluded that this must have been another vessel fitted out by Nikiphor Trapeznikof and company, of which no farther intelligence was ever received. Willing to procure farther intelligence, they endeavoured to persuade the Toigons to send a party of their people to the abovementioned island; but the latter excused themselves, on account of the great distance and their dread of the islanders.

February 16, Soloviof set out a second time for the West end of the island, where they had formerly taken prisoner, and afterwards set at liberty, the Toigon of Sedak. From thence he proceeded to Ikolga, which lies on the bay, and consists of only one hut. On the 26th he came to Takamitka, where there is likewise only one hut on a point of land by the side of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains into the sea. Here he met with Korovin, in whose company he cut the blubber of a whale, which the waves had cast on shore: after this Korovin went across the gulph to Umnak; and he proceeded to Ikaltshinsk, where on the 9th one of his party was carried off by sickness.

March 15, he returned to the haven, having met with no opposition from the islanders during this excursion. On his return he found one of the crew dead, and a dreadful scurvy raging amongst the rest; of which distemper five Russians died in March, eight and a Kamtchadal in April, and six more in May. About this time the islanders were observed to pay frequent visits to the hostages; and upon inquiring privately into the

reason,

reason,
the in
the def
king th
loviof h
five; fo
scurvy
twelve
themsel
escape
they w
courage

On th
ved the
merly pa
he was
three ba
the inter
at a dist
of his re
him; an
him pris
panions.
had con
hostages
ing: hi

reason, some of the latter discovered, that the inhabitants of Makushinsk had formed the design of cutting off the crew, and making themselves masters of the vessel. Soloviof had now great reasons to be apprehensive; for the crew were afflicted with the scurvy to such a violent degree, that only twelve persons were capable of defending themselves. These circumstances did not escape the observation of the natives; and they were accordingly inspired with fresh courage to renew their hostilities.

On the 27th of May the Russians perceived the Toigon of Itchadak, who had formerly paid a voluntary tribute, near the shore: he was accompanied by several islanders in three baidars. Soloviof calling to him by the interpreter, he came on shore, but kept at a distance, desiring a conference with some of his relations. Soloviof gave orders to seize him; and they were lucky enough to take him prisoner, together with two of his companions. He immediately confessed, that he had come with a view of inquiring of the hostages how many Russians were still remaining: having procured the necessary intel-

ligence, his intention was to surprize the watch at a convenient season, and afterwards to set fire to the ship. As they saw several islanders row past the harbour at the same time, and the Toigon likewise informed them that they were assembling to execute the above-mentioned design; Soloviof resolved to be much upon his guard. They separated, however, without attempting any hostilities.

June 5, Glottof arrived at the harbour on a visit, and returned on the 8th to his ship. The captive Toigon was now set at liberty, after being seriously exhorted to desist from hostilities. In the course of this month two more of the crew died; so that the arrival of Korovin, who joined them about this time, with two of his own and two of Kulkof's crew, was of course a very agreeable circumstance. The sick likewise began to recover by degrees.

July 22, Soloviof, with a party of his people, in two baidars, made another excursion Northwards; he passed by the places formerly mentioned as far as Igonok, which lies ten versts beyond Totzikala. Igonok consists of one dwelling cave on the side of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains,
and

and em
tants a
dwelt

From
shore in
another
the hill

Upon

to the

lages, c

was cal
dwelling

habitant
ing salm

lain at

but ther

After c

wards to

about se

the side
a lake a
the Toi
natives,
further
summer
was lik

and empties itself into the sea. The inhabitants amounted to about thirty men, who dwelt there with their wives and children. From thence Soloviof proceeded along the shore into a bay ; five versts further he found another rivulet, which has its source among the hills, and flows through a plain.

Upon the shore of the same bay, opposite to the mouth of this rivulet, lay two villages, one of which only was inhabited ; it was called Ukunadok, and consisted of six dwelling caves. About thirty-five of the inhabitants were at that time employed in catching salmon in the rivulet. Kulkof's ship had lain at anchor about two miles from thence ; but there were no remains of her to be found. After coming out of the bay, he went forwards to the summer village Umgaina, distant about seven or eight leagues, and situated on the side of a rivulet, which takes its rise in a lake abounding with salmon. Here he found the Toigon Amaganak, with about ten of the natives, employed in fishing. Fifteen versts further along the shore they found another summer village called Kalaktak, where there was likewise another rivulet, which came

M 4

from

from the hills. The inhabitants were sixty men and an hundred and seventy women and children : they gave Soloviof a very friendly reception ; and delivered two hostages, who were brought from the neighbouring island Akutan ; with these he set out on his return, and on the 6th of August joined his crew.

On the 11th, he went over to the island Umnak, accompanied by Korovin, to bring off some ships stores left there by the latter ; and returned to the haven on the 27th. On the 31st Shaffyrin died, the same person whose adventures have been already related *.

Sept. 19, Koronof being sent northwards upon an hunting party, returned the 30th of January, 1766. Although the Russians who remained at the haven met with no molestation from the natives during his absence ; yet he and his companions were repeatedly attacked. Having distributed to the inhabitants of the several villages through which he passed nets for the purpose of catching sea-otters, he went to the East part of the island as far as Kalaktak, with an intention of hunting. Upon his arrival at that place, on the 31st of October, the inhabitants fled with precipi-

* Chap. VIII.

tation ;

R
tation ;
affection
quisite to
precautio
day they
armed w
the plun
and his c
ceive the
veral pri
came mo
Nov.
haven, ca
kindly re
maga ; b
plain that
stead of g
had been
ly : and
panied by
an attempt
however,
fifteen of
Itchadak
spot. Kul
manner,

tation ; and as all his efforts to conciliate their affections were ineffectual, he found it requisite to be upon his guard. Nor was this precaution unnecessary ; for on the following day they returned in a considerable body, armed with lances, made with the iron of the plundered vessels. Korenof, however, and his companions, who were prepared to receive them, killed twenty-six, and took several prisoners ; upon which the others became more tractable.

Nov. 19, Korenof, upon his return to the haven, came to Makushinsk, where he was kindly received by a Toigon named Kulumaga ; but with regard to Itchadak, it was plain that his designs were still hostile. Instead of giving an account of the nets which had been left with him, he withdrew privately : and on the 19th of January, accompanied by a numerous body of islanders, made an attempt to surprize the Russians. Victory, however, again declared for Korenof ; and fifteen of the assailants, amongst whom was Itchadak himself, remained dead upon the spot. Kulumaga assured them, in the strongest manner, that the design had been carried on without

without his knowledge ; and protested, that he had often prevented his friend from committing hostilities against the Russians.

Korenof returned to the haven on the 30th of January ; and on the 4th of February he went upon another hunting expedition toward the Western point of the island. During this excursion he met with a party, sent out by Glottof, at a place called Takamitka ; he then rowed over to Umnak, where he collected a small tribute, and returned on the 3d of March. During his absence Kyginik, Kulumaga's son, paid a visit to the Russians, and requested that he might be baptized, and be permitted to go aboard the vessel ; his demand was immediately complied with.

May 13th, Korovin went, with fourteen men, to Umnak, to bring off an anchor, which was buried in the sand. On his return preparations were made for their departure. Before the arrival of Korovin the hunters had killed 150 black and brown foxes, and the same number of old and young sea-otters ; since his arrival they had caught 350 black foxes, the same number of common foxes, and 150 sea-otters of different sizes.

This

R
This
preter K
cate of,
hostages
relations
Soloviof
an Easte
received
that he
turn.
June

9. & 1

This cargo being put on board, the interpreter Kashmak set at liberty, with a certificate of, and presents for, his fidelity, and the hostages delivered up to the Toigons and their relations, who had assembled at the haven, Soloviof put to sea on the 1st of June, with an Easterly wind. Before his departure he received a letter from Glottof, informing him that he was likewise preparing for his return.

- June
2. The wind being contrary, they got but a small way from land.
 5. Steered again towards the shore, came to an anchor, and sent a boat for a supply of water, which returned without having seen any body.
 6. Weighed and steered W. with a S. E. wind.
 7. Favourable wind at N. E. and in the afternoon at N.
 8. Wind at N. W. and stormy, the ship drove under the foresail.
 9. & 10. Sailed Northwards, with a Westerly wind.
 11. Calm till noon; afterwards breeze sprung up at S. with which they steered

steered W. till next day at noon ;
when the wind coming round to
the West, they changed their
course, and steered N. W.

- June** 12. Calm during the night.
13. A small breeze of Northerly wind,
with which they steered W. In the
afternoon it fell calm, and con-
tinued so till the
16. At noon, when a breeze springing
up at East, they steered W. on
which course they continued
during the
18. with a S. S. E. wind.

From the 19 to the 22. The wind was change-
able from the S. W. to N. W.
with which they still made a shift
to get to the Westward.

23. The wind E. they steered betwixt
N. & W. which course they con-
tinued the
24th, 25th, 26th, with a Northerly
wind.
27. A. M. the wind changed to S. W.
28, 29, 30. Wind at West.

- July** 1. The wind changed to E. with
which they steered between W.
and

July

Solov
the inh
than the
deserves
cording
ka lies
East fro
river : th
towards
Akutan
dred and
dred. M
the islan
underwo
most pa
in Kam
than the
tinues
March.
ground

and S. W. with little variations,
till the 3d.
July 4. They reached Kamtchatkoi Nofs,
and on the
5th. Brought the ship, in good
condition, into Kamtchatka river.

Soloviof's description of these islands and the inhabitants, being more circumstantial than the accounts given by former navigators, deserves to be inserted at full length. According to his estimation, the island Unalashka lies between 1500 and 2000 versts due East from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river: the other islands to the Eastward stretch towards N. E. He reckons the length of Akutan at eighty versts; Umnak at an hundred and fifty; and Unalashka at two hundred. No large trees were seen upon any of the islands which he visited. They produce underwood, small shrubs, and plants, for the most part similar to the common species found in Kamtchatka. The winter is much milder than the Eastern parts of Siberia, and continues only from November to the end of March. The snow seldom lies upon the ground for any time.

Rein-

Rein-deer, bears, wolves, ice-foxes, are not to be found on these islands; but they abound in black, grey, brown, and red foxes; for which reason they have got the name of *Lyffie Ostrova*, or Fox Islands. These foxes are stronger than those of *Yakutsk*; and their hair is much coarser. During the day they lie in caves and cliffs of rocks; towards evening they come to the shore in search of food: they have long extirpated the brood of mice, and other small animals. They are not in the smallest degree afraid of the inhabitants, but distinguish the Russians by the scent; having experienced the effects of their fire-arms. The number of sea-animals, such as sea-lions, sea-bears, and sea-otters, which resort to these shores, are very considerable. Upon some of the islands warm springs and native sulphur are to be found.

The Fox-islands are in general very populous; *Unalashka*, which is the largest island, is supposed to contain several thousand inhabitants. These savages live together in separate communities, composed of fifty, and sometimes of two or even three hundred persons; they dwell in large caves from forty to eighty yards long, from six to eight broad, and

and from
caves is
first sp
then co
are mad
habitant
smallest
of this
cave is
titions,
families
means o
men and
children
together
learn to

Altho
they are
naked.
openly,
They w
urine, a
winter t
they wa
fore the
dry gra

and from four to five high. The roof of these caves is a kind of wooden grate, which is first spread over with a layer of grass, and then covered with earth. Several openings are made in the top, through which the inhabitants go up and down by ladders: the smallest dwellings have two or three entrances of this sort, and the largest five or six. Each cave is divided into a certain number of partitions, which are appropriated to the several families; and these partitions are marked by means of stakes driven into the earth. The men and women sit on the ground; and the children lie down, having their legs bound together under them, in order to make them learn to sit upon their hams.

Although no fire is ever made in these caves, they are generally so warm, that both sexes sit naked. These people obey the calls of nature openly, and without esteeming it indecent. They wash themselves first with their own urine, and afterwards with water. Even in winter they are always bare-footed: and when they want to warm themselves, especially before they lie down to sleep, they set fire to dry grass and walk over it. Their habitations

tions being almost dark, they use particularly in winter a sort of large lamps, made by hollowing out a stone, into which they put a rush-wick and burn train oil. A stone so hollowed is called Tsaaduck. The natives * are whites with black hair; they have flat faces, and are of a good stature. The men shave with a sharp stone or knife the circumference and top of the head, and let the hair which remains hang from the crown †. The women cut their hair in a straight line over the forehead; behind they let it grow to a considerable length, and tie it in a bunch. Some of the men wear their beards; others shave or pull them out by the roots.

They mark various figures on their faces, the backs of their hands, and lower parts of their arms, by pricking them first with a needle, and then rubbing the parts with a sort of black clay. They make three incisions in the under-lip; they place in the middle one a flat bone, or a small coloured stone; and in

* Von gesicht sind sic platt un dweifs durchgaengig mit schwarzen haaren.

† The original in this passage is somewhat obscure. Die maenner scheeren mit einem Scharfen Stein oder Messer den Umkreis des Haarkopfs und die Platte, und lassen die Haare um die Krone des Kopfs-rundum ueberdangen.

R
each of
piece of
most to
through
they pu
ner as
also pier
them w

Their
coat, w
Some of
coloured
part of
of their
small bo
bones o
glafs be
from th
dancing
fort of c
shirts, b
put on
is made
sea-otter
with a
with fir
stripes o

each of the side-ones they fix a long pointed piece of bone, which bends and reaches almost to the ears. They likewise make a hole through the gristle of the nose, into which they put a small piece of bone in such a manner as to keep the nostrils extended. They also pierce holes in their ears, and wear in them what little ornaments they can procure.

Their dress consists of a cap and a fur-coat, which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a party coloured bird-skin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore-part of their hunting and fishing-caps they place a small board like a screen, adorned with the jaw-bones of sea-bears, and ornamented with glass beads, which they receive in barter from the Russians. At their festivals and dancing parties they use a much more showy sort of caps. Their fur-coats are made like shirts, being close behind and before, and are put on over the head. The dress of the men is made of bird skins, that of the women of sea-otters and sea-bears. These skins are died with a sort of red earth, and neatly sewed with sinews, and ornamented with various stripes of sea-otter skins and leathern fringes.

N

They

They have also upper garments made of the intestines of the largest sea-calves and sea-lions.

Their vessels consist of two sorts: the larger are leathern boats or baidars, which have oars on both sides, and are capable of holding thirty or forty people. The smaller vessels are rowed with a double paddle, and resemble the canoes of the Greenlanders, containing only one or two persons: they never weigh above thirty pounds, being nothing but a thin skeleton of a boat covered with leather. In these however they pass from one island to another; and even venture out to sea to a considerable distance. In calm weather they go out in them to catch turbot and cod with bone-hooks and lines made of sinews or seaweed. They strike fish in the rivulets with darts. Whales and other sea-animals thrown ashore by the waves are carefully looked after, and no part of them is lost. The quantity of provisions which they procure by hunting and fishing being far too small for their wants, the greatest part of their food consists of seawrack and shell-fish, which they find on the shore.

R
No
a villag
food. V
provisio
lage to
relation
They
sea-anir
if at a
victuals
having
cover i
stices w
horizon
fire un
keeping
They g
roots of
grow w
quainte
parsnip
do not
or any
are at
Russian
No t

No stranger is allowed to hunt or fish near a village, or to carry off any thing fit for food. When they are on a journey, and their provisions are exhausted, they beg from village to village, or call upon their friends and relations for assistance.

They feed upon the flesh of all sorts of sea-animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they choose to dress their victuals, they make use of an hollow stone : having placed the fish or flesh therein, they cover it with another, and close the interstices with lime or clay. They then lay it horizontally upon two stones, and light a fire under it. The provision intended for keeping is dried without salt in the open air. They gather berries of various sorts, and lily roots of the same species with those which grow wild at Kamtchatka. They are unacquainted with the manner of dressing the cow-parsnip, as practised in that Peninsula ; and do not understand the art of distilling brandy or any other strong liquor from it. They are at present very fond of snuff, which the Russians have introduced among them.

No traces were found of any worship, nei-

ther did they seem to have any forcerers * among them. If a whale happens to be cast on shore, the inhabitants assemble with great marks of joy, and perform a number of extraordinary ceremonies. They dance and beat drums † of different sizes : they then cut up the fish, of which the greatest and best part is consumed on the spot. On such occasions they wear showy caps ; and some of them dance naked in wooden masks, which reach down to their shoulders, and represent various sorts of sea-animals. Their dances consist of short steps forwards, accompanied with many strange gestures.

Marriage ceremonies are unknown among them ; and each man takes as many wives as he can maintain, but the number seldom exceeds

* In the last chapter it is said that there are forcerers among them.

† The expression in the original is, "Schlagen auf grossen platten Handpauken von verschiedenen Klang," which, being literally translated, signifies "They beat upon large flat hand-kettle drums of different sounds."

By the accounts which I procured at Petersburg, concerning the form of these drums, they seem to resemble in shape those made use of by the forcerers of Kamtchatka, and are of different sizes. I had an opportunity of seeing one of the latter in the Cabinet of Curiosities. It is of an oval form, about two feet long and one broad : it is covered only at one end like the tambour de batique, and is worn upon the arm like a shield.

four.

four.
cohab
dren a
chang
dies, t
afterw
cradle
forks.
make b

The
have n
succes

The
and da
terously
board.

called
standing
the bo
tages,
language

four. These women are occasionally allowed to cohabit with other men ; they and their children are also not unfrequently bartered in exchange for commodities. When an islander dies, the body is bound with thongs, and afterwards exposed to the air in a sort of wooden cradle hung upon a cross-bar, supported by forks. Upon these occasions they cry, and make bitter lamentations.

Their Toigons or Princes are those who have numerous families, and are skilful and successful in hunting and fishing.

Their weapons consist of bows, arrows, and darts : they throw the latter very dexterously, and to a great distance, from a hand-board. For defence they use wooden shields, called kuyaki. These islanders are, notwithstanding their savageness, very docile ; and the boys, whom the Russians keep as hostages, soon acquire a knowledge of their language.

C H A P. XII.

*Voyage of Otcheredin in the St. Paul 1765—
He winters upon Umnak—Arrival of Leva-
sheff upon Unalashka—Return of Otchere-
din to Ochotsk.*

IN the year 1765 three merchants, namely, Orekhof of Yula, Lapin of Solikamsk, and Shilof of Ustyug, fitted out a new vessel called the St. Paul, under the command of Aphanassei Otcheredin. She was built in the harbour of Okotsk: his crew consisted of sixty-two Russians and Kamtschadals; and she carried on board two inhabitants of the Fox Islands, named John and Timothy Surgef, who had been brought to Kamtschatka and baptised.

September 10, they sailed from Okotsk, and arrived the 22d in the bay of Bolcheretsk, where they wintered. August 1, 1776, they continued their voyage, and having passed the second of the Kuri Isles, steered on the 6th into the open sea; on the 24th they reached the nearest of the Fox Islands, which

the

the in
arising
inhabi
they fa
gaugan
East, an
of the
the lat
provid
ter. A
by the
the vess
of land
to the

Upon
pieces o
dwelled
ties itse
these w
whose c
this int
was Pr
The inh
of the
murdere
ferent h

*

the interpreters called * Atchak. A storm arising, they cast anchor in a bay, but saw no inhabitants upon the shore. On the 26th they sailed again, discovered on the 27th Sa-gaugamak, along which they steered North East, and on the 31st came within seven miles of the island Umnak; where, on account of the lateness of the season and the want of provision and water, they determined to winter. Accordingly on the 1st of September, by the advice of the interpreters, they brought the vessel into a convenient bay near a point of land lying N. W. where they fastened it to the shore with cables.

Upon their landing they discovered several pieces of a wreck; and two islanders, who dwelled on the banks of a rivulet which empties itself into the bay, informed them, that these were the remains of a Russian vessel, whose commander's name was Denys. From this intelligence they concluded that this was Protassof's vessel, fitted out at Okotsk. The inhabitants of Umnak, Unalashka, and of the Five Mountains, had assembled, and murdered the crew, when separated into different hunting parties. The same islanders

* Called in a former journal Atchu, p. 70.

also mentioned the fate of Kulkof's and Trapefnikof's ships upon the island Unalashka. Although this information occasioned general apprehensions; yet they had no other resource than to draw the vessel ashore, and to take every possible precaution against a surprize. Accordingly they kept a constant watch; made presents to the Toigons and the principal inhabitants; and demanded some children as hostages. For some time the islanders behaved very peaceably, until the Russians endeavoured to persuade them to become tributary: upon which they gave such repeated signs of their hostile intentions, that the crew lived under continual alarms. In the beginning of September information was brought to them of the arrival of a vessel, fitted out by Ivan Popof, merchant of Lalsk, at Unalashka.

About the end of the said month the Toigon of the Five Mountains came to Otcheredin; and was so well satisfied with his reception, that he brought hostages; and not only assured them of his own friendship, but promised to use his influence with the other Toigons, and to persuade them to the same peaceable behaviour. But the other Toigons

not

not on
but eve
dren.

the cre
apprehe
the ha
ensued
joined t
made g
that six
vivors
that the

The
in the f
the 25th
Mounta
tants to
no the i
with gr
habitant
were w
fed with
rified by
Russian
island.
tempest

not only paid no regard to his persuasions, but even barbarously killed one of his children. From these and other circumstances the crew passed the winter under continual apprehensions; and durst not venture far from the harbour upon hunting parties. Hence ensued a scarcity of provisions; and hunger, joined to the violent attacks of the scurvy, made great havock amongst them; insomuch that six of them died; and several of the survivors were reduced to so weak a condition, that they were scarcely able to move.

The health of the crew being re-established in the spring, twenty-three men were sent on the 25th of June in two boats to the Five Mountains, in order to persuade the inhabitants to pay tribute. On the 26th they landed on the island Ulaga, where they were attacked with great spirit by a large body of the inhabitants; and though three of the Russians were wounded, yet the savages were repulsed with considerable loss: they were so terrified by this defeat, that they fled before the Russians during their continuance on that island. The latter were detained there by tempestuous weather until the 9th of July; during

and Tra-
Unalashka-
ed general
other re-
e, and to
nft a sur-
a constant
ns and the
ded some
time the
until the
em to be-
gave such
ions, that
arms. In
nation was
f a vessel,
of Lalk,
ne Toigon
cheredin;
reception,
only af-
but pro-
he other
the same
Toigons
not

during which time they found two rusty firelocks belonging to Protassof's crew. On the 10th they returned to the harbour; and it was immediately resolved to dispatch some companies upon hunting expeditions.

Accordingly on the 1st of August Matthew Poloskof, a native of Ilinsk, was sent with twenty-eight men in two boats to Unalashka; if the weather and other circumstances were favourable, they were to make to Akutan and Akun, the two nearest islands to the East, but to proceed no further. Poloskof reached Akutan about the end of the month; and being kindly received by the inhabitants, he left six of his party to hunt; with the remainder he went to Akun, which lies about two versts from Akutan. From thence he dispatched five men to the neighbouring islands, where he was informed by the interpreters there were great quantities of foxes.

Poloskof and his companions continued the whole autumn upon Akun without being annoyed; but on the 12th of December the inhabitants of the different islands assembled in great numbers, and attacked them by land and sea. They informed Poloskof, by means of the interpreters,

interpreters, that the Russians whom he had sent to the neighbouring islands were killed; that the two vessels at Umnak and Unalashka were plundered, and the crew put to death; and that they were now come to make him and his party share the same fate. The Russian fire-arms however kept them in due respect; and towards evening they dispersed. The same night the interpreter deserted, probably at the instigation of his countrymen, who nevertheless killed him, as it was said, that winter.

January 16, the savages ventured to make a second attack. Having surprized the guard by night, they tore off the roof of the Russian dwelling, and shot down into the hut, making at the same time great outcries: by this unexpected assault four Russians were killed, and three wounded; but the survivors no sooner had recourse to their fire-arms, than the enemy was driven to flight. Meanwhile another body of the natives attempted to seize the two vessels, but without success: they however cut off the party of six men left by Poloskof at Akutan, together with the five hunters dispatched to the contiguous islands, and

and two of Popof's crew who were at the Westernmost part of Unalashka.

Poloskof continued upon Akun in great danger until the 20th of February; when, the wounded being recovered, he sailed over with a fair wind to Popof's vessel at Unalashka; and on the 10th of May returned to Otcheredin.

In April, Popof's vessel being ready for the voyage, all the hostages, whose number amounted to forty, were delivered to Otcheredin. July the 30th, a vessel belonging to the same Popof arrived from Beering's Island, and cast anchor in the same bay where Otcheredin's lay; and both crews entered into an agreement to share in common the profits of hunting. Strengthened by this alliance, Otcheredin prevailed upon a number of the inhabitants to pay tribute. August the 22d Otcheredin's mate was sent with six boats and fifty-eight men to hunt upon Unalashka and Akutan; and there remained thirty men with the vessels in the harbour, who kept constant watch.

Soon afterwards Otcheredin and the other commander received a letter from Levashef Captain Lieutenant of the Imperial fleet, who

accom-

R
accompa
expeditio
dated Se
he was a
and lay a
Kulkof's
required
ages. B
for four
manded
exacted
ther was
of the y
the spring
for Kam
from his
The tr
the year
met wit
They c
which th
share of
here chi
sea-otter
the skins
inferior

accompanied Captain Krenitzin in the secret expedition to those islands. The letter was dated September 11, 1768; it informed them he was arrived at Unalashka in the St. Paul, and lay at anchor in the same bay in which Kulkof's vessel had been lost. He likewise required a circumstantial account of their voyages. By another order of the 24th he sent for four of the principal hostages; and demanded the tribute of skins which had been exacted from the islanders. But as the weather was generally tempestuous at this season of the year, they deferred sending them till the spring. May the 31st Levashef set sail for Kamtchatka; and in 1771 returned safely from his expedition at St. Petersburg.

The two vessels remained at Umnak until the year 1770, during which time the crews met with no opposition from the islanders. They continued their hunting parties, in which they had such good fortune, that the share of Otcheredin's vessel (whose voyage is here chiefly related) consisted in 530 large sea-otter skins, 40 young ones and 30 cubs, the skins of 656 fine black foxes, 100 of an inferior sort, and about 1250 red fox skins.

With this large cargo of furs Otcheredin set sail, on the 22d of May, 1770, from Umnak, leaving Popof's crew behind. A short time before their departure, the other interpreter Ivan Surgef, at the instigation of his relations, deserted.

After having touched at the nearest of the Aleütian Islands, Otcheredin and his crew arrived on the 24th of July at Okotfk. They brought two islanders with them, whom they baptized. The one was named Alexèy Solovief; the other Boris Otcheredin. These islanders unfortunately died on their way to Petersburg; the first between Yakutfk and Irkutfk; and the latter at Irkutfk, where he arrived on the 1st of February, 1771.

CHAP.

Conclusio

Aleüt

each o

manne

their f

A Co

Popof's

Commar

due East

river, at

from 70

North W

tion as C

about 60

point of

verts in

About

Island li

is the ne

ing's Illa

from W

20 verft

C H A P. XIII.

Conclusion—General position and situation of the Aleütian and Fox Islands—their distance from each other—Farther description of the dress, manners, and customs, of the inhabitants—their feasts and ceremonies, &c.

ACCORDING to the latest information brought by Otcheredin's and Popof's vessels, the North West point of Commandorkoi Ostrof, or Beering's Island, lies due East from the mouth of the Kamtckatka river, at the distance of 250 versts. It is from 70 to 80 versts long, and stretches from North West to South East, in the same direction as Copper Island. The latter is situated about 60 or 70 versts from the South East point of Beering's Island, and is about 50 versts in length.

About 300 versts East by South of Copper Island lie the Aleütian Isles, of which Attak is the nearest: it is rather larger than Beering's Island, of the same shape, and stretches from West to South East. From thence about 20 versts Eastwards is situated Semitshi, extending

tending from West to East, and near its Eastern point another small island. To the South of the strait, which separates the two latter islands, and at the distance of 40 versts from both of them, lies Shemiya in a similar position, and not above 25 versts in length. All these islands stretch between 54 and 55 degrees of North latitude.

The Fox Islands are situated E. N. E. from the Aleütians: the nearest of these, Atchak, is about 800 versts distant; it lies in about 56 degrees North latitude, and extends from W. S. W. towards E. N. E. It greatly resembles Copper Island, and is provided with a commodious harbour on the North. From thence all the other islands of this chain stretch in a direction towards N. E. by East.

The next to Atchak is Amlak, about 15 versts distant; it is nearly of the same size; and has an harbour on its South side. Next follows Sagaugamak, at about the same distance, but somewhat smaller; from that it is 50 versts to Amukta, a small rocky island; and the same distance from the latter to Yunakfan, another small island. About 20 versts from Yunakfan there is a cluster of five
small

small i
Kagam
and wh
sians P
these T
wards v
vances v
Um
150 ver
able ba
coast, i
called
Shamel
Aghuna
the East
in bread
is simila
largest,
divided
montori
direction
the No
stretche
is conne
of land
separate

small islands, or rather mountains, Kigalgist, Kagamifa, Tfigulak, Ulaga, and Tana-Unok, and which are therefore called by the Russians *Pät Sopki*, or the Five Mountains. Of these Tana-Unok lies most to the N. E. towards which the Western point of Umnak advances within the distance of 20 versts.

Umnak stretches from S. W. to N. E. ; it is 150 versts in length, and has a very considerable bay on the West end of the Northern coast, in which there is a small island or rock, called Adugak ; and on the South side is Shamelga, another rock. The Western point of Aghunalashka, or Unalashka, is separated from the East end of Umnak by a strait near 20 versts in breadth. The position of these two islands is similar ; but Aghunalashka is much the largest, and is above 200 versts long. It is divided towards the N. E. into three promontories, one of which runs out in a Westerly direction, forming one side of a large bay on the North coast of the island : the second stretches out N. E. ends in three points, and is connected with the island by a small neck of land. The third or most Southerly one is separated from the last mentioned promontory

O

by

by a deep bay. Near Unalashka towards the East lies another small island, called Skirkin.

About 20 versts from the North East promontory of Aghunalashka lie four islands: the first, Akutan, is about half as big as Umnak; a verst further is the small island Akun; a little beyond is Akunok; and lastly Kigalga, which is the smallest of these four, and stretches with Akun and Akunok almost from N. to S. Kigalga is situated about the 61st degree of latitude. About 100 versts from thence lies an island called Unimak*, upon which Captain Krenitzin wintered; and beyond it the inhabitants said there was a large tract of country called Alashka, of which they did not know the boundaries.

The Fox Islands are in general very rocky, without containing any remarkably high mountains: they are destitute of wood, but abound in rivulets and lakes, which are mostly without fish. The winter is much milder than in Siberia: the snow seldom falls before the beginning of January, and continues on the ground till the end of March.

* Krenitzin wintered in the straits of Alaxa, which separate Unimak from Alaxa. See Part II. p. 208.

Their

There is a volcano in Amuchta ; in Kagamila sulphur flows from a mountain ; in Taganok there are warm springs, hot enough to boil provisions ; and flames of sulphur are occasionally seen at night upon the mountains of Unalashka and Akutan.

The Fox Islands are tolerably populous in proportion to their size. The inhabitants are entirely free, and pay tribute to no one : they are of a middle stature ; and live, both in summer and winter, in holes dug in the earth. No signs of religion were found amongst them. Several persons indeed pass for sorcerers, pretending to know things past and to come, and are accordingly held in high esteem, but without receiving any emolument. Filial duty and respect towards the aged are not held in estimation by these islanders. They are not however deficient in fidelity to each other ; they are of lively and chearful tempers, though rather impetuous, and naturally prone to anger. In general, they do not observe any rules of decency, but follow all the calls of nature publicly, and without the least reserve. They wash themselves with their own urine.

Their principal food consists in fish and other sea-animals, small shell-fish, and sea-plants: their greatest delicacies are wild lilies and other roots, together with different kinds of berries. When they have laid in a store of provisions, they eat at any time of the day without distinction; but in case of necessity they are capable of fasting several days together. They seldom heat their dwellings; but when they are desirous of warming themselves, they light a bundle of hay, and stand over it; or else they set fire to train oil, which they pour into a hollow stone.

They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea-side, and be it summer or winter holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This custom is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go bare-footed through the winter without the least inconvenience. They are also trained to bathe frequently in the sea; and it is an opinion generally received among the islanders, that by that means they are rendered bold, and become fortunate in fishing.

The
cormora
order to
garmen
of sea-l
up and
cular fo
a round
on the c
forehead
remaini
head.
in bits o
sians.
of the m
they thr
of such
and col
They b
sea-bear
dried in
calves
masks,
deer hair
of Alask
Their
and larg

The men wear shirts made of the skins of cormorants, sea-divers, and gulls; and, in order to keep out the rain, they have upper garments of the bladders and other intestines of sea-lions, sea-calves, and whales, blown up and dried. They cut their hair in a circular form close to their ears; and shave also a round place upon the top. The women, on the contrary, let the hair descend over the forehead as low as the eye-brows, and tie the remaining part in a knot upon the top of the head. They pierce the ears, and hang therein bits of coral, which they get from the Russians. Both sexes make holes in the gristle of the nose, and in the under-lip, in which they thrust pieces of bone, and are very fond of such kind of ornaments. They mark also and colour their faces with different figures. They barter among one another sea-otters, sea-bears, clothes made of bird-skins and of dried intestines, skins of sea-lions and sea-calves for the coverings of baidars, wooden masks, darts, thread made of sinews and reindeer hair, which they get from the country of Alaska.

Their household utensils are square pitchers and large troughs, which they make out of

the wood driven ashore by the sea. Their weapons are bows and arrows pointed with flints, and javelins of two yards in length, which they throw from a small board. Instead of hatchets they use crooked knives of flint or bone. Some iron knives, hatchets, and lances, were observed amongst them, which they had probably obtained by plundering the Russians.

According to the reports of the oldest inhabitants of Umnak and Unalashka, they have never been engaged in any war either amongst themselves or with their neighbours, except once with the people of Alashka, the occasion of which was as follows: The Toigon of Umnak's son had a maimed hand; and some inhabitants of Alashka, who came upon a visit to that island, fastened to his arm a drum, out of mockery, and invited him to dance. The parents and relations of the boy being offended at this insult, a quarrel ensued; and from that time the two people have lived in continual enmity, attacking and plundering each other by turns. According to the reports of the islanders, there are mountains upon Alashka, and woods of great extent at some distance from the coast. The natives

tives
deer,
to an
of the
of an
Fea
ers;
tants
others
guests
wome
clufion
partak
the for
mats in
fion. T
and a
begin.

Firft
fame t
drums,
sexes fir
ked, tr
drums
they are
in their

tives wear clothes made of the skins of reindeer, wolves, and foxes, and are not tributary to any of their neighbours. The inhabitants of the Fox-islands seem to have no knowledge of any country beyond Alashka.

Feasts are very common among these islanders; and more particularly when the inhabitants of one island are visited by those of the others. The men of the village meet their guests beating drums, and preceded by the women, who sing and dance. At the conclusion of the dance the hosts invite them to partake of the feast; after which ceremony the former return first to their dwellings, place mats in order, and serve up their best provision. The guests next enter, take their places, and after they are satisfied the diversions begin.

First, the children dance and caper, at the same time making a noise with their small drums, while the owners of the hut of both sexes sing. Next, the men dance almost naked, tripping after one another, and beating drums of a larger size: when these are weary, they are relieved by the women, who dance in their clothes, the men continuing in the

mean time to sing and beat their drums. At last the fire is put out, which had been kindled for the ceremony. The manner of obtaining fire is by rubbing two pieces of dry wood, or most commonly by striking two flints together, and letting the sparks fall upon some sea-otter's hair mixed with sulphur. If any forcerer is present, it is then his turn to play his tricks in the dark; if not, the guests immediately retire to their huts, which are made on that occasion of their canoes and mats. The natives, who have several wives, do not withhold them from their guests; but where the owner of the hut has himself but one wife, he then makes the offer of a female servant.

Their hunting season is principally from the end of October to the beginning of December, during which time they kill large quantities of young sea-bears for their clothing. They pass all December in feasting and diversions similar to that above mentioned: with this difference, however, that the men dance in wooden masks, representing various sea-animals, and painted red, green, or black, with coarse coloured earths found upon these islands.

During

During these festivals they visit each other from village to village, and from island to island. The feasts concluded, masks and drums are broken to pieces, or deposited in caverns among the rocks, and never afterwards made use of. In spring they employ themselves in killing old sea-bears, sea-lions, and whales. During summer, and even in winter when it is calm, they row out to sea, and catch cod and other fish. Their hooks are of bone; and for lines they make use of a string made of a long tenacious sea-weed, which is sometimes found in those seas near one hundred and sixty yards in length.

Whenever they are wounded in any encounter, or bruised by any accident, they apply a sort of yellow root to the wound, and fast for some time. When their head aches, they open a vein in that part with a stone lancet. When they want to glue the points of their arrows to the shaft, they strike their nose till it bleeds, and use the blood as glue.

Murder is not punished amongst them, for they have no judge. Their ceremonies of burying the dead are as follow: The bodies of poor people are wrapped up in their own clothes,

During

clothes, or in mats; then laid in a grave, and covered over with earth. The bodies of the rich are put, together with their clothes and arms, in a small boat made of the wood driven ashore by the sea: this boat is hung upon poles placed cross-ways; and the body is thus left to rot in the open air.

The customs and manners of the inhabitants of the Aleütian Isles are nearly similar to those of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands. The former indeed are rendered tributary, and entirely subject to Russia; and most of them have a slight acquaintance with the Russian language, which they have learned from the crews of the different vessels who have landed there.

in a grave,
bodies of
their clothes
the wood
that is hung
and the body

the inhabi-
tants similar
to the
tributary,
and most of
the Rus-
sians from
who have

P A R T II.

CONTAINING

SUPPLEMENTARY ACCOUNTS

O F T H E

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

P A R T

THE
HISTORY
OF
THE
RUSSIAN
EMPEROR
ALEXANDER
THE SECOND

PART
II

CHAPTER
I

THE
RUSSIAN
EMPEROR
ALEXANDER
THE SECOND

BY
H. A.

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES



tract
Capt
to th
of
Kant
per II
zin v
lathka
tion of
beir

D N
fa
e mou
merica
evafhe
structi
rived
aping
emsel
cted ;
d hun

* This
ascerta
ring's
discoverie

C H A P. I.

tract from the journal of a voyage made by Captain Krenitzin and Lieutenant Levashef to the Fox Islands, in 1768, 1769, by order of the Empress of Russia—they sail from Kamtchatka—arrive at Beering's and Copper Islands—reach the Fox Islands—Krenitzin winters at Alaxa—Levashef upon Unalashka—productions of Unalashka—description of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands—their manners and customs, &c.

ON the 23d of July Captain Krenitzin sailed in the Galliot St. Catherine from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river towards America : he was accompanied by Lieutenant Levashef, in the Hooker St. Paul. Their instructions were regulated by information derived from Beering's expedition in 1741. Devising their course accordingly, they found themselves more to the North than they expected ; and were told by the Russian traders and hunters, that a similar * mistake was committed

* This passage is obscurely expressed. Its meaning may be ascertained by comparing Krenitzin's chart with that of Beering's voyage prefixed to Muller's account of the Russian Discoveries. The route of Krenitzin's vessel was considerably

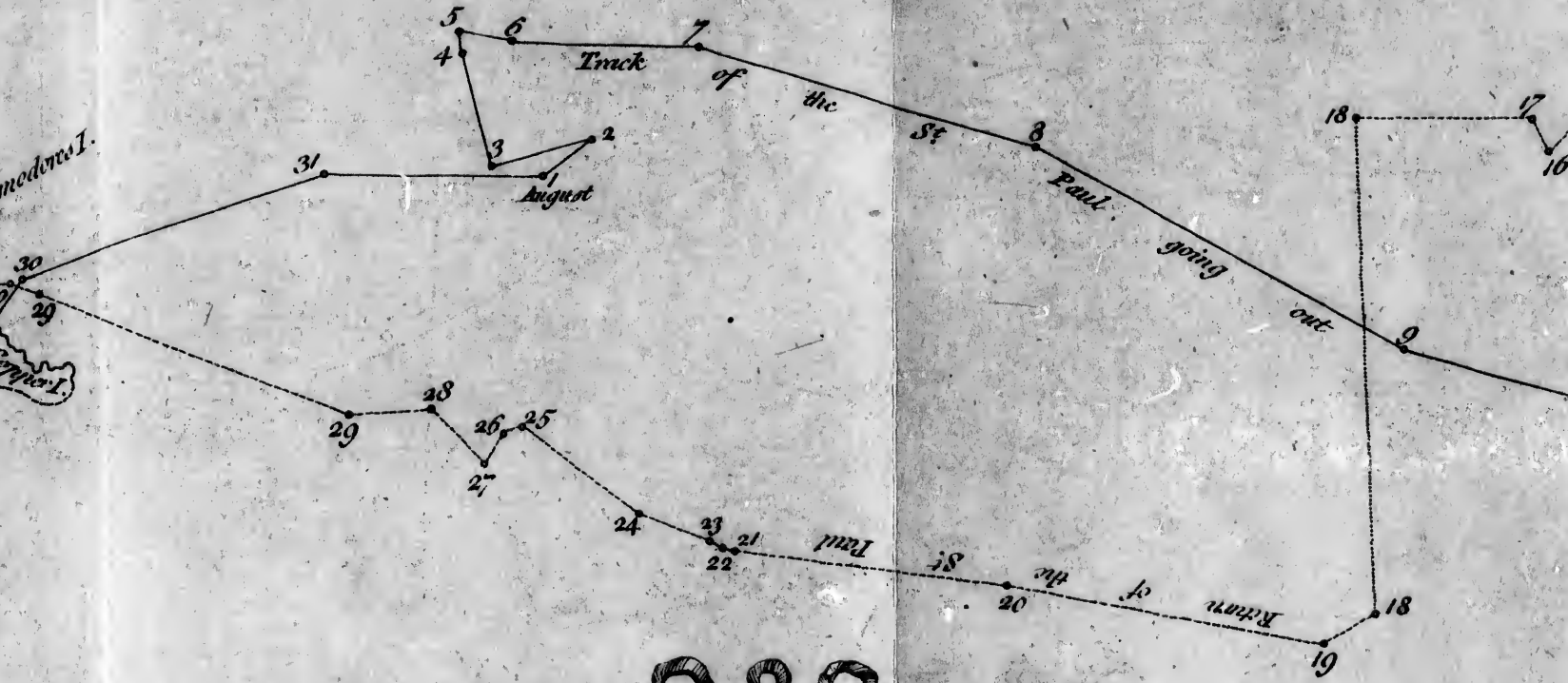


175° Longitude East from Ferro

180°

A E A S

immediatly
Copper I.



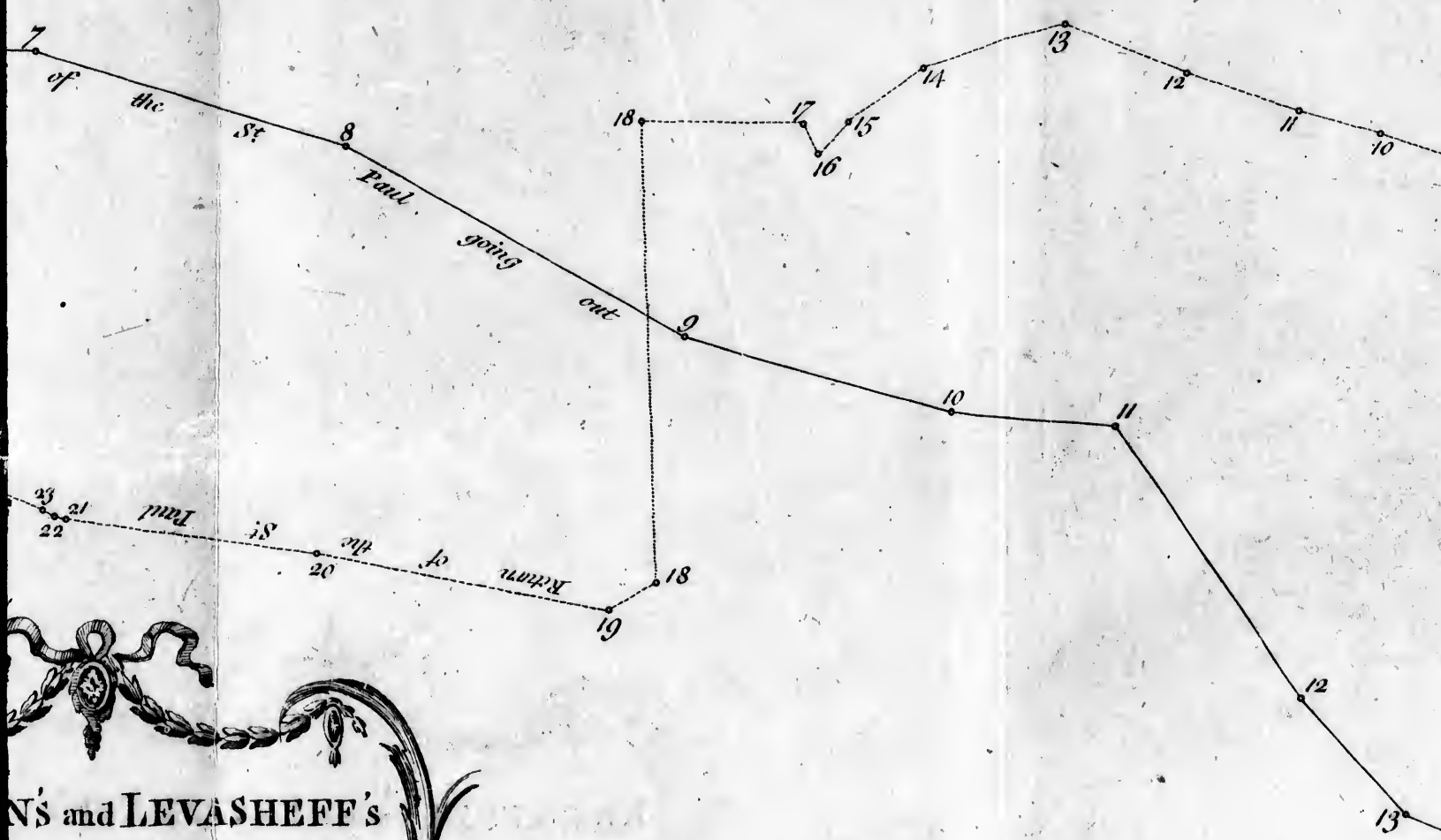
T K A

KRENITZIN'S and LEVASHEFF'S
 VOYAGE
 to the FOX ISLANDS in
 1768 and 1769.

0

185° 190°

A S T



N'S and LEVASHEFF'S
 VOYAGE
 TO THE
 ISLANDS in
 1768 and 1769.

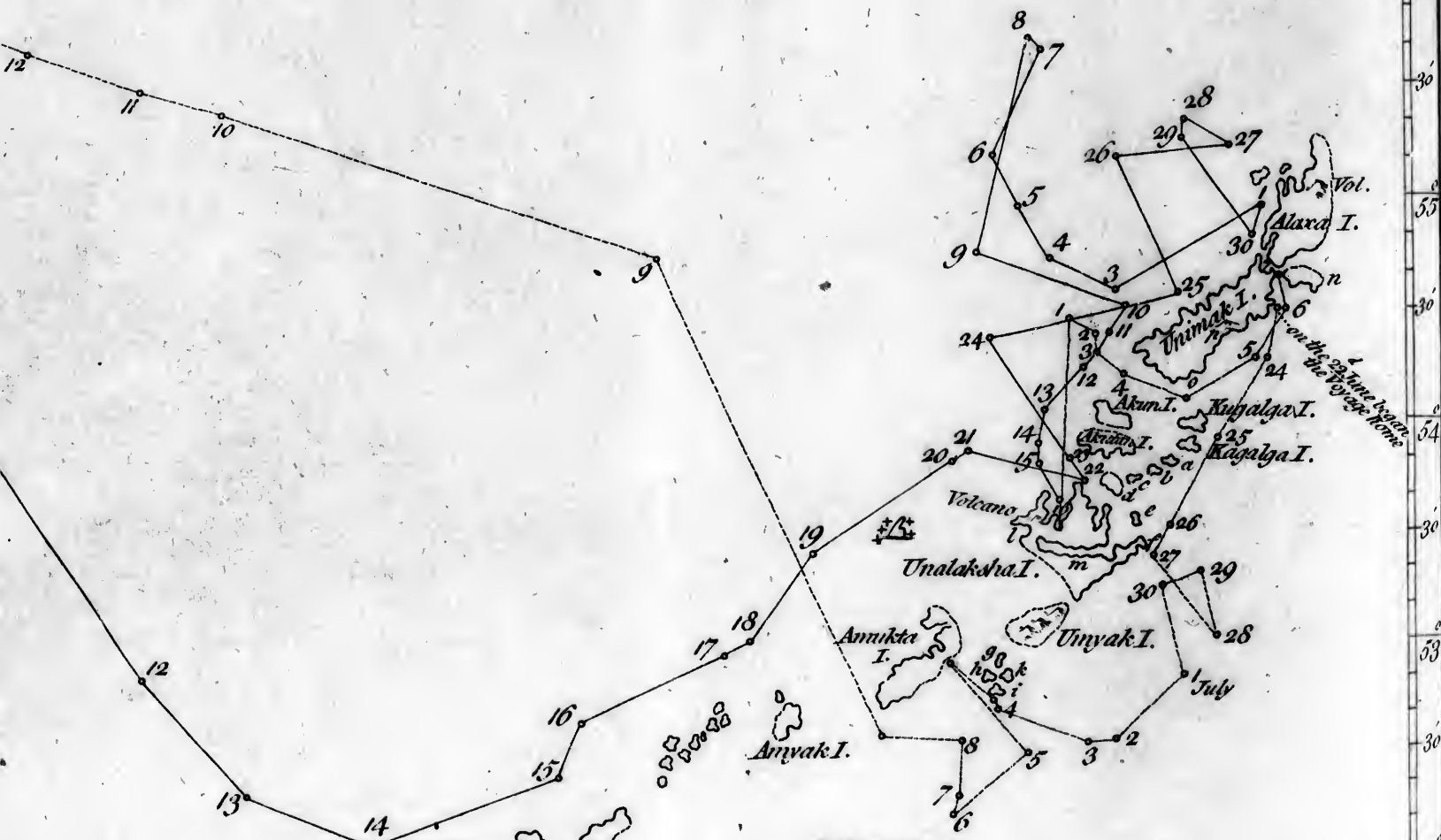
O C E

190° 195°
 Published April 13th 1780 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.

E

R

N



E

Discover'd Aug. 14. 1768

A

N

References.

- a. Alaxa I.
- b. Akum I.
- c. Unalak I.
- d. Unimak I.
- e. Kujalga I.
- f. Imilga I.
- g. Unalak I. & Volcano.
- h. Kagalga I. & Volcano.
- i. Kujalga I. & Volcano.
- k. Unimak I. & Volcano.
- l. Makyschinskai Bay.
- m. Upraka Bay.
- n. Keta Muzgan I.
- o. C. Kibuk.
- p. Agueda Volcano.

200°

205°

mitted in the chart of that expedition. These traders, who for some years past were accustomed to ramble to the distant islands in quest of furs, said that they were situated much more to the South, and farther East, than was imagined. On the 27th they saw Commodore's or Beering's Island, which is low and rocky, especially to the S. W. On this side they observed a small harbour, distinguished by two hillocks like boats, and not far from it they found a fresh-water lake.

To the S. E. lies another island, called by the Russians Mednoi Ostrof, or Copper Island, from a great quantity of copper found upon its N. E. coast, the only side which is known to the Russians. It is washed up by the sea, and covers the shore in such abundance, that many ships may load with it. Perhaps an India trader might make a profitable voyage from thence to China, where this metal is in high demand. This copper is mostly in a metallic or malleable state, and many pieces seem as if they had formerly been in fusion.

ably to the North of the course held by Beering and Tschirikof, and consequently he sailed through the middle of what they had supposed to be a continent, and which he found to be an open sea. See Robertson's *History of America*, p. 461; and p. 27, 28. of this work.

The

TH
The island
locks, each
having for
We may
the island
with such
so much
found with
sisted of
Islands
violent
as thrown
apparent
justify the
be derived
which the
after the
was gained
with which
ject to view
abundant
was not
was found
party-co
this acc

*

The island is not high, but has many hillocks, each of which has the appearance of having formerly been the crater of a volcano. We may here, once for all, observe, that all the islands represented in this chart * abound with such craters, called in Russian *Sopka*, in so much that no island, however small, was found without one; and many of them consisted of nothing else. In short, the chain of Islands here laid down may, without any violent stretch of imagination, be considered as thrown up by some late volcanos. The apparent novelty of every thing seems to justify this conjecture: nor can any objection be derived from the vegetable productions with which these islands abound; for the summer after the lower district of Zutphen in Holland was gained from the sea, it was covered over with wild mustard. All these lands are subject to violent and frequent earthquakes, and abound in sulphur. The writer of the journal was not able to inform us whether any lava was found upon them; but he speaks of a party-coloured stone as heavy as iron. From this account it is by no means improbable,

* Namely, the chart prefixed to this journal.

that

The

that the copper above-mentioned has been melted in some eruption.

After leaving Copper Island, no land was seen from either of the ships (which had parted company in a fog) till, on the S. E. quarter of their track, was discovered the chain of islands or head-lands laid down in the chart. These in general appeared low, the shore bad, without creeks, and the water between them very shallow. During their course outwards, as well as during their return, they had frequent fogs. It appears from the journal, as well as from the relation of the hunters, that it is very uncommon to have clear weather for five days together, even during summer.

The St. Catherine wintered in the straits of Alaxa, where they hauled her into shoal water. The instructions given to the captain set forth, that a private ship had in 1762 found there a commodious haven; but he looked for it in vain. The entrance of this strait from the N. E. was extremely difficult on account of flats, and strong currents both flood and ebb: the entrance however from the S. E. was afterwards found to be much easier with not
less

less than
ing this
craters
to the
May no
coast ha
the year
wood,
rivulets
they ab
even ri
they a
boggy,
has mo

The
winter
29' No
mouth
the sh
laskka
to S.
One o
miles
the r

* Ac
of the
ka the
Fero,

less than $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water. Upon surveying this strait, and the coast of Alaxa, many craters were observed in the low grounds close to the shore; and the soil produced few plants. May not this allow us to suppose that the coast had suffered considerable changes since the year 1762? Few of the islands produce wood, and that only in the vallies by the rivulets. Unalga and Alaxa contain the most: they abound with fresh-water streams, and even rivers; from which we may infer that they are extensive. The soil is in general boggy, and covered with moss; but Alaxa has more soil, and produces much grass.

The St. Paul wintered in Unalashka. This wintering place was observed to lie in $53^{\circ} 29'$ North latitude; and its longitude from the mouth of Kamtchatka river, computed by the ship's journal, was $27^{\circ} 05'$ East*. Unalashka is about fifty miles long from N. E. to S. W. and has on the N. E. side three bays. One of them, called Udagha, stretches thirty miles E. N. E. and W. S. W. nearly through the middle of the island. Another, called

* According to the general map of Russia, the mouth of the Kamtchatka river is in $178^{\circ} 25'$ from Ferro. Unalashka therefore, according to this estimation, is $205^{\circ} 30'$ from Ferro, or $187^{\circ} 55' 15''$ from Greenwich.

Igunok, lying N. N. E. and S. S. W. is a tolerably good harbour, with three and a half fathom water at high tide, and sandy ground. It is well sheltered from the North swell at its entrance by rocks, some of which are under water. The tide flows here five feet at full and change; and the shore is in general bold and rocky, except in the bay, at the mouth of a small river. There are two burning mountains on this Island, one called Ayaghish, and the other (by the Russians) the Roaring Mountain. Near the former is a very copious hot spring. The land is in general rocky, with loamy and clayey grounds; but the grass is extremely coarse, and unfit for pasture. Scarcely any wood is to be found on it. Its plants are dwarf cherry (* *Xylosteum* of Tournefort), wortle berry (*Vaccinium Uliginosum* of Linnæus), raspberry, farana and shikshu of Kamtchatka, and kutage, larch, white poplar, pine, and birch †. The land animals are foxes of different colours, mice,

* The *Lonicera Pyrenaica* of Linnæus. It is not a dwarf cherry, but a species of honeysuckle.

† All the other journalifts uniformly describe Unalaska as containing nothing but underwood; we must therefore suppose that the trees here mentioned were very low and small; and this agrees with what goes before, "scarcely any wood is to be found on it."

and

and weak
and sea
their fish
chards,
and tcha
tridges,
The ani
find no
describe
Kamtch
in the
Acaden

The
laska,
a mid
black h
made
ther,
called
their
mente
of the
lion;
of dif

* By
called
† P
islande

and weasels; there are also beavers*, sea cats, and sea lions, as at Kamtchatka. Among their fish we may reckon cod, perch, pilchards, smelts, roach, needle fish, terpugh, and tchavitcha. The birds are eagles, partridges, ducks, teals, urili, ari, and gadi. The animals, for whose Russian names I can find no translations, are (excepting the Ari) described in Krashininikoff's History of Kamtchatka, or in Steller's relation contained in the second volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of St. Petersburg.

The inhabitants of Alaxa, Umnak, Unalashka, and the neighbouring islands, are of a middle stature, tawny brown colour, and black hair. In summer they wear coats (*parki*†) made of bird skins, over which, in bad weather, and in their boats, they throw cloaks, called *kamli*, made of thin whale guts. On their heads they wear wooden caps, ornamented with ducks feathers, and the ears of the sea-animal, called *Scivutcha* or sea-lion; they also adorn these caps with beads of different colours, and with little figures of

* By beavers the journalists certainly mean sea-otters, called by the Russians sea-beavers. See p. 13.

† Parki in Russian signifies a shirt, the coats of these islanders being made like shirts.

bone or stone. In the partition of the nostrils they place a pin, about four inches long, made of bone, or of the stalk of a certain black plant; from the ends of this pin or bodkin they hang, in fine weather and on festivals, rows of beads, one below the other. They thrust beads, and bits of pebble cut like teeth, into holes made in the under-lips. They also wear strings of beads in their ears, with bits of amber, which the inhabitants of the other islands procure from Alaxa, in exchange for arrows and *kamli*. They cut their hair before just above the eyes, and some shave the top of their heads like monks. Behind, the hair is loose. The dress of the women scarcely differs from that of the men, excepting that it is made of fish-skins. They sew with bone needles, and thread made of fish guts, fastening their work to the ground before them with bodkins. They go with the head uncovered, and the hair cut like that of the men before, but tied up behind in a high knot. They paint their cheeks with strokes of blue and red, and wear nose-pins, beads, and ear-rings like the men: they hang beads round their neck, and checkered strings round their arms and legs.

In

In the
extreme
which
the mu
themse
urine,
hands
three o
ing is
lancets

The
whale
They
particu
eat an
bittern
times
dry le
most
pieces
tified
Beerit

* Th
procure
the lat
until t
sparks
receiv

In their persons we should reckon them extremely nasty. They eat the vermin with which their bodies are covered, and swallow the mucus from the nose. Having washed themselves, according to custom, first with urine, and then with water, they suck their hands dry. When they are sick, they lie three or four days without food; and if bleeding is necessary, they open a vein with lancets made of flint, and suck the blood.

Their principal nourishment is fish and whale fat, which they commonly eat raw. They also feed upon sea-wrack and roots, particularly the *saran*, a species of lily; they eat an herb, called *kutage*, on account of its bitterness, only with fish or fat. They sometimes kindle fire by catching a spark among dry leaves and powder of sulphur: but the most common method is by rubbing two pieces of wood together, in the manner practised at Kamtchatka*, and which Vaksel, Beering's lieutenant, found to be in use in

* The instrument made use of by the Kamtchadals, to procure fire, is a board with several holes in it, and a stick; the latter is put into the holes, and turned about swiftly, until the wood within the holes begins to burn, and the sparks fall upon the tinder placed in such a manner as to receive them.

that part of North America which he saw in 1741. They are very fond of Russian oil and butter, but not of bread. They could not be prevailed upon to taste any sugar until the commander shewed the example; finding it sweet, they put it up to carry it home to their wives.

The houses of these islanders are huts built precisely in the manner of those in Kamtchatka, with the entry through a hole in the middle of the roof. In one of these huts live several families, to the amount of thirty or forty persons. They keep themselves warm by means of whale fat burnt in shells, which they place between their legs. The women sit apart from the men.

Six or seven of these huts or yourts make a village, of which there are sixteen in Unalashka. The islands seem in general to be well inhabited, as may be conjectured from the great number of boats which are seen continually plying along the shore. There are upwards of a thousand inhabitants on Unalashka, and they say that it was formerly much more populous. They have suffered greatly by their disputes with the Russians, and by a famine in the year 1762; but most
of

of all
No lo
plicity
order
which
the g
for t
Ruffi
lay v
suffer
hung

T
catch
whic
land
Esqu
thes
of t
wai
bro
two
oth
app
larg
Th
of
ste

of all from a change in their way of life. No longer contented with their original simplicity, they long for Russian luxuries: in order therefore to obtain a few delicacies, which are presently consumed, they dedicate the greatest part of their time to hunting, for the purpose of procuring furs for the Russians; by which means, they neglect to lay up a provision of fish and roots, and suffer their children frequently to die of hunger.

Their principal food is fish, which they catch with bone hooks. Their boats, in which they row to a great distance from land, are made, like those of the Innuet or Esquimaux, of thin slips of wood and skins: these skins cover the tops as well as the sides of the boat, and are drawn tight round the waist of the rower. The oar is a paddle, broad at both ends. Some of their boats hold two persons; one of whom rows, and the other fishes: but this kind of boats seem appropriated to their chiefs. They have also large boats capable of holding forty men. They kill birds and beasts with darts made of bone, or of wood tipped with sharpened stone: they use these kind of darts in war,

which break with the blow given by them, and leave the point in the wound.

The manners and character of these people are what we should expect from their necessitous situation, extremely rude and savage. The inhabitants however of Unalashka are somewhat less barbarous in their manners and behaviour to each other, and also more civil to strangers than the natives of the other islands; but even the former are engaged in frequent and bloody quarrels, and commit murder without the least compunction. Their disposition engages them in continual wars, in which they always endeavour to gain their point by stratagem. The inhabitants of Unimak are formidable to all the rest; they frequently invade the other islands, and carry off women, the chief object of their wars. Alaxa is most subject to these incursions, probably because it is more populous and extensive. They all agree in hating the Russians, whom they consider as general invaders, and therefore kill them wherever they can. The people of Unalashka however are more friendly; for Lieutenant Levashef, being informed that there was a Russian vessel in the straits of Alaxa, prevailed on some
Una-

Unalashka
undertoo
were ex
interve

The
no kind
God.
ficient
be exp
For the
fortune
festival
events
Dæmo
woode
they f
then d
the fa
The
their
huts,
ficient
It
or fo
but,
your
exch

Unalashkans to carry a letter, which they undertook, notwithstanding the danger they were exposed to from the inhabitants of the intervening islands,

The journalift says, that these people have no kind of religion, nor any notion of a God. We observe however among them sufficient marks of such a religion, as might be expected from people in their situation. For the journalift informs us, that they have fortune-tellers employed by them at their festivals. These persons pretend to foretel events by the information of the Kugans or Dæmons. In their divinations they put on wooden masks, made in the form in which they say the Kugan appeared to them; they then dance with violent motions, beating at the same time drums covered with fish skins. The inhabitants also wear little figures on their caps, and place others round their huts, to keep off the devils. These are sufficient marks of a savage religion.

It is common for them to have two, three, or four wives; who do not all live together, but, like the Kamtchadals, in different yourts. It is not unusual for the men to exchange their wives, and even sell them,

in time of dearth, for a bladder of fat. The husband afterwards endeavours to get back his wife, if she is a favourite, and in case he is unsuccessful he sometimes kills himself. When strangers arrive at a village, it is always customary for the women to meet them, while the men remain at home: this is considered as a pledge of friendship and security. When a man dies in the hut belonging to his wife, she retires into a dark hole, where she remains forty days. The husband pays the same compliment to his favourite wife upon her death. When both parents die, the children are left to shift for themselves. The Russians found many in this situation, and some were brought for sale.

In each village there is a sort of chief called Tookoo*: he decides differences by arbitration, and the neighbours enforce the sentence. When he embarks at sea he is exempt from working, and has a servant called *Kalè*, for the purpose of rowing the canoe: this is the only mark of his dignity; at other times he labours like the rest. The office is not hereditary; but is generally con-

* This is probably a mistake for Toigon.

ferred

ferred on
personal
influenc
Hence i
who ha

Duri
the con
the me
dance
pairs,
they b
becom

The
Kogho
East t
Unim
canno
are d
felves
to th
from
being
said
islan

*
Aleyu
Mulle
them

ferred on him who is most remarkable for his personal qualities; or who possesses a great influence by the number of his friends. Hence it frequently happens, that the person who has the largest family is chosen.

During their festivals, which are held at the conclusion of the fishing season in April, the men and women sing songs: the women dance sometimes singly, and sometimes in pairs, waving in their hands blown bladders; they begin with gentle movements, which become at last extremely violent.

The inhabitants of Unalaska are called Kogholaghi; those of Akutan, and further East to Unimak, Kighigusi; and those of Unimak and Alaxa, Kataghayekiki. They cannot tell from whence these appellations are derived; and now begin to call themselves by the general name of Aleyut, given to them by the Russians, and borrowed from some of the * Kuril islands. Upon being asked concerning their origin, they said that they had always inhabited these islands, and knew nothing of any other

* I cannot find, that any of the Kuril Isles are called Aleyut in the catalogue of those islands given by Mr. Muller, S. R. G. III. p. 86—92. Neither are any of them laid down under that name in the Russian charts.

country

country beyond them. All that could be gathered from them was, that the greatest numbers came from Alaxa, and that they did not know whether that land had any bounds. The Russians surveyed this island very far to the N.E. in boats, being out about a fortnight, and set up a cross at the end of their survey. The boats of the islanders are like those of the Americans. It appears however from their customs and way of life, so far as these are not necessarily prescribed to them by their situation, that they are of Kamtchadal original. Their huts, their manner of kindling fire, and other circumstances, lead to this conjecture. Add to this, the almost continued Westerly winds, which must render the passage Westward extremely difficult. Beering and Tchirikoff could never obtain Easterly winds but by going to the outhward.

The Russians have for some years past been accustomed to repair to these islands in quest of furs, of which they have imposed a tax on the inhabitants. The manner of carrying on this trade is as follows. The Russians go in autumn to Beering's and Copper Island, and there winter; they then employ them-

selves

felves i
wards t
of the
esteeme
of thef
Next fu
islands
winter
either
the inh
as hof
deliver
skins
in ret
ter.
quant
they
the r
copper
they
their
nor
hatre
not,
purp
skin
pert

selves in catching the sea-cat, and afterwards the Scivutcha, or sea-lion. The flesh of the latter is prepared for food, and is esteemed very delicate. They carry the skins of these sea-animals to the Eastern islands. Next summer they sail Eastward, to the Fox-islands; and again lay their ships up for the winter. They then endeavour to procure, either by persuasion or force, the children of the inhabitants, particularly of the Tookoos, as hostages. This being accomplished, they deliver to the inhabitants fox-traps, and also skins for their boats, for which they expect in return furs and provisions during the winter. After obtaining from them a certain quantity of furs, by way of tax, for which they give quittances; the Russians pay for the rest in beads, false pearls, goats wool, copper kettles, hatchets, &c. In the spring they get back their traps, and deliver up their hostages. They dare not hunt alone, nor in small numbers, on account of the hatred of the natives. These people could not, for some time, comprehend for what purpose the Russians imposed a tribute of skins, which were not to be their own property, but belonged to an absent person; for
 their

their Tookoos have no revenue. Nor could they be made to believe, that there were any more Ruffians than those who came among them; for in their own country all the men of an island go out together. At present they comprehend something of Kamtchatka, by means of the Kamtchadals and Koriacs who come with the Ruffians; and on their arrival love to associate with people whose manner of life resembles their own.

Krenitzin and Levashef returned from this expedition into the mouth of Kamtchatka river in autumn 1769.

The chart which accompanies this journal was composed by the pilot Jacob Yakof, under the inspection of the commanders * Krenitzin and Levashef. The track of the St. Paul is marked both in going out and returning. The harbour of the St. Paul in the island Unalashka, and the straits of Alaxa, are laid down from observations made during the winter 1768; and the islands connected by bearings and distances taken during a cruise of the St. Paul twice repeated.

* Krenitzin was drowned soon after his return to Kamtchatka, in a canoe belonging to the natives.

OF
or could
ere any
among
he men
present
tchatka,
Koriacs
on their
whose

om this
tchatka

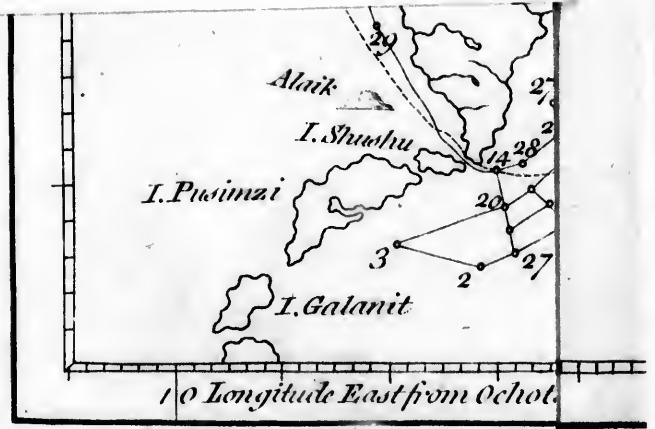
journal
Yakof,
manders
k of the
ut and
Paul in
Alaxa,
de du-
s con-
n du-
eated.
o Kamt-

In

THE
 In this
 at.
 4° 40'.
 2 20
 2 50
 53 20
 53 40
 54 50
 55 00
 But the
 e variat
 the arr

oyage o
 Siberia
 a prom
 the c
 coast o

I N
 Oko
 wards
 ordered
 held b
 due Ea



stell in t

In this chart the variation is said to be

Lat.	Long.	Points
4° 40'.	204.	2 East.
2 20	201	1½
52 50	198	1½
53 20	192 30	1
53 40	188	1
54 50	182 30	0¾
55 00	180 30	0¾

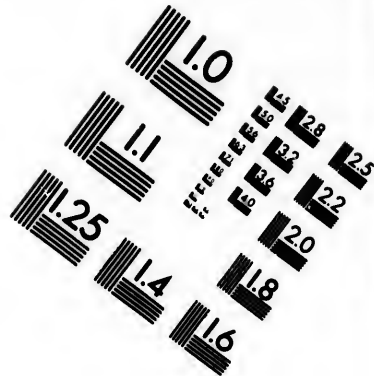
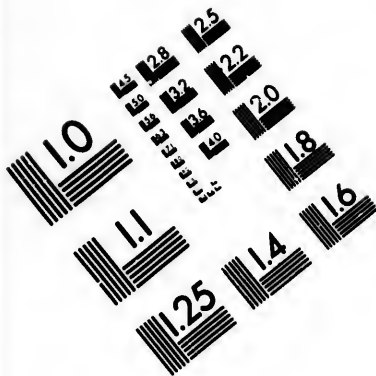
But the arrows in the compass imply that the variation is *West*; probably the mistake is in the arrows.

C H A P. II.

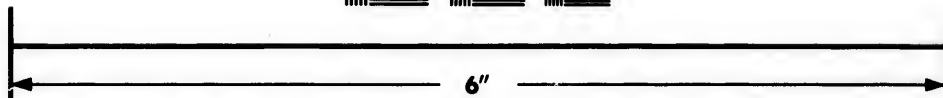
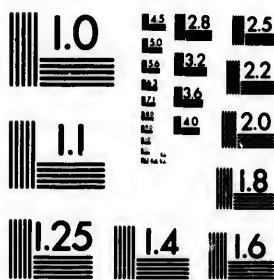
Voyage of Lieutenant Synd to the North East of Siberia—He discovers a cluster of islands, and a promontory, which he supposes to belong to the continent of America, lying near the coast of the Tschutski.

IN 1764 lieutenant Synd sailed from Okotsk, upon a voyage of discovery towards the continent of America. He was ordered to take a different course from that held by the late Russian vessels, which lay due East from the coast of Kamtchatka. As he



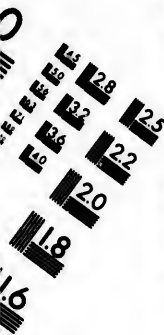


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



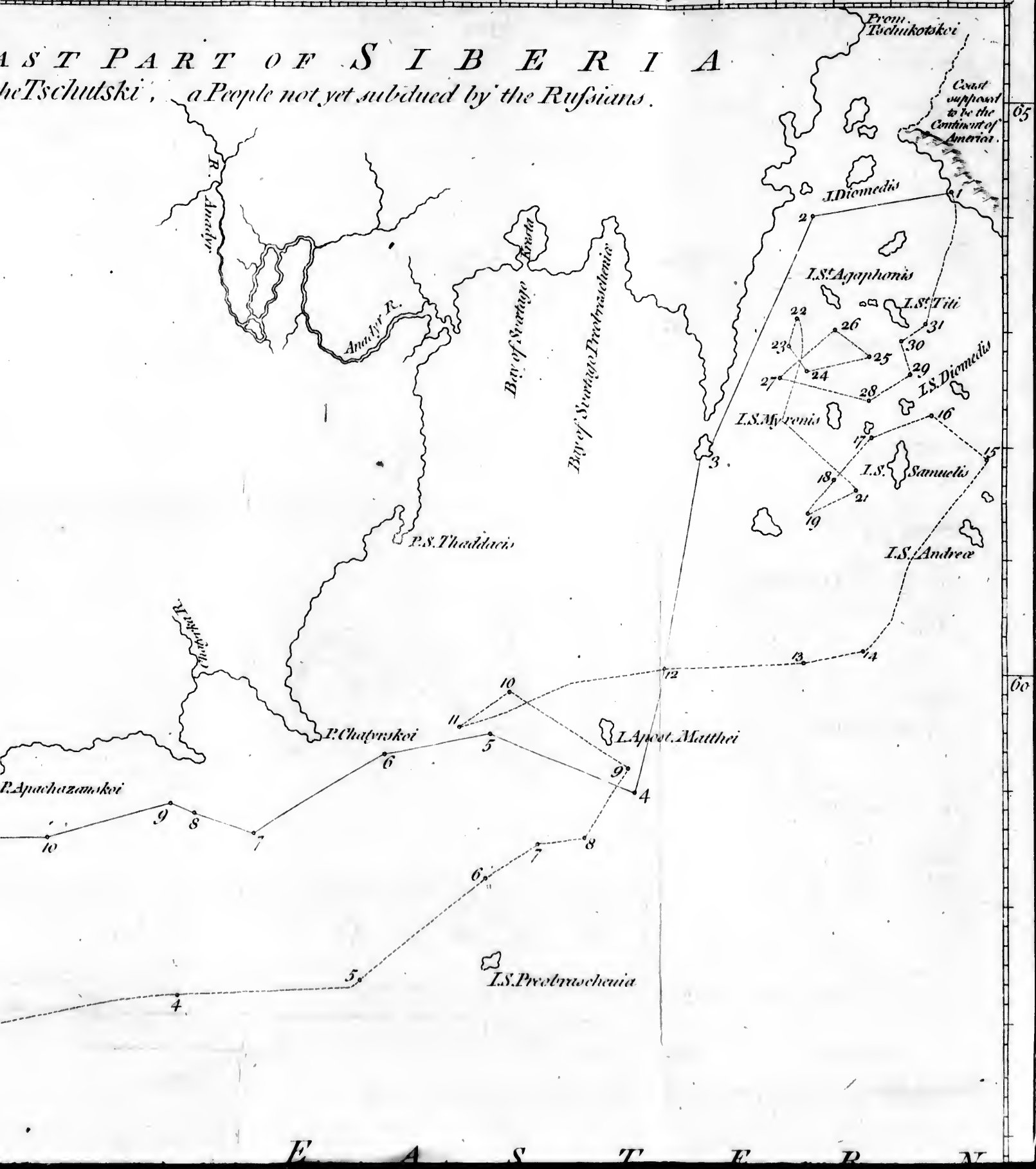
25

30

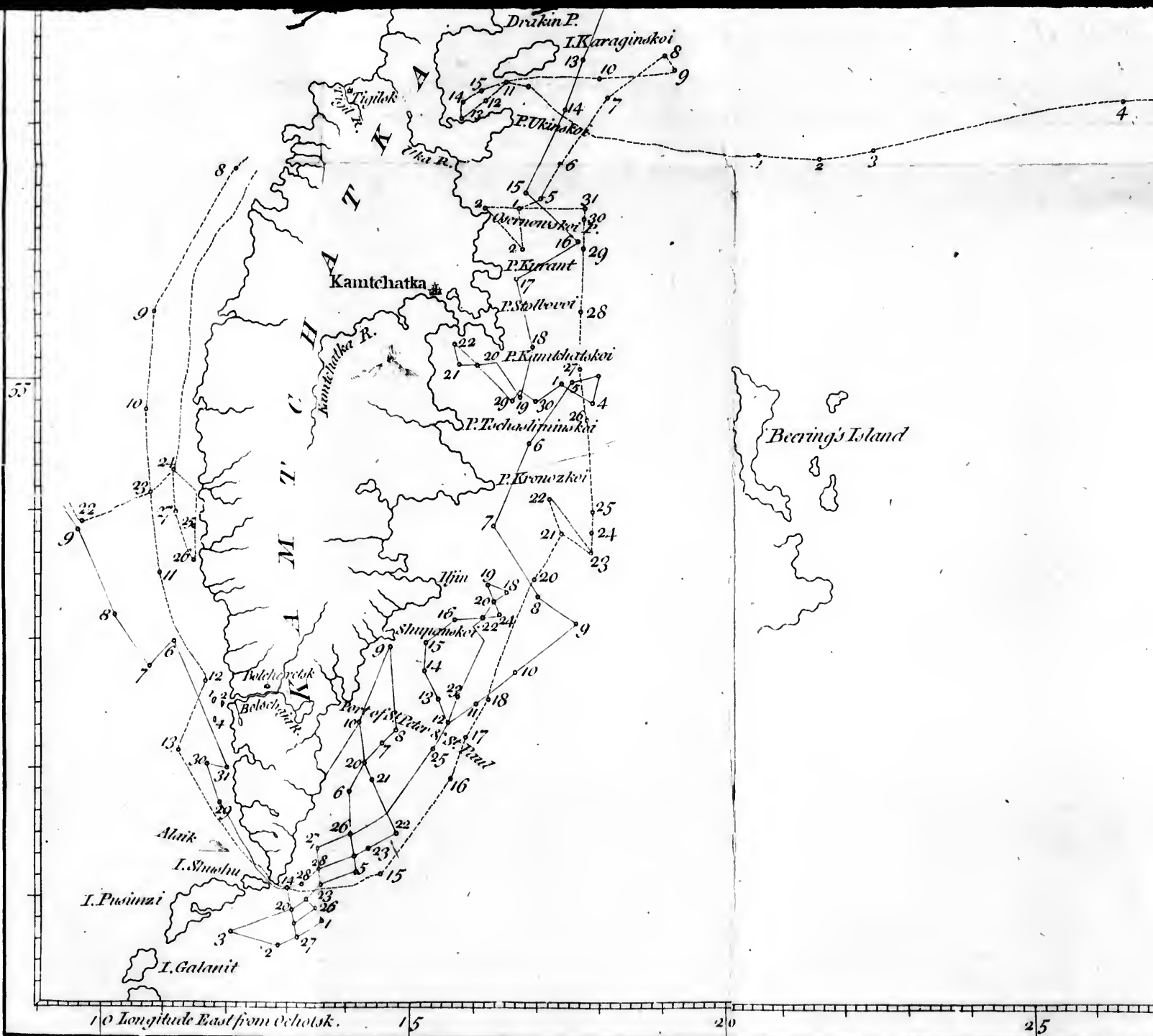
35

40

EAST PART OF SIBERIA
the Tschutski, a People not yet subdued by the Russians.



E A S T E R N



Published April 13th 1800 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell

L.S. Probruscheia

E A S T E R N

O C E A N

55

25

30

35

40

According to det of pathon^s by T. Cadell in the Strand.

T. Kitchen Sen. S. Sculpsit.

he steered therefore his course more to the North East than any of the preceding navigators; and as it appears from all the voyages related in the first part of this work *, that the vicinity of America is to be sought for in that quarter alone, any accurate account of this expedition would not fail of being highly interesting. It is therefore a great mortification to me, that, while I raise the reader's curiosity, I am not able fully to satisfy it. The following intelligence concerning this voyage is all which I was able to procure. It is accompanied with an authentic chart.

In 1764 Synd put to sea from the port of Okotk, but did not pass (we know not by what accident) between the Southern Cape of Kamtchatka and Shushu, the first Kuril Isle, before 1765. He then steered his course North at no great distance from the coast of the peninsula, but made very little progress that year; for he wintered South of the river Uka.

The following year he sailed from Ukin-ski Point due East and North East, until he fell in with a cluster of islands † stretching

* See p. 28.

† These are certainly some of the islands which the Tschutski resort to in their way to what they call the continent of America.

between 61 and 62 degrees of latitude, and 195° and 202° longitude. These islands lie South East and East of the coast of the Tschutski; and several of them are situated very near the shore. Beside these small islands, he discovered also a mountainous coast lying within one degree of the coast of the Tschutski, between 64 and 66° North latitude; its most Western extremity was situated in longitude 38° 15' from Okotsk, or 199° 1' from Fero. This land is laid down in his chart as part of the continent of America; but we cannot determine upon what proofs he grounds this representation, until a more circumstantial account of his voyage is communicated to the public. Synd seems to have made but a short stay ashore. Instead of endeavouring to survey its coasts, or of steering more to the East, he almost instantly shaped his course due West towards the coast of the Tschutski, then turned directly South and South West, until he came opposite to Katyrskoi Nofs. From that point he continued to coast the peninsula of Kamtchatka; doubled the cape; and reached Okotsk in 1768.

C H A P. III.

Summary of the proofs tending to shew, that Beering and Tschirikof reached America in 1741; or came very near it.

THE coast which Beering reached, and called Cape St. Elias, lay, according to his estimation, in $58^{\circ} 28'$ N. latitude, and in longitude 236° from Fero: the coast touched at by Tschirikof was situated in lat. 56° long. 241° *.

Steller, who accompanied Beering in his expedition towards America, endeavours to prove, that they discovered that continent by the following arguments †: The coasts were bold, presenting continual chains of high mountains, some of which were so elevated, that their tops were covered with snow: their sides were cloathed from the bottom

* The reader will find the narrative of this voyage made by Beering and Tschirikoff in Muller's account of the Russian Discoveries, S. R. G. III. p. 193, &c.

† See Krashininikoff's account of Kamtchatka, Chap. X. French Translation; Chap. IV. English translation.

to

to the
wood

Stel

mainte

several

in Sibe

scribed

Blue J

in any

was v

bourin

collect

botaniz

The

munic

them

* The

this argu

are quite

but unde

cepted,

growing

p. 137.

† See

&c. Thi

have seen

the anim

hemisph

this bird

are indel

gives thi

these cou

to the top with large tracts of thick and fine wood*.

Steller went ashore, and although he remained only a few hours, yet he observed several species of birds which are not known in Siberia: amongst these was the bird described by † Catesby, under the name of Blue Jay; and which has never yet been found in any country but North America. The soil was very different from that of the neighbouring islands, and at Kamtchatka; and he collected several plants, which are deemed by botanists peculiar to America.

The following list of these plants was communicated to me by Mr. Pallas: I insert them however without presuming to decide,

* The recent navigations in those seas strongly confirm this argument. For in general all the New-discovered Islands are quite destitute of trees; even the largest produce nothing but underwood, one of the most Easterly Kadyak alone excepted, upon which small willows and alders were observed growing in vallies at some distance from the coast. See p. 137.

† See Catesby's Natural History of Florida, Carolina, &c. This bird is called, by Linnæus, *Corvus Christatus*. I have seen in Mr. Pennant's MS account of the history of the animals, birds, &c. of N. America, and the Northern hemisphere, as high as lat. 60, an exact description of this bird. Whenever that ingenious author, to whom we are indebted for many elegant and interesting publications, gives this part of his labours to the world, the zoology of these countries will be fully and accurately considered

whether they are the exclusive growth of North America: the determination of this point is the province of botany.

Trillium Erectum. Fumaria Cucullaria. A species of Dracontium, with leaves like the *Canna Indica*. *Uvularia Perfoliata*. *Heuchera Americana*. *Mimulus Luteus*, a Peruvian plant. A species of *Rubus*, probably a variety of the *Rubus Idæus*, but with larger berries, and a large lacinated red calyx. None of these plants are found in Kamtchatka, or in any of the neighbouring islands*.

Though these circumstances should not be considered as affording decisive proofs, that Beering reached America; yet they will

* According to Mr. Pallas, the plants of the New-discovered Islands are mostly alpine, like those of Siberia; this he attributes to the shortness and coldness of the summer, occasioned by the frequency of the North winds. His words are: "Quoique les hivers de ces isles soient assez tempérés par l'air de la mer, de façon que les neiges ne couvrent jamais la terre que par intervalles, la plupart des plantes y sont alpines, comme en Sibérie, par la raison que l'été y est aussi courte et froide, à cause des vents de nord qui y regnent." This passage is taken from a MS treatise in the French language, relative to the New-discovered Islands, communicated to me by my very learned and ingenious friend Mr. Pallas, professor of natural history at St. Petersburg; from which I have been enabled to collect a considerable degree of information. This treatise was sent to Mons. Buffon; and that celebrated naturalist has made great use of it in the fifth volume of his *Supplement à l'Histoire Naturelle*.

surely

surely
that
tinent

Positio

W

Discov

dreand

genera

that c

with

Nofs:

the sa

chart,

The a

* TH

tives of

Tschiri

" pipe

" amo

" arbi

Hist. A

† Se

‡ M

surely be admitted as strong presumptions, that he very nearly approached that continent*.

CHAP. IV.

*Position of the Andreanoffsky Isles ascertained
—Number of the Aleütian Isles.*

WHEN the anonymous author published his account of the Russian Discoveries in 1766, the position of the Andreanoffsky Isles was not ascertained. It was generally supposed, that they formed part of that cluster of islands, which Synd † fell in with in his voyage towards Tschukotskoi Nofs; and Buffon ‡ represents them to be the same with those laid down in Stæhlin's chart, under the name of Anadirsky Isles. The anonymous author, in the passage here

* The reader will recollect in this place, that the natives of the contiguous islands touched at by Beering and Tschirikof "presented to the Russians the calumet, or "pipe of peace, which is a symbol of friendship universal among the people of North America, and an usage of "arbitrary institution peculiar to them." See Robertson's Hist. Am. vol. I. p. 276. S. R. G. III. p. 214.

† See p. 223, 224, 225.

‡ Isles Anadyr ou Andrien. Supp. vol. V. p. 591.

referred to, supposes them to be N. E. of the Aleütian Isles; "at the distance of 600 or
 " 800 versts; that their direction is probably
 " East and West, and that some of them
 " may unite with that part of the Fox Islands
 " which are most contiguous to the opposite
 " continent." This conjecture was advanced upon a supposition that the Andreanoffsky Isles lay near the coast of the Tschutski; and that some of the Fox Islands were situated in latitude 61, as they are laid down upon the general map of Russia. But according to subsequent information the Andreanoffsky Isles lie between the Aleütian and the Fox Islands, and complete the connection between Kamtchatka and America*. Their chain is supposed to begin in about latitude 53, near the most Easterly of the Aleütian Isles, and to extend in a scattered series towards the Fox Islands. The most North Easterly of these islands are said to be so near the most Southerly of the Fox Islands, that they seem occasionally to have been taken for them. An instance of this occurs in p. 61 and 62 of

* P. 64. Some of the remoter islands are said to be E. S. E. of the Aleütian Isles; these must be either part of the Andreanoffsky Isles, or the most Southerly of the Fox Islands.

this

this w
 reckon
 ever m
 group
 and kn
 of And
 suppose
 Andrea
 in the

I tak
 anonym
 tian I
 of the
 mention
 mitshi,
 consist
 chain i
 by the
 and Safi
 upon t
 of their
 journal

* See
 † See
 ‡ See p
 islands a
 and Olas

this work ; where Atchu and Amlak are reckoned among the Fox Islands. It is however more probable, that they are part of the group called by the Aleütian chief Negho*, and known to the Russians under the name of Andreanoffsky Islands, because they were supposed to have been first discovered by Andrean Tolstyk, whose voyage is related in the seventh chapter of the First Part.

I take this opportunity of adding, that the anonymous author, in describing the Aleütian Isles, both in the first and last chapter of the account of the Russian discoveries, mentions only three; namely, Attak, Semitshi, Shemiya. But the Aleütian Isles consist of a much larger number; and their chain includes all the islands comprehended by the islander in the two groups of Khao and Sasignan †. Many of them are laid down upon the general map of Russia; and some of them are occasionally alluded to in the journals of the Russian voyages ‡.

* See p. 239.

† See p. 238, 239.

‡ See p. 31, and particularly p. 50, where some of these islands are mentioned under the names of Ibiya, Kisika, and Olas.

C H A P. V.

*Conjectures concerning the proximity of the
Fox Islands to the continent of America.*

THE anonymous author, in the course of his account of the Russian discoveries, endeavoured to prove, by many circumstances drawn from natural history, that the Fox Islands must lie near the continent of America: hence he grounds his conjecture, that “the time is not far distant when some of the Russian navigators will fall-in with that coast.”

The small willows and alders which, according to Glottof, were found growing upon Kadyak, do not appear to have been sufficient either in size or quantity to ascertain, with any degree of certainty, the close vicinity of that island to America. River-otters, wolves, bears, and wild boars, which were observed upon the same island, will perhaps be thought to afford a stronger presumption in favour of a neighbouring continent: mar-

tens

tens w
is not
nor fo
the ab
except
situate
and al
proofs
the re
with f
Atakt
were
Alakf
Alt
alread
per to
before
severa
author
Island
them
less c
neare
But h
must
and

tens were also caught there, an animal which is not known in the Eastern parts of Siberia, nor found upon any of the other islands. All the abovementioned animals, martens alone excepted, were seen upon Alakfu, which is situated more to the North East than Kadyak, and also rein-deers and wild dogs. To these proofs drawn from natural history, we must add the reports of a mountainous country covered with forests, and of a great promontory called Ataktak, lying still more to the N. E. which were prevalent among the inhabitants of Alakfu and Kadyak.

Although these circumstances have been already mentioned *, yet I have thought proper to recapitulate them here, in order to lay before the reader in one point of view the several proofs advanced by the anonymous author, which seem to shew, that the Fox Islands are situated near America. Many of them afford, beyond a doubt, evident signs of a less open sea; and give certain marks of a nearer approach towards the opposite continent. But how far that distance may be supposed, must be left to the judgment of the reader; and remains to be ascertained by subsequent

* See p. 76 and 77; 134—137; 198.

navigators; All that we know for certain is, that, as far as any Russian vessels have hitherto sailed, a chain of islands has been discovered lying E. or N. E. by E. from Kamtchatka, and stretching towards America. Part of this chain has only been touched at; the rest is unknown; and all beyond is uncertainty and conjecture.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Tschutski—Reports of the vicinity of America to their coast, first propagated by them, seem to be confirmed by late accounts from those parts.

THE Tschutski, it is well known, inhabit the North Eastern part of Siberia: their country is a small tract of land, bounded on the North by the Frozen Sea, on the East by the Eastern Ocean; on the South it borders upon the river Anadyr, and on that of Kovyma to the West. The N. E. cape of this country is called Tschukotskoi-Nofs, or the promontory of the Tschutski. Its inhabitants are the only people of Siberia
who

who h
 fians.

The
 Muller
 to wit
 Tschu

“ the

“ part

The

posed

derived

their i

and un

barous

but as

ably p

regions

to the

the at

The

accoun

been la

Robert

Their

by the

nifner;

* Hi

who have not yet been subdued by the Russians.

The anonymous author agrees with Mr. Muller in supposing, that America advances to within a small distance of the coast of the Tschutski; which, he says, "is confirmed by the latest accounts procured from these parts."

The first intelligence concerning the supposed vicinity between Asia and America was derived from the reports of the Tschutski in their intercourse with the Russians. Vague and uncertain accounts, drawn from a barbarous people, cannot deserve implicit credit; but as they have been uniformly and invariably propagated by the inhabitants of those regions from the middle of the last century to the present time, they must merit at least the attention of every curious enquirer.

These reports were first related in Muller's account of the Russian discoveries, and have been lately thought worthy of notice by Dr. Robertson *, in his History of America. Their probability seems still further increased by the following circumstances. One Plenifner, a native of Courland, was appointed

* Hist. of America, vol. I. p. 274.—277.

commander of Okotsk, in the year 1760, with an express order from the court to proceed as far as * Anadirsk, and to procure all possible intelligence concerning the North Eastern part of Siberia, and the opposite continent. In consequence of this order, Plenifner repaired to Anadirsk, and proceeded likewise to Kovimskoi Ostrog: the former of these Russian settlements is situated near the Southern, the latter near the Western limits of the Tschutski. Not content however with collecting all the information in his power from the neighbouring Koriacs, who have frequent intercourse with the Tschutski; he also sent into their country one Daurkin, a native Tschutski, who had been taken prisoner, and bred up by the Russians. Daurkin continued two years with his countrymen; and made several expeditions with them to the neighbouring islands, which lie off the Eastern coast of Siberia. The sum of the intelligence brought by this man was as follows: that Tschukotskoi-Nofs is a very narrow peninsula; that the Tschutski carry on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of America;

* Anadirsk has been lately destroyed by the Russians themselves.

that th
which
they d
and th
other
every
describ
still ne
lying b

This
with t
self an
to Pete
several
parts
used i
of Rus

* Th
country
border
taken d
against
traced u
in which
lated by
no acco
several
ous; b
This ex
† Th
municat

that they employ six days in passing the strait which separates the two continents; that they direct their course from island to island; and that the distance from the one to the other is so small, that they are able to pass every night ashore. More to the North, he describes the two continents as approaching still nearer to each other, with only two islands lying between them.

This intelligence remarkably coincided with the accounts collected by Plenifner himself among the Koriacs. Plenifner returned to Petersburg in 1776, and brought with him several* maps and charts of the North Eastern parts of Siberia, which were afterwards used in the compilation of the general map of Russia, published by the academy in 1776†.

By

* The most important of these maps comprehends the country of the Tschutski, together with the nations which border immediately upon them. This map was chiefly taken during a second expedition made by major Paulofsky against the Tichutski; and his march into that country is traced upon it. The first expedition of that Russian officer, in which he penetrated as far as Tschukotskoi-Nofs, is related by Mr. Muller, S. R. G. III. p. 134—138. We have no account of this second expedition, during which he had several skirmishes with the Tichutski, and came off victorious; but upon his return was surprised and killed by them. This expedition was made about the year 1750.

† The circumstances mentioned in the text were communicated to me during my continuance at Petersburg by several

By these means the country of the Tschutski has been laid down with a greater degree of accuracy than heretofore. These are probably the late accounts from those parts which the anonymous author alludes to.

C H A P. VII.

List of the New-discovered Islands, procured from an Aleütian chief—Catalogue of Islands called by different names in the Account of the Russian Discoveries.

THE subsequent list of the New-discovered Islands was procured from an Aleütian chief brought to Petersburg in 1771, and examined at the desire of the Empress by Mr. Muller, who divides them into four principal groups. He regulates this division partly by a similarity of the language spoken by the inhabitants, and partly by vicinity of situation.

The first group*, called by the islander Saignan, comprehends, 1. Beering's Island

several persons of credit, who had frequently conversed with Pienisner since his return to the capital, where he died in the latter end of the year 1778.

* These two first groups probably belong to the Aleütian Isles.

2. Copper

2. Co
Shemi

The
prifes

3. To
Tfcha

The

preher
under
sixteen
the fol

1. A
Navot
lak.

on wh
has all

13. Ta
mentio
situate

led by

16. A
The

lang,
* Go
the fam
the Fox

2. Copper Island. 3. Otma. 4. Samya, or Shemiya. 5. Anakta.

The second group is called Khao, and comprises eight islands: 1. Immak. 2. Kiska. 3. Tchetchina. 4. Ava. 5. Kavia. 6. Tschagulak. 7. Ulagama. 8. Amtschidga.

The third general name is Negho, and comprehends the islands known by the Russians under the name of Andreanofsky Ostrova: sixteen were mentioned by the islander, under the following names:

1. Amatkinak. 2. Ulak. 3. Unalga. 4. Navotsha. 5. Uliga. 6. Anagin. 7. Kagulak. 8. Illask, or Illak. 9. Takavanga, upon which is a volcano. 10. Kanaga, which has also a volcano. 11. Leg. 12. Shetshuna. 13. Tagaloon: near the coast of the three last mentioned islands several small rocky isles are situated. 14. An island without a name, called by the Russians Goreloi*. 15. Atchu. 16. Amla.

The fourth group is denominated Kavalang, and comprehends sixteen islands: these

* Goreloi is supposed by the Russian navigators to be the same island as Atchu, and is reckoned by them among the Fox Islands. See p. 68, and p. 229.

are

240 SUPPLEMENTARY ACCOUNTS OF
are called by the Russians *Lyssie Ostrova*, or
the Fox Islands.

1. Amukta. 2. Tschigama. 3. Tschegula. 4. Uniftra. 5. Ulaga. 6. Tanagulana. 7. Kagamin. 8. Kigalga. 9. Schelmaga. 10. Umnak. 11. Aghun-Alaska. 12. Unimga. At a small distance from Unimga, towards the North, stretches a promontory called by the islanders the Land of Black Foxes, with a small river called Alaska, which empties itself opposite to the last-mentioned island into a gulf proper for a haven. The extent of this land is not known. To the South East of this promontory lie four little islands. 13. Uligan. 14. Antunduffume. 15. Semidit. 16. Senagak.

Many of these names are not found either in journals or charts: while others are wanting in this list which are mentioned in both journals and charts. Nor is this to be wondered at; for the names of the Islands have been considerably altered and corrupted by the Russian navigators. Sometimes the same name has been applied to different islands by the different journalists; at other times the same island has been called by different names. Several instances of these changes seem to occur

occur
veries
Att.
She
Atc
Am
Aya
Alah
Agh

Attemp
East
war
Kam
count
kotfk
by S
Nofs

T
cific Oc
Indies,
Cape o
Horn.
tremely
late Eu

occur in the account of the Russian Discoveries : namely,

- Att, Attak, and Ataku.
- Shemiya and Sabiya.
- Atchu, Atchak, Goreloi or Burned Island.
- Amlak, Amleg.
- Ayagh, Kayaku.
- Alakfu, Alagshak, Alachshak.
- Aghunalashka, Unalashka.

C H A P. VIII.

Attempts of the Russians to discover a North East passage—Voyages from Archangel towards the Lena—From the Lena towards Kamtchatka—Extract from Muller's account of Deschneff's voyage round Tschukotskoi Nofs—Narrative of a voyage made by Shalauoff from the Lena to Shelatskoi Nofs.

THE only communication hitherto known between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean, or between Europe and the East Indies, is made either by sailing round the Cape of Good Hope, or by doubling Cape Horn. But as both these navigations are extremely tedious, the great object of several late European voyages has been turned to-

R

wards

wards the discovery of a North East or a North West passage. As this work is entirely confined to the Russian navigations, any disquisition concerning the North West passage is totally foreign to the purpose; and for the same reason in what relates to the North East, these researches extend only to the attempts of the Russians for the discovery of that passage.

The advocates for the North East passage have divided that navigation into three principal parts; and by endeavouring to shew that the three parts have been separately passed at different times, they conclude, that the whole navigation is not impracticable.

The three parts are, 1. from Archangel to the Lena; 2. from the Lena to Kamtchatka; 3. from Kamtchatka to Japan. With respect to the latter, the connection between the seas of Kamtchatka and Japan first appeared from some Japanese vessels wrecked upon the coast of Kamtchatka in the beginning of this century; and this communication has been unquestionably proved from several voyages made by the Russians from Kamtchatka to Japan*.

No one ever asserted that the first part from Archangel to the Lena was ever performed in one voyage; but several persons having ad-

* S. R. G. III. p. 78, and p. 166, &c.

vanced

East. or a
 k is entirely
 s, any dif-
 est passage
 and for the
 North East,
 attempts of
 hat passage.
 East passage
 three prin-
 ng to shew
 separately
 conclude,
 practicable.
 Archangel
 to Kamt-
 to Japan.
 connection
 a and Japan
 hese vessels
 htchatka in
 d this com-
 bly proved
 he Russians
 ft part from
 performed in
 having ad-
 &c.
 vanced

vanced that this navigation has been perform-
 ed by the Russians at different times, it be-
 comes necessary to examine the accounts of
 the Russian voyages in those seas.

In 1734 lieutenant Morovief sailed from
 Archangel toward the river Oby; and got no
 farther the first year than the mouth of the
 Petchora. The next summer he passed through
 the straits of Weygatz into the sea of Kara;
 and coasted along the Eastern side of that sea,
 as high as latitude $72^{\circ} 30'$, but did not double
 the promontory which separates the sea of
 Kara from the bay of Oby. In 1738, the
 lieutenants Malgyn and Skurakof doubled
 that promontory with great difficulty, and
 entered the bay of Oby. During these ex-
 peditions the navigators met with great dan-
 gers and impediments from the ice. Several
 unsuccessful attempts were made to pass
 from the bay of Oby to the Yeniseï, which
 was at last effected in 1738 by two vessels
 commanded by lieutenants Offzin and Kof-
 kelef. The same year the pilot Feodor Me-
 nin sailed from the Yeniseï towards the Lena:
 he steered North as high as lat. $72^{\circ} 15'$. but
 when he came to the mouth of the Pisida

he was stopped by the ice; and finding it impossible to force a passage, he returned to the Yeniseï *.

July, 1735, lieutenant Prontshistshof failed from Yakutsk up the Lena to its mouth, in order to pass by sea to the Yeniseï. The Western mouths of the Lena were so choaked with ice, that he was obliged to pass through the most Easterly one; and was prevented by contrary winds from getting out until the 13th of August. Having steered North West along the islands which lie scattered before the mouths of the Lena, he found himself in lat. $70^{\circ} 4'$. He saw much ice to the North and North East; and observed ice-mountains from twenty-four to sixty feet in height. He steered betwixt the ice, which in no place left a free channel of greater breadth than an hundred or two hundred yards. The vessel being much damaged, on the 1st of September he ran up the mouth of the Olenek, which, according to his estimation, lies in $72^{\circ} 30'$, near which place he passed the winter †.

He got out of the Olenek the beginning of August in the following year; and arrived

* S. R. G. III. p. 145 to 149.

† Gmelin Reise, II. 425 to 427.

on the third at the mouth of the Anabara, which he found to lie in lat. $73^{\circ} 1'$. There he continued until the 10th, while some of the crew reconnoitred the country in search of some mines. On the 10th he proceeded on his voyage : before he reached the mouth of the Katanga, he was so entirely surrounded and hemmed in with ice, that it was not without great difficulty and danger he was able to get loose. He then observed a large field of ice stretching into the sea, on which account he was obliged to continue near the shore, and to run up the Khatanga. The mouth of this river was in lat. $74^{\circ} 9'$. From thence he bent his course mostly Northward along the shore, until he reached the mouth of the Taimura on the 18th. He then proceeded further, and followed the coast towards the Pisida. Near the shore were several small islands, between which and the land the ice was immovably fixed. He then directed his course toward the sea, in order to pass round the chain of islands. At first he found the sea more free to the North of the islands, while he observed much ice lying between them. He came at length to the last island, situated in lat. $77^{\circ} 25'$, between which and

the shore, as well as on its northern side, the ice was firm and immovable. He attempted however to steer still more to the North; and having advanced about six miles, he was prevented by a thick fog from proceeding. This fog being dispersed, he saw on each side, and before him, nothing but ice; that towards the sea was not fixed; but the accumulated masses were all so close, that the smallest vessel could not have worked its way through. Still attempting however to pass to the North, he was forced by the ice N. E. Apprehensive of being hemmed in, he returned to the Taimura; and from thence got, with much difficulty and danger, to the Olenek, on the 29th of August.

This narrative of the expedition is extracted from the account of professor * Gmelin: according to Mr. Muller †, who has given a cursory relation of the same voyage, Prontshiffshet did not quite reach the mouth of the Taimura; for he there found the chain of islands stretching from the continent far into the sea. The channels between them were so choaked with ice, that it was impossible to force a passage: after steering as high as lat. $77^{\circ} 25'$, he found such a plain of fixed ice

* Gmelin Reise, vol. II. p. 427 to p. 434.

† S. R. G. III. p. 14), 150.

before

before
ting at
to the C

Ano
the Ye
ton La
he rela
and Ta
could
frozen

Fro
lect,
angel
vigated
the R
mouth

West
cordin
accord

The
from
Zemla
seals,
Coast
round

* Gr
Laptief
shiffshet

† A
veries,

before him, that he had no prospect of getting any farther. Accordingly he returned to the Olenek.

Another voyage, to pass from the Lena to the Yeniseï in 1739, was attempted by Khariton Laptief, with the same bad success; and he relates, that between the rivers Piasida and Taimura there is a promontory which he could not double, the sea being entirely frozen before he could pass round*.

From all these circumstances we must collect, that the whole space between Archangel and the Lena has never yet been navigated; for in going East from the Yeniseï the Russians could get no farther than the mouth of the Piasida; and, in coming West from the Lena, they were stopped, according to Gmelin, North of the Piasida; and, according to Muller, East of the Taimura.

The Russians, who sail almost annually from Archangel, and other towns, to Nova Zemla, for the purpose of catching sea-horses, seals, and white bears, make to the Western Coast; and no Russian vessel has ever passed round its North Eastern extremity †.

* Gmelin Reise, p. 440. Mr. Muller says only, that Laptief met with the same obstacles which forced Prontshistshief to return. S. R. G. III. p. 150.

† Although this work is confined to the Russian Discoveries, yet as the N. E. passage is a subject of such interest-

The navigation from the Lena to Kamtchatka now remains to be considered. If we

may

ing curiosity, it might seem an omission in not mentioning, that several English and Dutch vessels have passed through the Straits of Weygatz into the sea of Kara: they all met with great obstructions from the ice, and had much difficulty in getting through. See *Histoire Gen. des Voyages*, tome XV. *passim*.

In 1696 Heemskirk and Barentz, after having sailed along the Western coast of Nova Zemla, doubled the North Eastern cape lying in latitude $77^{\circ} 20'$, and got no lower along the Eastern coast than 76° , where they wintered.

See an account of this remarkable voyage in Girard Le Ver's *Vraye Description des Trois Voyages de Mer*, p. 13 to 45; and *Hist. Gen. des Voy.* tom. XV. p. 111 to 139.

No vessel of any nation has ever passed round that Cape, which extends to the North of the Piasida, and is laid down in the Russian charts in about 78° latitude. We have already seen that no Russian vessel has ever got from the Piasida to the Katanga, or from the Katanga to the Piasida; and yet some authors have positively asserted, that this promontory has been doubled. In order therefore to elude the Russian accounts, which clearly assert the contrary; it is pretended, that Gmelin and Muller have purposely concealed some parts of the Russian journals, and have imposed upon the world by a misrepresentation of facts. But without entering into any dispute on this head, I can venture to affirm, that no sufficient proof has been as yet advanced in support of this assertion; and therefore, until some positive information shall be produced, we cannot deny plain facts, or prefer hearsay evidence to circumstantial and well-attested accounts.

Mr. Engel has a remarkable passage in his *Essai sur une route par la Nord Est*, which it may be proper to consider in this place, because he asserts, in the most positive manner, that two Dutch vessels formerly passed three hundred leagues to the North East of Nova Zemla; from whence

lie

may b
been d

he infer
tioned C
and hav
nek. H
1675, r
vant un
tentativ
deux va
tantiem
jusqu' à
&c. Up
from A
sequent
truth of
Transac
voyage
The lat
veral a
bility of
he says.
" action
" sage,
" and
" differ
" India
fers to
The nar
luded to
found in
for Dec
" rative
" under
" the I
" the I
" famo
were, in

may believe some authors, this navigation has been open for above a century and an half ; and

he infers, that they must have doubled the abovementioned Cape, which extends to the North of the Pisida, and have got at least as far East as the mouth of the Olenek. His words are, *L'illustre Société Royale, sous l'an 1675, rapporte ce voyage, et dit, que peu d'années auparavant une Société de merchants d'Amsterdam avoit fait une tentative pour chercher le passage du Nord Est, et équippa deux vaisseaux les quels etant passé au septante neuf ou huitantieme degré de latitude, avoient pousé selon Wood, jusqu' à trois cent lieues à l'Est de la Nouvelle Zemle, &c. &c.* Upon this fact he founds his proof that the navigation from Archangel to the Lena has been performed. Par consequent cette partie de la route a été faite. He rests the truth of this account on the authority of the Philosophical Transactions, and of Captain Wood, who sailed upon a voyage for the discovery of the North East passage in 1676. The latter, in the relation of his voyage, enumerates several arguments which induced him to believe the practicability of the North-East passage.—“The seventh argument,” he says, “was another narration, printed in the Transactions, of two ships of late that had attempted the passage, sailed 300 leagues to the Eastward of Nova Zemla, and had after prosecuted the voyage, had there not a difference arose betwixt the undertakers and the East-India company.” We here read that Captain Wood refers to the Philosophical Transactions for his authority. The narration printed in the Transactions, and which is alluded to by both Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, is to be found in Vol. IX. of the Philosophical Transactions, p. 209, for December 1674. It consists of a very curious “Narrative of some observations made upon several voyages, undertaken to find a way for sailing about the North to the East-Indies ; together with instructions given by the Dutch East-India Company for the discovery of the famous land of Jesso near Japan.” These instructions were, in 1643, given to Martin Geritjes Vries, captain of the

and several vessels have at different times passed round the North Eastern extremity of Asia.

the ship *Castricum*, "who set out to discover the unknown Eastern coast of Tartary, the kingdom of Kata, and the West coast of America, together with the isles situate to the East of Japan, cried up for their riches of gold and silver." These instructions contain no relation of two Dutch vessels, which passed 300 leagues East of Nova Zemla. Mention is indeed made of two Dutch vessels, "who were sent out in the year 1639, under the command of Captain Kwast, to discover the East coast of the Great Tartary, especially the famous gold and silver islands; though, by reason of several unfortunate accidents, they both returned re infectâ." Short mention is afterwards made of Captain Kwast's journal, together with the writings of the merchants who were with him, as follows: "That in the South Sea, at the $37\frac{1}{2}$ degrees Northern latitude, and about 400 Spanish, or 343 Dutch miles, that is, 28 degrees longitude East of Japan, there lay a very great and high island, inhabited by a white, handsome, kind, and civilized people, exceedingly opulent in gold and silver, &c. &c."

From these extracts it appears, that, in the short account of the journals of the two Dutch vessels, no longitude is mentioned to the East of Nova Zemla; but the discoveries of Kwast were made in the South sea, to which place he, as well as Captain Vries afterwards, must have sailed round the Cape of Good Hope. The author of the narrative concludes indeed, that the N. E. passage is practicable, in the following words: "To promote this passage out of the East-Indies to the North into Europe, it were necessary to sail from the East-Indies to the Westward of Japan, all along Corea, to see how the sea-coasts tend to the North of the said Corea, and with what conveniency ships might sail as far as Nova Zemla, and to the North of the same. Where our author saith, that undoubtedly it would be found, that having passed the North corner of Nova Zemla, or, through Weygatz, the North end of Yelmer land, one might go on South-Eastward, and

"make

Asia. B
we shall
been un
the Kov
Kovym
Eastern
Accord
cape w
material
are as f
" In
from th
order
Of the

" make a
not be a
informati
and Mr.
sed 300 l
reason to
therefore
authentic
to the E
Piafida.
count of
and Nor
Mem. et

* I sh
if the E
extremeh
III. p. 8
† Mr.

Asia. But if we consult the Russian accounts, we shall find, that frequent expeditions have been unquestionably made from the Lena to the Kovyma; but that the voyage from the Kovyma round Tschukotkoi Nofs, into the Eastern ocean, has been performed but once. According to Mr. Muller, this formidable cape was doubled in the year 1648. The material incidents of this remarkable voyage are as follow *:

“ In 1648 seven kotches or vessels sailed from the mouth of the river Kovyma †, in order to penetrate into the Eastern Ocean. Of these, four were never more heard of:

“ make a successful voyage.” But mere conjectures cannot be admitted as evidence. As we can find no other information relative to the fact mentioned by Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, (namely, that two Dutch vessels have passed 300 leagues to the East of Nova Zemla), we have no reason to credit mere assertions without proof: we may therefore advance as a fact, that hitherto we have no authentic account, that any vessel has ever passed the cape to the East of Nova Zemla, which lies North of the river Piasida. See Relation of Wood's Voyage, &c. in the Account of several late Voyages and Discoveries to the South and North, &c. London, 1694, p. 148. See also Engel, Mem. et Obs. Geo. p. 231—234.

* I should not have swelled my book with this extract, if the English translation of Mr. Muller's work was not extremely erroneous in some material passages. S. R. G. III. p. 8—20.

† Mr. Muller calls it Kolyma.

the remaining three were commanded by Simon Deshnef, Gerasim Ankudinof, two chiefs of the Cossacs, and Fedot Alexeef, the head of the Promyshlenics. Deshnef and Ankudinof quarrelled before their departure: this dispute was owing to the jealousy of Deshnef, who was unwilling that Ankudinof should share with him the honour, as well as the profits, which might result from the expected discoveries. Each vessel was probably manned with about thirty persons; Ankudinof's, we certainly know, carried that number. Deshnef promised before-hand a tribute of seven fables, to be exacted from the inhabitants on the banks of Anadyr; so sanguine were his hopes of reaching that river. This indeed he finally effected; but not so soon, nor with so little difficulty, as he had presumed.

On the 20th of June, 1648, the three vessels sailed upon this remarkable expedition from the river Kovyma. Considering the little knowledge we have of the extreme regions of Asia, it is much to be regretted, that all the incidents of this voyage are not circum-

circum
account

* In c
necessary
Deshnef
Mr. Mul
ginal acc
Ocean.

These
Yakutsk,
served in
of Scienc
circumsta
volume.
discovery
asserted,
rived the
Nos. I
tions, a
to the co
he had th
guments
Mr. Mul
When I
these pa
guage, I
inspect t
Mr. Pall
compare
even too
material
they will
Muller,
several o
says, " "
" great
" very
" lies n
" arrive

circumstantially related. Deshnef *, in an account of his expedition sent to Yakutsk, seems

* In order thoroughly to understand this narrative, it is necessary to inform the reader, that the voyage made by Deshnef was entirely forgotten until the year 1736, when Mr. Muller found, in the archives of Yakutsk, the original accounts of the Russian navigations in the Frozen Ocean.

These papers were extracted, under his inspection, at Yakutsk, and sent to Petersburg; where they are now preserved in the library belonging to the Imperial Academy of Sciences: they consist of several folio volumes. The circumstances relating to Deshnef are contained in the second volume. Soliverstof and Stadukin, having laid claim to the discovery of the country on the mouth of the Anadyr, had asserted, in consequence of this claim, that they had arrived there by sea, after having doubled Tschukotskoi Nofs. Deshnef, in answer, sent several memorials, petitions, and complaints, against Stadukin and Soliverstof, to the commander of Yakutsk, in which he sets forth, that he had the sole right to that discovery, and refutes the arguments advanced by the others. From these memorials Mr. Muller has extracted his account of Deshnef's voyage. When I was at Petersburg, I had an opportunity of seeing these papers: and as they are written in the Russian language, I prevailed upon my ingenious friend Mr. Pallas to inspect the part which relates to Deshnef. Accordingly Mr. Pallas, with his usual readiness to oblige, not only compared the memorials with Mr. Muller's account, but even took the trouble to make some extracts from the most material parts: these extracts are here subjoined; because they will not only serve to confirm the exactness of Mr. Muller, but also because they tend to throw some light on several obscure passages. In one of Deshnef's memorials he says, "To go from the river Kovyma to the Anadyr, a great promontory must be doubled, which stretches very far into the sea: it is not that promontory which lies next to the river Tschukotskija. Stadukin never arrived at this great promontory: near it are two islands,

seems only as it were accidentally to hint at his adventures by sea: he takes no notice of any

“ islands, whose inhabitants make holes in their under-
 “ lips, and insert therein pieces of the sea-horse tusk,
 “ worked into the form of teeth. This promontory
 “ stretches between North and North East: it is known
 “ on the Russian side by the little river Stanovie, which
 “ flows into the sea, near the spot where the Tschutski
 “ have erected a heap of whale-bones like a tower. The
 “ coast from the promontory turns round towards the
 “ Anadyr, and it is possible with a good wind to sail from
 “ the point to that river in three days and nights: and
 “ it will take up no more time to go by land to the same
 “ river, because it discharges itself into a bay.” In another
 “ memorial Deshnef says, “ that he was ordered to
 “ go by sea from the Indigirka to the Kovyma; and
 “ from thence with his crew to the Anadyr, which was
 “ then newly discovered. That the first time he sailed
 “ from the Kovyma, he was forced by the ice to return
 “ to that river; but that next year he again sailed from
 “ thence by sea, and after great danger, misfortunes,
 “ and with the loss of part of his shipping, arrived at
 “ last at the mouth of the Anadyr. Stadukin, having in
 “ vain attempted to go by sea, afterwards ventured to
 “ pass over the chain of mountains then unknown; and
 “ reached by that means the Anadyr. Soliverstof and
 “ his party, who quarrelled with Deshnef, went to the
 “ same place from the Kovyma by land; and the tribute
 “ was afterwards sent to the last mentioned river across
 “ the mountains, which were very dangerous to pass
 “ amidst the tribes of Koriacs and Yukagirs, who had
 “ been lately reduced by the Russians.”

In another memorial Deshnef complains bitterly of Soliverstof; and asserts, “ that one Severka Martemyanof, who had been gained over by Soliverstof, was sent to Yakutsk, with an account that he (Soliverstof) had discovered the coasts to the North of the Anadyr, where large numbers of sea-horses are found.” Deshnef here-
 upon

any occurrence untill he reached the great promontory of the Tschutski; he mentions no obstructions from the ice, and probably there were none; for he observes, upon another occasion, that the sea is not every year so free from ice as it was at this time. He commences his narrative with a description of the great promontory: "It is," says he, "very different from that which is situated West of the Kovyma, near the river Tschukotkia. It lies between North and North East, and bends, in a circular direction, towards the Anadyr. It is distinguished on the Russian (namely, the Western) side by a rivulet which falls into the sea, close to which the Tschutski have raised a pile, like a tower, with the bones of whales. Opposite the promontory (it is not said on which side) are two

upon says, "that Soliverstof and Stadykin never reached the rocky promontory, which is inhabited by numerous bodics of the Tschutski; over-against which are islands whose inhabitants wear artificial teeth thrust through their under lips. This is not the first promontory from the river Kovyma, called Svatoi Nofs; but another far more considerable, and very well known to him (Dezhnev), because the vessel of Ankudinof was wrecked there, and because he had there taken prisoners some of the people who were rowing in their boats; and seen the islanders with teeth in their lips. He also well knew, that it was still far from that promontory to the river Anadyr."

"islands,

“ islands, on which he observed people of
 “ the nation of the Tschutski, who had
 “ pieces of the sea horse tooth thrust into
 “ holes made in their lips. With a good wind
 “ it is possible to sail from this promontory to
 “ the Anadyr in three days; and the jour-
 “ ney by land may be performed in the same
 “ space of time, because the Anadyr falls
 “ into a bay.” Ankudinof’s kotche was
 wrecked on this promontory, and the crew
 was distributed on board the two remaining
 vessels. On the 20th of September, Desh-
 nef and Fedot Alexeef went on shore, and
 had a skirmish with the Tschutski, in which
 Alexeef was wounded. The two vessels soon
 afterwards lost sight of each other, and never
 again rejoined. Deshnef was driven by tem-
 pestuous winds until October, when he was
 shipwrecked (as it appears from circumstances)
 considerably to the South of the Anadyr,
 not far from the river Olutora. What be-
 came of Fedot Alexeef and his crew will
 be mentioned hereafter. Deshnef and his
 companions, who amounted to twenty-five
 persons, now sought for the Anadyr; but
 being entirely unacquainted with the country,
 ten weeks elapsed before they reached its
 banks

banks
 here h
 &c.

The
 the riv
 was jo
 April,
 Kovym
 ted a
 as its r
 a sand
 way in
 is calle
 bers of
 the mo
 ted sever
 self am
 for the
 lowing
 felled f
 in whi
 which
 But thi
 of oth

* That
 round Tš
 that river

banks at a small distance from its mouth : here he found neither wood nor inhabitants, &c.

The following year he went further up the river, and built Anadirskoi Ostrog : here he was joined by some Russians on the 25th of April, 1650, who came by land from the river Kovyma. In 1652, Deshnef having constructed a vessel, sailed down the Anadyr as far as its mouth, and observed on the North side a sand bank, which stretched a considerable way into the sea. A sand bank of this kind is called, in Siberia, Korga. Great numbers of sea-horses were found to resort to the mouth of the Anadyr. Deshnef collected several of their teeth, and thought himself amply compensated by this acquisition for the trouble of his expedition. In the following year, Deshnef ordered wood to be felled for the purpose of constructing a vessel, in which he proposed sending the tribute which he had collected by sea to Yakutsk *. But this design was laid aside from the want of other materials. It was also reported,

* That is, by sea, from the mouth of the Anadyr, round Tichukotskoi Nofs to the river Lena, and then up that river to Yakutsk.

S

that

that the sea about Tschukotskoi Nofs was not every year free from ice.

Another expedition was made in 1654 to the Korga, for the purpose of collecting sea-horse teeth. A Cossac, named Yusko Soliverstof, was one of the party, the same who not long before had accompanied the Cossac Michael Stadukin, upon a voyage of discovery in the Frozen Sea. This person was sent from Yakutsk to collect sea-horse teeth, for the benefit of the crown. In his instructions mention is made of the river Yentshendon, which falls into the bay of Penshinsk, and of the Anadyr; and he was ordered to exact a tribute from the inhabitants dwelling near these rivers; for the adventures of Deshnef were not as yet known at Yakutsk. This was the occasion of new discontents. Soliverstof claimed to himself the discovery of the Korga, as if he had failed to that place in his voyage with Stadukin in 1649. Deshnef, however, proved that Soliverstof had not even reached Tschukotskoi Nofs, which he describes as nothing but bare rock, and it was but too well known to him, because the vessel of Ankudinof was shipwrecked there. "Tschukotski Nofs," adds Deshnef,

nef, "
 "pre
 "No
 "situ
 "(as
 "the
 "lips
 "ple,
 "stof
 "Kor
 "rive
 "thes
 Wh
 coast,
 some I

* We
 liverstof,
 the Easter
 called Sv
 why shou
 by asserti
 The only
 name of
 of the K
 be the p
 from the
 "tory w
 Kovyma.
 Sacred Pr
 it to any
 fore most
 Soliverstof

nesf, " is not the first promontory * which
 " presents itself under the name of Svatoi
 " Nofs. It is known by the two islands
 " situated opposite to it, whose inhabitants
 " (as is before-mentioned) place pieces of
 " the sea-horse tush into holes made in their
 " lips. Deshnef alone had seen these peo-
 " ple, which neither Stadukin nor Soliver-
 " stof had pretended to have done : and the
 " Korga, or sand-bank, at the mouth of the
 " river Anadyr, was at some distance from
 " these islands'."

While Deshnef was surveying the sea-
 coast, he saw in an habitation belonging to
 some Koriacs a woman of Yakutsk, who,

* We may collect from Deshnef's reasoning, that Soliverstof, in endeavouring to prove that he had sailed round the Eastern extremity of Asia, had mistaken a promontory called Svatoi Nofs for Tschukotskoi Nofs : for otherwise, why should Deshnef, in his refutation of Soliverstof, begin by asserting, that Svatoi Nofs was not Tschukotskoi Nofs ? The only cape laid down in the Russian maps, under the name of Svatoi Nofs, is situated 25 degrees to the West of the Kovyma ; but we cannot possibly suppose this to be the promontory here alluded to ; because, in sailing from the Kovyma towards the Anadyr, " the first promontory which presents itself" must necessarily be East of the Kovyma. Svatoi Nofs, in the Russian language, signifies Sacred Promontory ; and the Russians occasionally apply it to any cape, which it is difficult to double. It therefore most probably here relates to the first cape, which Soliverstof reached after he had sailed from Kovyma.

as he recollected, belonged to Fedot Alexeef. Upon his enquiry concerning the fate of her master, she replied, "that Fedot and Gerasim (Ankudinof) had died of the scurvy; that part of the crew had been slain; that a few had escaped in small vessels, and have never since been heard of." Traces of the latter were afterwards found in the peninsula of Kamtchatka; to which place they probably arrived with a favourite wind, by following the coast, and running up the Kamtchatka river.

When Vladimir Atlassof, in 1697, first attempted the reduction of Kamtchatka, he found that the inhabitants had previous knowledge of the Russians. A common tradition still prevails amongst them, that, long before the expedition of Atlassof, one * Fedotof (who was probably the son of Fedot Alexeef) and his companions had resided amongst them, and had intermarried with the natives. They still shew the spot where the Russian habitations stood; namely, at the mouth of the small river Nikul, which falls into the Kamtchatka river, and is called by the Russians Fedotika. Upon Atlassof's

* Fedotof, in the Russian language, signifies the son of Fedot.

arrival

arriva
They
vener
habit
man
quarr
was
they
taking
them
were
remain
Fedot
Kamte
eighty
Ostrog
to Ka
two v
bably
compa
they
discov
1636.
* N
nef, h
* Mr
in 1739.

arrival none of the first Russians remained. They are said to have been held in great veneration, and almost deified by the inhabitants, who at first imagined that no human power could hurt them; until they quarreled amongst themselves, and the blood was seen to flow from the wounds which they gave each other: and upon a separation taking place between the Russians, part of them had been killed by the Koriacs, as they were going to the sea of Penschinsk, and the remainder by the Kamtchadals. The river Fedotika falls into the Southern side of the Kamtchatka river about an hundred and eighty versts below Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. At the time of the first expedition to Kamtchatka, in 1697, the remains of two villages still subsisted, which had probably been inhabited by Fedotof and his companions: and no one knew which way they came into the peninsula, until it was discovered from the archives of Yakutsk in 1636."

* No other navigator, subsequent to Deshnef, has ever pretended to have passed the

* Mr. Engel indeed pretends that lieutenant Laptieff, in 1739, doubled Tschukotskoi-Now, because Gmelin says

North Eastern extremity of Asia, notwithstanding all the attempts to accomplish this passage, as well from * Kamtchatka, as from the Frozen Ocean.

The

that " he passed from the Kovyma to Anadirsk partly by " water and partly by land." For Mr. Engel asserts the impossibility of getting from the Kovyma to Anadirsk, partly by land and partly by water, without going from the Kovyma to the mouth of the Anadyr by sea, and from thence to Anadirsk by land. But Mr. Muller (who has given a more particular account of the conclusion of this expedition) informs us, that Laptief and his crew, after having wintered near the Indigirka, passed from its mouth in small boats to the Kovyma ; and as it was dangerous, on account of the Tschutski, to follow the coast any farther, either by land or water, he went through the interior part of the country to Anadirsk, and from thence to the mouth of the Anadyr. Gmelin Reise, vol. II. p. 440. S. R. G. III. p. 157.

Mention is also made by Gmelin of a man who passed in a small boat from the Kovyma round Tschukotskoi-Nofs into the sea of Kamtchatka ; and Mr. Engel has not omitted to bring this passage in support of his system, with this difference, that he refers to the authority of Muller, instead of Gmelin, for the truth of the fact. But as we have no account of this expedition, and as the manner in which it is mentioned by Gmelin implies that he had it merely from tradition, we cannot lay any stress upon such vague and uncertain reports. The passage is as follows : " Es sind so gar Spuren vorhanden, daß ein Kerl mit einem " Schiffein, das nicht viel groesser als ein Schifferkahn " gewesen, von Kolyma bis Tschukotski-Nofs vorbey, und " bis nach Kamtschatka gekommen sey." Gmelin Reise II. p. 437. Mem. et Obs. Geog. &c. p. 10.

* Beering, in his voyage from Kamtchatka, in 1628, towards Tschukotskoi-Nofs, sailed along the coast of the Tschutski as high as lat. 67°. 18'. and observing the coast take a Westerly direction, he too hastily concluded, that
he

TS OF

, notwith-
mplish this
ka, as from

The

dirfk partly by
gel asserts the
anadirfk, partly
om the Kovyma
thence to Ana-
n a more parti-
expedition) in-
r having win-
outh in small
gerous, on ac-
ist any farther,
e interior part
e to the mouth
440. S. R. G.

an who passed
cukotskoi-Nofs
Engel has not
is system, with
rity of Muller,
t. But as we
the manner in
that he had it
trefe upon such
is as follows :
Kerl mit einem
n Schifferkahu
ofs vorbey, und
Gmelin Reise

atka, in 1628,
he coast of the
rving the coast
oncluded, that
he

PART of S

N N O



Published April 13th

T
perfo
towa
great
navig
most
Sh
havi
penc
He
man
whor
exper
mou
emba
into

he hac
five, i
by the
lowed
for th
bay ;
sidered
North
* A
voyag
fet ou
by th
ly win
year a
winte
passed

The following narrative of a late voyage, performed by one Shalaurof, from the Lena towards Tschukotski-Nofs, will shew the great impediments which obstruct a coasting navigation in the Frozen Sea, even at the most favourable season of the year.

Shalaurof, a Russian merchant of Yakutsk, having constructed a shitik at his own expence, went down the Lena in 1761*. He was accompanied by an exiled midshipman, whom he found at Yakutsk, and to whom we are indebted for the chart of this expedition. Shalaurof got out of the Southern mouth of the Lena in July, but was so much embarrassed by the ice, that he ran the vessel into the mouth of the Yana, where he was

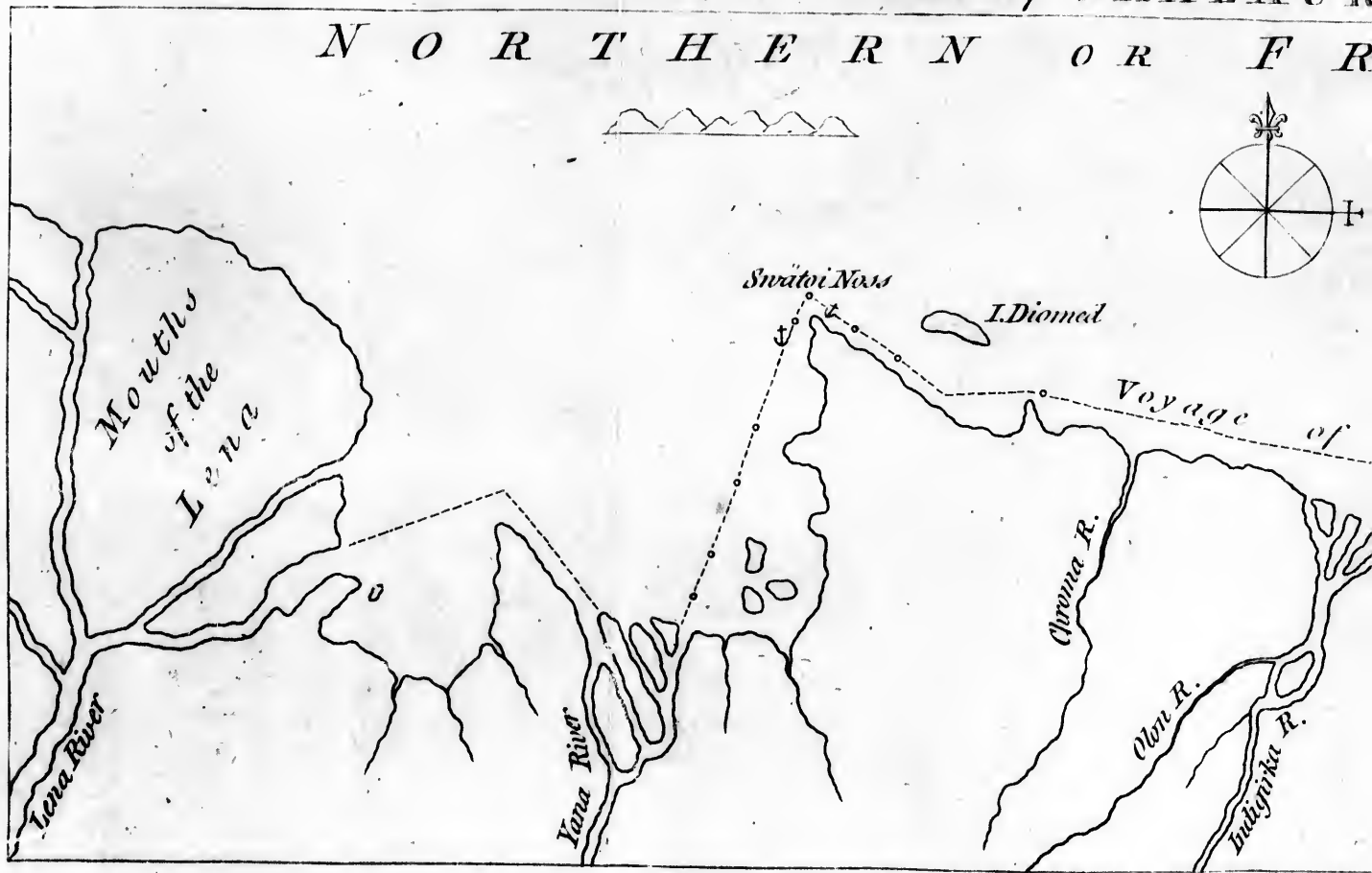
he had passed the North Eastern extremity. Apprehensive, if he had attempted to proceed, of being locked in by the ice, he returned to Kamtehatka. If he had followed the shore, he would have found that what he took for the Northern ocean was nothing more than a deep bay; and that the coast of the Tschutski, which he considered as turning uniformly to the West, took again a Northerly direction. S. R. G. III. p. 117.

* According to another MS. account of Shalaurof's voyage, which I have in my possession, he is said to have set out upon this expedition in 1760; and was prevented by the continued drifts of floating ice, which the Northerly winds drove towards the shore, from penetrating that year any further than the mouth of the Yana, where he wintered. In 1761, he put to sea on the 29th of July, passed Svatoi-Nofs, &c. &c.



CHART of SHALAU

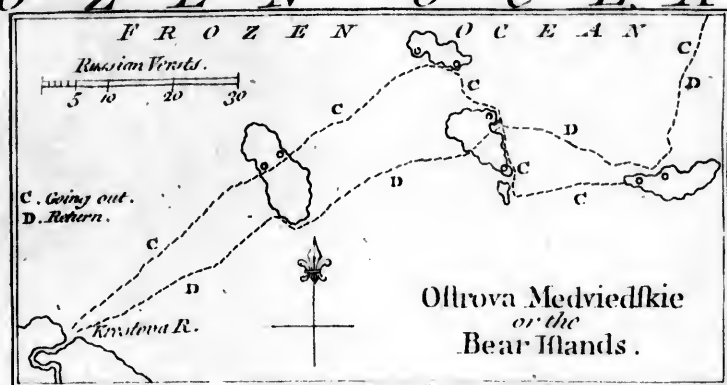
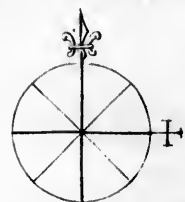
N O R T H E R N O R F R



Published April 13th 1780 according to Act of Par

SHALAUROF'S Voyage.

O R F R O Z E N O C E A N



med

Voyage of Shalaurof

Bear I.

Chroma R.

Olou R.

Indigirka R.

Ravochu R.

Alaska R.

Krotova R.

Tschukotskai R.

Kayma R.

Shelatskoi Naav

Sabelci I.

13th 1780 according to Act of Parliament, by T. Cadell in the Strand.

T. Kitchin Sculp.

detained by the ice until the 29th of August, when he again set sail. Being prevented by the ice from keeping the open sea, he coasted the shore ; and, having doubled Svatoi-Nofs on the 6th of September, discovered at a small distance at Sea, to the North, a mountainous land, which is probably some unknown island, in the Frozen Ocean. He was employed from the 7th to the 15th in getting through the strait between Diomed's island and the coast of Siberia ; which he effected, not without great difficulty. From the 16th he had a free sea and a fair S. W. wind, which carried him in 24 hours beyond the mouth of the Indigirka. The favourable breeze continuing, he passed on the 18th the Alasca. Soon afterwards, the vessel approaching too near the shore was entangled amongst vast floating masses of ice, between some islands * and the main land. And now the late sea-

son

* These islands are Medviedkie Ostrova, or the Bear Islands ; they are also called Krestofskie Ostrova, because they lie opposite the mouth of the small river Krestova. For a long time vague reports were propagated that the continent of America stretched along the Frozen Ocean, very near the coasts of Siberia ; and some persons pretended to have discovered its shore not far from the rivers Kovyma and Krestova. But the falsity of these reports was proved by

son
for
one
whe
diate
cure
batte
forte
shot
fore
of fa
shoal
fisten
scurv

Th
from

by an
sent b
bolsk.
frozen
Krestov
since c
but som
the rui
a kind
as if it
durst
seen ;
and for
dition

* R
as a pr

son of the year obliging Shalaurof to look out for a wintering place, he ran the vessel into one of the mouths of the river Kovyma, where she was laid up. The crew immediately constructed an hut, which they secured with a rampart of frozen snow, and a battery of small guns. Wild rein-deer resorted to this place in large herds, and were shot in great plenty from the enclosure. Before the setting-in of winter, various species of salmon and trout ascended the river in shoals; affording to the crew a plentiful subsistence, and preserving them from the scurvy*.

The mouth of the Kovyma was not freed from ice before the 21st of July, 1762, when

by an expedition made in 1764, by some Russian officers sent by Denys Ivanovitch Tschitcherin, governor of Tobolsk. These officers went in winter, when the sea was frozen, in sledges drawn by dogs, from the mouth of the Krestova. They found nothing but five small rocky islands, since called the Bear Islands, which were quite uninhabited; but some traces were found of former inhabitants, namely, the ruins of huts. They observed also on one of the islands a kind of wooden stage built of drift-wood, which seemed as if it had been intended for defence. As far as they durst venture out over the Frozen Sea, no land could be seen; but high mountains of ice obstructed their passage, and forced them to return. See the map of this expedition upon the chart of Shalaurof's voyage.

* Raw fish are considered in those Northern countries as a preservative against the scurvy.

Shalaurof

Shalauof again put to sea, and steered until the 28th N. E. by N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. Here he observed the variation of the compass ashore, and found it to be $11^{\circ} 15''$ East. The 28th a contrary wind, which was followed by calm, obliged him to come to an anchor, and kept him stationary until the 10th of August, when a favourable breeze springing up, he set sail. He then endeavoured to steer at some distance from shore, holding a more Easterly course, and N. E. by E; but the vessel was impeded by large bodies of floating ice, and a strong current, which seemed to bear Westward at the rate of a verst an hour. These circumstances very much retarded his course. On the 18th, the weather being thick and foggy, he found himself unexpectedly near the coast with a number of ice islands before him, which on the 19th entirely surrounded and hemmed in the vessel. He continued in that situation, and in a continual fog, until the 23d, when he got clear, and endeavoured by steering N. E. to regain the open sea, which was much less clogged with ice than near the shore. He was forced, however, by contrary winds, S. E. and E. among large masses of floating ice.

ice.
stood
latked
island
contr
count
a wi
South
West
navig
ed in
betwe
which
bay.
he con
then t
to disc
fidenc
neithe
towed
as far
Septem
• H
ceeding
Nofs, b
late seas
the She
posed t
p. 52.

ice. This drift of ice being passed, he again stood to the N. E. in order to double Shelatskoi-Nofs *; but before he could reach the islands lying near it, he was so retarded by contrary winds, that he was obliged, on account of the advanced season, to search for a wintering place. He accordingly sailed South towards an open bay, which lies on the West side of Shelatskoi-Nofs, and which no navigator had explored before him. He steered into it on the 25th, and got upon a shoal between a small island, and a point of land which juts from the Eastern coast of this bay. Having got clear with much difficulty, he continued for a short time a S. E. course, then turned S. W. He then landed in order to discover a spot proper for their winter residence; and found two small rivulets, but neither trees nor drift-wood. The vessel was towed along the Southerly side of the bay as far as the island Sabedèi. On the 5th of September, he saw some huts of the Tschut-

* He does not seem to have been deterred from proceeding by any supposed difficulty in passing Shelatskoi-Nofs, but to have veered about merely on account of the late season of the year. Shelatskoi-Nofs is so called from the Shelagen, a tribe of the Tschutski, and has been supposed to be the same as Tschukotski-Nofs. S. R. G. III. p. 52.

ski close to the narrow channel between Sabadèi and the main land ; but the inhabitants fled on his approach.

Not having met with a proper situation, he stood out to sea, and got round the island Sabadèi on the 8th, when he fastened the vessel to a large body of ice, and was carried along by a current towards W. S. W. at the rate of five versts an hour. On the 10th, he saw far to the N. E. by N. a mountain, and steered the 11th and 12th towards his former wintering place in the river Kovyma. Shalaurof proposed to have made the following year another attempt to double Shelatkoï-Nofs ; but want of provision, and the mutiny of the crew, forced him to return to the Lena in 1763. It is worth remarking, that during his whole voyage he found the currents setting in almost uniformly from the East. Two remarkable rocks were observed by Shalaurof near the point where the coast turns to the N. E. towards the channel which separates the island Sabadèi from the continent ; these rocks may serve to direct future navigators : one is called Saetshie Kamen, or Hare's Rock, and rises like a crooked horn ; the other Baranèi Kamen, or Sheep's

Sheep's Rock ; it is in the shape of a pear, narrower at the bottom than at top, and rises twenty-nine yards above high-water mark.

Shalaurof, concluding from his own experience, that the attempt to double Tschukotskoi-Nofs, though difficult, was by no means impracticable, and not discouraged by his former want of success from engaging a second time in the same enterprize, fitted out the same shitik, and in 1764 departed as before from the river Lena. We have no positive accounts of this second voyage : for neither Shalaurof nor any of his crew have ever returned. The following circumstances lead us to conclude, that both he and his crew were killed near the Anadyr by the Tschutski, about the third year after their departure from the Lena. About that time the Koriacs of the Anadyr refused to take from the Russians the provision of flour, which they are accustomed to purchase every year. Inquiry being made by the governor of Anadirsk, he found that they had been amply supplied with that commodity by the Tschutski. The latter had probably procured it from the plunder of Shalaurof's vessel, the crew of
which

which appeared to have perished near the Anadyr. From these facts, which have been since confirmed by repeated intelligence from the Koriacs and Tschutski, it has been asserted, that Shalaurof had doubled the N. E. cape of Asia. But this assertion amounts only to conjecture; for the arrival of the crew at the mouth of the Anadyr affords no decisive proof that they had passed round the Eastern extremity of Asia; for they might have penetrated to that river by land, from the Western side of Tschukotkoi-Nofs.

In reviewing these several accounts of the Russian voyages in the Frozen Sea, as far as they relate to a North East passage, we may observe, that the cape which stretches to the North of the Piasida has never been doubled; and that the existence of a passage round Tschukotkoi-Nofs rests upon the single authority of Deshnef. Admitting however a practicable navigation round these two promontories; yet, when we consider the difficulties and dangers which the Russians encountered in those parts of the Frozen Sea which they have unquestionably sailed through,

through
in ma
how c
when
voyag
of a
partic
and lea
reason
fued a
would
purpos
A

Ocean
neral
an hig
shores
should
N. E.
meetin
from
of a N
istence

* I h
the narr
exist suc
navigabl
it more
mercial

through, how much time they employed in making an inconsiderable progress, and how often their attempts were unsuccessful ; when we reflect, at the same time, that these voyages can only be performed in the midst of a short summer, and even then only when particular winds drive the ice into the sea, and leave the shores less obstructed ; we shall reasonably conclude, that a navigation, pursued along the coasts in the Frozen Ocean, would probably be useless for commercial purposes.

A navigation therefore in the Frozen Ocean, calculated to answer any end of general utility, must (if possible) be made in an higher latitude, at some distance from the shores of Nova Zemla and Siberia. And should we even grant the possibility of sailing N. E. and East of Nova Zemla, without meeting with any insurmountable obstacles from land or ice ; yet the final completion of a N. E. voyage must depend upon the existence of a free passage * between the coast

* I have said a *free passage*, because if we conclude from the narrative of Deshnev's voyage, that there really does exist such a passage ; yet, if that passage is only occasionally navigable (and the Russians do not pretend to have passed it more than once), it can never be of any general and commercial utility.

of the Tschutski and the continent of America. But such disquisitions as these do not fall under the intention of this work, which is meant to state and examine facts, not to lay down an hypothesis, or to make theoretical enquiries*.

* I beg leave to assure the reader, that throughout this whole work I have entirely confined myself to the Russian accounts; and have carefully avoided making use of any vague reports concerning the discoveries lately made by captains Cooke and Clerke in the same seas. Many of the geographical questions, which have been occasionally treated in the course of this performance, will probably be cleared up, and the true position of the Western coasts of America ascertained, from the journals of those experienced navigators.

ENTS, &c.
t of America.
do not fall
ork, which is
s, not to lay
ke theoretical

throughout this
lf to the Russian
aking use of any
lately made by
feas. Many of
been occasionally
ce, will probably
he Western coasts
als of those ex-

P A R T III.

CONTAINING

THE CONQUEST OF SIBERIA;

AND

THE HISTORY

O F T H E

TRANSACTIONS AND COMMERCE

BETWEEN RUSSIA AND CHINA.

PART

T

CHAP.

First
sec
of
a P
an
—
min
rein
by
ven
eva
wh
Chi

S I B
R
teent
tion w
lievitch
that c
which
tributa

* S. R.

C H A P. I.

First irruption of the Russians into Siberia—second inroad—Yermac, driven by the Tzar of Muscovy from the Volga, retires to Orel, a Russian settlement—Enters Siberia, with an army of Cossacs—his progress and exploits—Defeats Kutchum Chan—conquers his dominions—cedes them to the Tzar—receives a reinforcement of Russian troops—is surprized by Kutchum Chan—his defeat and death—veneration paid to his memory—Russian troops evacuate Siberia—re-enter and conquer the whole country—their progress stopped by the Chinese.

SIBERIA was scarcely known to the Russians before the middle of the sixteenth century*: for although an expedition was made, under the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch I. into the North-Western Parts of that country, as far as the river Oby, by which several Tartar tribes were rendered tributary, and some of their chiefs brought

* S. R. G. VI. p. 119—211. *Fif. Sib. Gef. Tom. I.*

prisoners to Moscow ; yet this incursion bore a greater resemblance to the desultory inroads of barbarians, than to any permanent establishment of empire by a civilized nation. Indeed, the effects of that expedition soon vanished ; nor does any trace of the least subsequent communication with Siberia appear in the Russian history before the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch II. At that period Siberia again became an object of attention, by means of one Anika Strogonof, a Russian merchant, who had established some salt-works at Solvytshagodskaja, a town in the government of Archangel.

Strogonof carried on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of the North-Western parts of Siberia, who brought every year to the abovementioned town large quantities of the choicest furs. Upon their return to their country, he was accustomed to send with them some Russian merchants, who crossed the mountains, and traded with the natives. By these means a considerable number of very valuable furs were procured at an easy rate, in exchange for toys and other commodities of trifling value. This traffick was continued for several years, without any interruption ;
 during

during
 very
 Tzar
 vanta
 from
 comm
 enlarg
 with
 troop
 the sa
 by th
 and w
 chant
 the ba
 cross
 the
 These
 passed
 than t
 Some
 contri
 Yedig
 of a t
 was m
 for so

* s. l.

incurſion bore
 deſultory in-
 any permanent
 civilized nation.
 ſition ſoon va-
 the leaſt ſub-
 Siberia appear
 the reign of
 period Siberia
 attention, by
 of, a Ruſſian
 ed ſome ſalt-
 town in the

f barter with
 Weſtern parts
 y year to the
 antities of the
 turn to their
 to ſend with
 , who croſſed
 h the natives.
 e number of
 red at an eaſy
 her commodi-
 k was continu-
 interruption;
 during

during which Strogonof rapidly amaſſed a very conſiderable fortune *. At length the Tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. foreſeeing the advantages which would accrue to his ſubjects, from eſta bliſhing a more general and regular commerce with theſe people, determined to enlarge the communication already opened with Siberia. Accordingly he ſent a body of troops into that country. They followed the ſame route which had been diſcovered by the Ruſſians in the former expedition; and which was lately frequented by the merchants of Solvytſhegodſkaia. It lay along the banks of the Peſſchora, and from thence croſſed the Yugorian mountains, which form the North-Eaſtern boundary of Europe. Theſe troops, however, do not ſeem to have paſſed the Irtyſh, or to have penetrated further than the Weſtern branch of the river Oby. Some Tartar tribes were indeed laid under contribution; and a chief, whoſe name was Yediger, conſented to pay an annual tribute of a thouſand fables. But this expedition was not productive of any laſting effects; for ſoon afterwards Yediger was defeated,

* S. R. G. VI. p. 220—223. Hiſ. Sib. Geſ. p. 182.

and taken prisoner by Kutchum Chan, a lineal descendant of the celebrated Zinghis Chan, who had newly established his empire in those parts.

This second inroad was probably made about the middle of the sixteenth century ; for the Tzar Ivan Vassilievitch assumed the title of Lord of all the Siberian lands so early as 1558, before the conquests of Yermac in those regions *. But probably the name of Siberia was at that time only confined to the district then rendered tributary ; and, as the Russians extended their conquests, this appellation was afterwards applied to the whole tract of country which now bears that name.

For some time after the above-mentioned expedition, the Tzar does not appear to have made any attempts towards recovering his lost authority in so remote a country. But his attention was again turned to that quarter by a concurrence of incidents ; which, though begun without his immediate interposition, terminated in a vast accession of territory.

Strogonof, in recompence for having first opened a trade with the inhabitants of Si-

* S. R. G. VI. p. 217.

beria,
of lar
upon
Tchu
to th
fuge
to Ye
Don,
infest
as Ye
a vas
Ruffi
to fol
to th
subse
Siberi

By
Vassil
Casar
his d
there
sians
chan
pilla
as th
river

m Chan, a
ted Zinghis
his empire

bably made
th century ;
assumed the
ands so early
f Yermac in
the name of
fined to the
and, as the
sts, this ap-
to the whole
bears that

e-mentioned
pear to have
covering his
untry. But
that quarter
ich, though
nterposition,
territory.

having first
ants of Si-

beria,

beria, obtained from the Tzar large grants of land. Accordingly he founded colonies upon the banks of the rivers Kama and Tchuffovaia ; and these settlements gave rise to the entire subjection of Siberia by the refuge which they not long afterwards afforded to Yermac Timoseef, a fugitive Cossack of the Don, and chief of a troop of banditti who infested the shores of the Caspian sea. And as Yermac was the instrument by which such a vast extent of dominion was added to the Russian Empire, it will not be uninteresting to follow him from the shores of the Caspian to the banks of the Kama ; and to trace his subsequent progress in the distant regions of Siberia.

By the victories which the Tzar Ivan Vassilievitch had gained over the Tartars of Casan and Astracan, that monarch extended his dominions as far as the Caspian Sea ; and thereby established a commerce with the Persians and Bucharians. But as the merchants trading to those parts were continually pillaged by the Cossacks of the Don ; and as the roads which lay by the side of that river, and of the Volga, were infested with

those banditti ; the Tzar sent a considerable force against them. Accordingly, they were attacked and routed ; part were slain, part made prisoners ; and the rest escaped by flight : among the latter was a corps of six thousand Cossacs, under the command of Yermac Timofeef *.

This celebrated adventurer, being driven from his usual haunts, retired with his followers into the interior part of the province of Casan ; and directed his course along the banks of the Kama, until he reached Orel †, one of the Russian settlements recently planted, and governed by Maxim grandson of Anika Strogonof. Yermac, instead of storming the place, and pillaging the inhabitants, acted with a degree of moderation unusual in a chief of banditti. Being hospitably received by Strogonof, and supplied with all things necessary for the subsistence of his troops, he fixed his winter quarters at that settlement. His restless genius however did not suffer him to continue for any length of time in a state of inactivity ; and, from the intelligence he procured concerning the situa-

* S. R. G. VI. p. 232. Fif. Sib. Gef. I. p. 185.

† S. R. G. VI. p. 233.

tion of the neighbouring Tartars of Siberia, he turned his arms toward that quarter.

Siberia was at that time partly divided among a number of separate princes; and partly inhabited by the various tribes of independent Tartars. Of the former Kutchum Chan was the most powerful Sovereign. His dominions comprised that tract of country which now forms the South-Western part of the province of Tobolsk; and stretched from the banks of the Irtysh and Ob to those of the Tobol and Tura. His principal residence was at Sibir*, a small fortress upon the river Irtysh, not far from the present town of Tobolsk; and of which some ruins still remain. Although his power was very considerable; yet there were some circumstances which seemed to ensure success to an

* Several authors have supposed the name of Siberia to derive its origin from this fortress, soon after it was first taken by the Russians under Yermac. But this opinion is advanced without sufficient foundation; for the name of Sibir was unknown to the Tartars, that fort being by them called Isker. Besides, the Southern part of the province of Tobolsk, to which the name of Siberia was originally applied, was thus denominated by the Russians before the invasion of Yermac. This denomination probably first came from the Permians and Sirjanians, who brought the first accounts of Siberia to the Russians.

enterprizing invader. He had newly acquired a large part of his territories by conquest ; and had, in a great measure, alienated the affections of his idolatrous subjects by the intolerant zeal with which he introduced and disseminated the Mahometan religion*.

Strogonof did not fail of displaying to Yermac this inviting posture of affairs, as well with a view of removing him from his present station, as because he himself was personally exasperated against Kutchum Chan : for the latter had secretly instigated a large body of Tartars to invade the Russian settlements upon the river Tchufflovaia ; and had afterwards commenced open hostilities with a body of forces under the command of his cousin Mehemet Kul. And although both these attempts had failed of success ; yet the troops engaged in them had left traces of havoc and devastation too lasting to be easily effaced †.

All these various considerations were not lost upon Yermac : having therefore employed the winter in preparations for his intended expedition, he began his march in the summer of the following year, 1578, along the

* S. R. G. VI. p. 180.

† *Fif. Sib. Gef.* l. p. 187.

banks of the Tchuffovaia. The want of proper guides, and a neglect of other necessary precautions, greatly retarded his march ; and he was overtaken by the winter before he had made any considerable progress. And at the appearance of spring he found his stock of provisions so nearly exhausted, that he was reduced to the necessity of returning to Orel. But this failure of success, instead of extinguishing his ardour for the prosecution of the enterprize, only served to render him still more solicitous in guarding against the possibility of a future miscarriage. By threats he extorted from Strogonof every assistance which the nature of the expedition seemed to require. Beside a sufficient quantity of provisions, the greatest part of his followers, who were before unprovided with fire-arms, were supplied with muskets and ammunition ; and, in order to give the appearance of a regular army to his troops, colours were distributed to each company, which were ornamented with the images of saints, after the manner of the Russians.

Having thus made all previous arrangements, he found himself in a condition to force his way into Siberia ; and in the month

of June, 1579, he commenced this second expedition. His followers amounted to five thousand men ; adventurers inured to hardships, and regardless of danger : they placed implicit confidence in their leader, and seemed to be all animated with the same spirit. He continued his route partly by land, and partly by water : the navigation however of the rivers was so tedious, and the roads so rugged and difficult, that eighteen months elapsed before he reached Tchingi, a small town upon the banks of the Tura *. Here he mustered his troops, and found his army considerably reduced : part had been exhausted by fatigue ; part carried off by sickness ; and part destroyed in skirmishing with the Tartars. The whole remaining number amounted to about fifteen hundred effective men ; and yet with this handful of troops Yermac did not hesitate for a moment in advancing against Kutchum Chan. That prince was already upon his guard ; and resolved to defend his crown to the last extremity. Having collected his forces, he dispatched several flying parties against Yermac, himself remaining behind with the flower of his troops :

* S. R. G. VI. p. 243 — 248 — 262.

but

but
con
cessi
mar
refis
verf
T
for
men
grea
with
give
equa
men
him
actio
quet
corr
an
decl
wer
gen
with

*
called
tish,
Sib.

his second
 ated to five
 d to hard-
 hey placed
 and seemed
 spirit. He
 and partly
 ver of the
 s so rugged
 ths elapsed
 town upon
 e mustered
 onsiderably
 by fatigue ;
 d part de-
 e Tartars.
 ounted to
 en ; and
 ermac did
 vancing a-
 prince was
 ved to de-
 y. Having
 several fly-
 lf remain-
 s troops :

2.

but

but all these detachments were repulsed with considerable loss ; and worsted in many successive skirmishes. Yermac continued his march without intermission, bearing down all resistance until he reached the center of his adversary's dominions.

These successes however were dearly bought ; for his army was now reduced to five hundred men. Kutchum Chan was encamped * at no great distance upon the banks of the Irtysh, with a very superior force, and determined to give battle. Yermac, not daunted by the inequality of numbers, prepared for the engagement, with a confidence which never forsook him : his troops were equally impatient for action, and knew no medium between conquest and death. The event of the combat corresponded with this magnanimity. After an obstinate and well-fought battle, victory declared in favour of Yermac : the Tartars were entirely routed, and the carnage was so general, that Kutchum Chan himself escaped with difficulty.

* The place where the Tartar army lay encamped was called Tschuvatch : it is a neck of land washed by the Irtysh, near the spot where the Tobol falls into that river. *Fis. Sib. Ges. I. p. 203.*

This

This defeat proved decisive: Kutchum Chan was deserted by his subjects; and Yermac, who knew how to improve as well as gain a victory, marched without delay to Sibir, the residence of the Tartar princes. Being well aware, that the only method to secure his conquest was to obtain possession of that important fortress, he expected to have been opposed by a considerable garrison, determined to sacrifice their lives in its defence. But the news of the late defeat had diffused universal consternation; and a body of troops, whom he had dispatched in order to reduce the fortress, finding it quite deserted, he himself made his triumphant entry, and seated himself upon the throne without the least opposition. Here he fixed his residence, and received the allegiance of the neighbouring people, who flocked from all quarters upon the news of so unexpected a revolution. The Tartars, struck with his gallant intrepidity and brilliant exploits, submitted to his authority without hesitation, and acquiesced in the payment of the usual tribute.

Thus this enterprising Cossac was suddenly exalted, from the station of a chief of banditti, to

to th
appe
was
conf
the
of fu
the
ward
scen
origi
intre
of th
For
prof
of re
his d
fecte
A
to en
purc
and
Not
Sibir
serve
most
tribu
calm

to the rank of a sovereign prince. It does not appear from history whether his first design was to conquer Siberia, or solely to amass a considerable booty. The latter indeed seems the more probable conjecture. The rapid tide of success with which he was carried on, and the entire defeat of Kutchum Chan, afterwards expanded his views, and opened a larger scene to his ambition. But, whatever were his original projects, he seems worthy, so far as intrepidity and prudence form a basis of merit, of the final success which flowed in upon him. For he was neither elated with unexpected prosperity, nor dazzled with the sudden glare of royalty: on the contrary, the dignity of his deportment was as consistent and unaffected, as if he had been born a sovereign.

And now Yermac and his followers seemed to enjoy those rewards which they had dearly purchased by a course of unremitting fatigue, and by victories which almost exceeded belief. Not only the tribes in the neighbourhood of Sibir wore the appearance of the most unrestrained submission; but even princes from the most distant parts acknowledged themselves tributary, and claimed his protection. This calm, however, was of short duration. Insurrections

rebellions were concerted by Kutchum Chan ; who, though driven from his dominions, yet still retained no small degree of influence over his former subjects.

Yermac saw and felt the precariousness of his present grandeur : the inconsiderable number of his followers, who had survived the conquest of Sibir, had been still further diminished by an ambuscade of the enemy ; and, as he could not depend on the affection of his new subjects, he found himself under the necessity either of calling in foreign assistance, or of relinquishing his dominion. Under these circumstances he had recourse to the Tzar of Muscovy ; and made a tender of his new acquisitions to that monarch, upon condition of receiving immediate and effectual support. The judicious manner in which he conducted this measure shews him no less able in the arts of negotiation than of war.

One of his most confidential followers was dispatched to Moscow at the head of fifty Cossacs. He had orders to represent the progress which the Russian troops, under the command of Yermac, had made in Siberia : he was artfully to add, that an extensive empire was conquered in the name of the Tzar ;

that the natives were reduced to swear allegiance to that monarch ; and consented to pay an annual tribute. This representation was accompanied with a present of the choicest and most valuable furs *. The embassador was received at Moscow with the strongest marks of satisfaction : a public thanksgiving was celebrated in the cathedral ; the Tzar acknowledged and extolled the good services of Yermac ; he granted a pardon for all former offences ; and, as a testimony of royal favour, distributed presents for him and his followers. Among those that were sent to Yermac was a fur robe, which the Tzar himself had worn, and which was the greatest mark of distinction that could be conferred upon a subject. To these was added a sum of money, and a promise of speedy and effectual assistance.

Meanwhile Yermac, notwithstanding the inferior number of his troops, did not remain inactive within the fortress of Sibir. He defeated all attempts of Kutchum Chan to recover his crown ; and took his principal general prisoner : he made occasional inroads into the adjacent provinces, and extended his

* S. R. G. VI. p. 304.

conquests to the source of the Taffda on one side, and on the other as far as the district which lies upon the Oby above its junction with the Irtysh.

At length the promised succours arrived at Sibir. They consisted of five hundred Russians, under the command of prince Bolkosky, who was appointed wayvode or governor of Siberia. Strengthened by this reinforcement, Yermac continued his excursions on all sides with his usual activity; and gained several bloody victories over different princes, who imprudently asserted their independence.

In one of these expeditions he laid siege to Kullara, a small fortress upon the banks of the Irtysh, which still belonged to Kutchum Chan: but he found it so bravely defended by that monarch, that all his efforts to carry it by storm proved ineffectual. Upon his return to Sibir he was followed at some distance by that prince, who hung unperceived upon his rear; and was prepared to seize any fortunate moment of attack which might occur: nor was it long before a favourable opportunity presented itself. The Russians to the number of about three hundred lay negligently posted
in

in a small island, formed by two branches of the Irtysh. The night was obscure and rainy; and the troops, fatigued with a long march, reposed themselves without suspicion of danger. Kutchum Chan, apprised of their situation, silently advanced at midnight with a select body of men; and, having forded the river, came with such rapidity upon the Russians, as to preclude the use of their arms. In the darkness and confusion of the night, the latter were cut to pieces almost without opposition; and fell a resistless prey to those adversaries, whom they had been accustomed to conquer and despise. The massacre was so universal, that only one man is recorded to have escaped, and to have brought the news of this catastrophe to his countrymen at Siberia.

Yermac himself perished in the rout, though he did not fall by the sword of the enemy. In all the hurry of surprise, he was not so much infected with the general panic, as to forget his usual intrepidity, which seemed to be increased rather than abated by the danger of his present situation. After many desperate acts of heroism, he forced his way through the surrounding troops, and made to the banks

of the Irtysh *. Being closely pursued by a detachment of the enemy, he endeavoured to throw himself into a boat which lay near the shore; but stepping short, he fell into the water; and, being incumbered with the weight of his armour, sunk instantly to the bottom †.

His body was exposed, by order of Kutchum Chan, to all the insults, which revenge ever suggested to barbarians in the frenzy of success. But these first transports of resentment

* Many difficulties have arisen concerning the branch of the Irtysh in which Yermac was drowned; but it is now sufficiently ascertained that it was a canal, which some time before this catastrophe had been cut by order of that Cossac. Not far from the spot where the Vagai falls into the Irtysh, the latter river forms a bend of six versts; by cutting a canal in a straight line from the two extreme points of this sweep, he shortened the length of the navigation. S. R. G. p. 365, 366.

† Cyprian was appointed the first archbishop of Siberia in 1621. Upon his arrival at Tobolsk, he enquired for several of the antient followers of Yermac who were still alive; and from them he made himself acquainted with the principal circumstances attending the expedition of that Cossac, and the conquest of Siberia. Those circumstances he committed to writing; and these papers may be considered as the archives of the Siberian history; from which the several historians of that country have drawn their relations. Sava Yesimof, who was himself one of Yermac's followers, is one of the most accurate historians of those times. He carries down his history to the year 1636. *Fif. Sib. Ges. l. p. 430.*

had

had no sooner subsided; than the Tartars testified the most pointed indignation at the ungenerous ferocity of their leader. The prowess of Yermac, his consummate valour and magnanimity, virtues which barbarians know how to prize, rose upon their recollection. They made a sudden transition from one extreme to the other: they reproached their leader for ordering, and themselves for being the instruments of indignity to such venerable remains. At length their heated imaginations proceeded even to consecrate his memory: they interred his body with all the rites of Pagan superstition; and offered up sacrifices to his manes.

Many miraculous stories were soon spread abroad, and met with implicit belief. The touch of his body was supposed to have proved an instantaneous cure for all disorders; and even his clothes and arms were said to be endowed with the same efficacy. A flame of fire was represented as sometimes hovering about his tomb, and sometimes as stretching in one luminous body from the same spot towards the heavens. A presiding influence over the affairs of the chase and of war was attributed to his departed spirit; and numbers resorted to his tomb to invoke his tutelary aid in concerns so

interesting to uncivilized nations. These idle fables, though they prove the superstitious credulity of the Tartars, convey at the same time the strongest testimony of their veneration for the memory of Yermac; and this veneration greatly contributed to the subsequent progress of the Russians in those regions*.

With Yermac expired for a time the Russian empire in Siberia. The news of his defeat and death no sooner reached the garrison of Sibir, than a hundred and fifty troops, the sad remains of that formidable army, which had gained such a series of almost incredible victories, retired from the fortress, and evacuated Siberia. Notwithstanding this disaster, the court of Moscow did not abandon its design upon that country; which a variety of favourable circumstances still concurred to render a flattering object of Russian ambition.

* Even so late as the middle of the next century, this veneration for the memory of Yermac had not subsided. Al-lai, a powerful prince of the Calmucs, is said to have been cured of a dangerous disorder, by mixing some earth taken from Yermac's tomb in water, and drinking the infusion. The same is also reported to have carried with him a small portion of the same earth, whenever he engaged in any important enterprize. This earth he superstitiously considered as a kind of charm; and was persuaded that he always secured a prosperous issue to his affairs by such a precaution. S. R. G. VI. p. 391.

Yermac's sagacity had discovered new and commodious routes for the march of troops across those inhospitable regions: the rapidity with which he overran the territories of Kutchum Chan, taught the Russians to consider the Tartars as an easy prey. Many of the tribes, who had been rendered tributary by Yermac, had testified a chearful acquiescence under the sovereignty of the Tzar; and were inclined to renew their allegiance upon the first opportunity: others looked upon all resistance as unavailing; and had learned, from dear-bought experience, to tremble at the very name of a Russian. The natural strength of the country, which proved not to be irresistible even when united, was considerably weakened by its intestine commotions. Upon the retreat of the Russian garrison from Sibir, that fortress, together with the adjacent district, was seized by Seyidyak, son of the former sovereign, whom Kutchum Chan had dethroned and put to death: other princes availed themselves of the general confusion to assert independency; and Kutchum Chan was able to regain only a small portion of those dominions, of which he had been stripped by Yermac.

Influenced by these motives, the court of Moscow dispatched a body of three hundred troops into Siberia, who penetrated to the banks of the Tura as far as Tschingi almost without opposition; and, having built the fort of Tumen, re-established their authority over the neighbouring district. Being soon afterwards reinforced by an additional number of men, they were enabled to extend their operations, and to erect the fortresses of Tobolsk, Sirgut, and Tara. The construction of these and other fortresses was soon attended with a speedy recovery of the whole territory, which Yermac had reduced under the Russian yoke.

This success was only the fore-runner of still greater acquisitions. The Russians pushed their conquest far and wide: wherever they appeared, the Tartars were either reduced or exterminated; new towns were built; and colonies were planted on all sides. Before a century had well elapsed, all that vast tract of country now called Siberia, which stretches from the confines of Europe to the Eastern Ocean, and from the Frozen Sea to the present frontiers of China, was annexed to the Russian dominions. A still larger extent of

ter-

territ
vario
lie b
the
woul
hord
denly

Comm
an
of
En
Tr
me

T
pidly
that i
side
duce
and b
bank

* A
it is ca
denom
gols.

territory had probably been won; and all the various tribes of independent Tartary, which lie between the South-Eastern extremity of the Russian empire and the Chinese Wall, would have followed the fate of the Siberian hordes; if the power of China had not suddenly interposed.

CHAP. II.

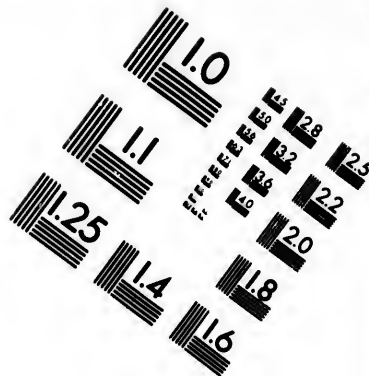
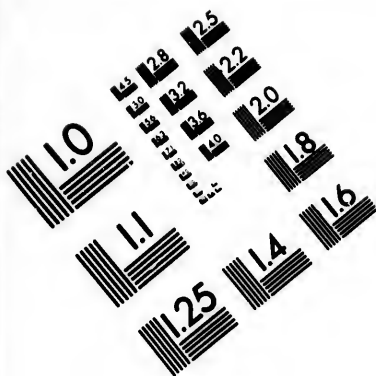
Commencement of hostilities between the Russians and Chinese—Disputes concerning the limits of the two empires—Treaty of Nerzhinsk—Embassies from the court of Russia to Peking—Treaty of Kiakta—Establishment of the commerce between the two nations.

TOWARDS the middle of the seventeenth century the Russians were rapidly extending themselves Eastward through that important territory which lies on each side of the river * Amoor. They soon reduced several independent Tungusian hordes; and built a chain of small fortresses along the banks of the above-mentioned river, of which

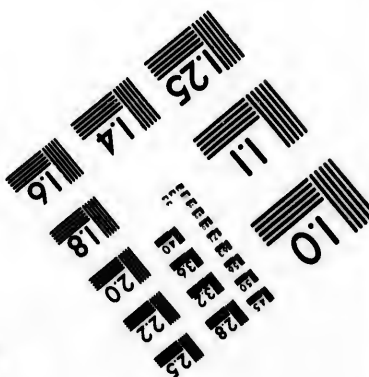
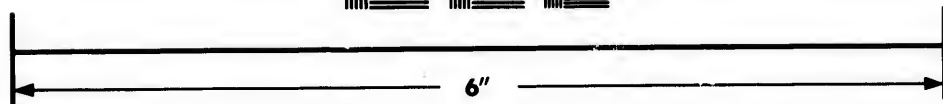
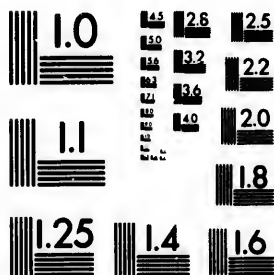
* Amoor is the name given by the Russians to this river; it is called Sakalin-Ula by the Manchurs, and was formerly denominated Karamuran, or the Black River, by the Mongols. S. R. G. II. p. 293.

the





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

1

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

the principal were Albasin, and Kamarskoi Ostrog. Not long afterwards, the Chinese under * Camhi conceived a similar design of subduing the same hordes. Accordingly the two great powers of Russia and China, thus pointing their views to the same object, unavoidably clashed; and, after several jealousies and intrigues, broke into open hostilities about the year 1680. The Chinese laid siege to Kamarskoi Ostrog; and, though repulsed in this attempt, found means to cut off several straggling parties of Russians. These animosities induced the Tzar Alexèy Michaelovitch to send an embassy to Peking; a measure,

* Camhi was the second emperor of the Manshur race, who made themselves masters of China in 1624.

The Manshurs were originally an obscure tribe of the Tungusian Tartars, whose territories lay South of the Amoor, and bordered upon the kingdom of Corea, and the province of Leaotong. They began to emerge from obscurity at the beginning of the seventeenth century. About that time, their chief Aischin-Gjord reduced several neighbouring hordes; and, having incorporated them with his own tribe, under the general name of Manshur, he became formidable even to the Chinese. Shuntschi, grandson of this chief, by an extraordinary concurrence of circumstances, was raised while an infant to the throne of China, of which his successors still continue in possession. Shuntschi died in 1662, and was succeeded by Camhi, who is well known from the accounts of the Jesuit missionaries.

For an account of the revolution of China, see Duhalde *Descr. de la Chine*, Bell's *Journey to Peking*, and *Fif. Sib. Gef. tom. I. p. 463.*

which

which did not produce the desired effect. The Chinese attacked Albasin with a considerable force: having compelled the Russian garrison to capitulate, they demolished that and all the Russian forts upon the Amoor; and returned, with a large number of prisoners, to their own country.

Not long after their departure, a body of sixteen hundred Russians advanced along the Amoor; and constructed a new fort, under the old name of Albasin. The Chinese, apprised of their return, marched instantly towards that river; and laid siege to Albasin with an army of seven thousand men, and a large train of artillery. They battered the new fortress for several weeks, without being able to make a breach, and without attempting to take it by storm. The besieged, though not much annoyed by the unskilful operations of the enemy, were exhausted with the complicated miseries of sickness and famine; and, notwithstanding they continued to make a gallant resistance, must soon have sunk under their distresses, if the Chinese had not voluntarily retired, in consequence of a treaty in agitation between the two courts of Moscow and Peking. For this purpose the Russian em-
bassidor

TWEEN
and Kamarskoi
the Chinese
similar design of
accordingly the
China, thus
the object, un-
deral jealousies
hostilities about
laid siege to
h repulsed in
cut off several
These animo-
Michaelovitch
; a measure,

the Manshur race,
1624.
cure tribe of the
ay South of the
of Corea, and the
emerge from ob-
a century. About
ced several neigh-
ed them with his
nshur, he became
schi, grandson of
of circumstances,
China, of which
Shuntschi died in,
well known from

ina, see Duhalde
kin, and Fis. Sib.

which

ambassador Golovin had quitted Moscow in 1685, accompanied by a large body of troops, in order to secure his person, and enforce respect to his embassy. The difficulty of procuring subsistence for any considerable number of men in such desolate regions, joined to the ruggedness of the roads, and the length of the march, prevented his arrival at Selenginsk until the year 1687. From thence messengers were immediately dispatched to Peking, with overtures of peace.

After several delays, occasioned partly by policy, and partly by the posture of affairs in the Tartar country through which the Chinese were to pass, ambassadors left Peking in the beginning of June 1689. Golovin had proposed to receive them at Albasin; but, while he was proceeding to that fortress, the Chinese ambassadors presented themselves at the gates of Nerzhinsk, escorted by such a numerous army, and such a formidable train of artillery, that Golovin was constrained, from motives of fear, to conclude the negotiation almost upon their own terms. The conferences were held under tents, in an open plain, near the town of Nerzhinsk; and a treaty concluded, which first checked the pro-

grefs
laid th
gular
By th
Easter
forme
North
to the
then
and la
with
article
to all
shoul
respec
Th
gust,

* THE
Amoor,
second
Russians
boundar
present
in the
Shilka a
along th
Gorbitz
the last
as befor
abridge
† S.

gress of the Russian arms in those parts ; and laid the foundations of an important and regular commerce between the two nations. By the first and second articles, the South-Eastern boundaries of the Russian empire were formed by a ridge of mountains, stretching North of the Amoor from the sea of Okotsk to the source of the small river Gorbitza *, then by that river to its influx into the Amoor, and lastly by the Argoon, from its junction with the Shilka up to its source. By the fifth article reciprocal liberty of trade was granted to all the subjects of the two empires, who should be provided with passports from their respective courts †.

This treaty was signed on the 27th of August, in the year 1689, under the reign of

* There are two Gorbitzas ; the first falls into the Amoor, near the conflux of the Argoon and Shilka ; the second falls into the Shilka. The former was meant by the Russians ; but the Chinese fixed upon the latter, for the boundary, and have carried their point. Accordingly the present limits are somewhat different from those mentioned in the text. They are carried from the point where the Shilka and Argoon unite to form the Amoor, Westward along the Shilka, until they reach the mouth of the Western Gorbitza ; from thence they are continued to the source of the last-mentioned river, and along the chain of mountains as before. By this alteration the Russian limits are somewhat abridged.

† S. R. G. II. p. 435.

Ivan

Ivan and Peter Alexiewitch, by which the Ruffians lost, exclusively of a large territory, the navigation of the river Amoor. The importance of this loss was not at that time understood; and has only been felt since the discovery of Kamtchatka, and of the islands between Asia and America. The products of these new-discovered countries might, by means of the Amoor, have been conveyed by water into the district of Nerzhinsk, from whence there is an easy transport by land to Kiakta: whereas the same merchandise, after being landed at Okotsk, is now carried over a large tract of country, partly upon rivers of difficult navigation, and partly along rugged and almost impassable roads.

In return, the Ruffians obtained, what they had long and repeatedly desired, a regular and permanent trade with the Chinese. The first intercourse between Russia and China commenced in the beginning of the seventeenth century *; at which period a small quantity of Chinese merchandise was procured, by the merchants of Tomsk and other adjacent towns, from the Calmucs. The rapid and profitable

* S. R. G. VIII. p. 504, & seq.

sale of these commodities encouraged certain wayvodes of Siberia to attempt a direct and open communication with China. For this purpose several persons were deputed at different times to Peking from Tobolsk, Tomsk, and other Russian settlements; and although these deputations failed of obtaining the grant of a regular commerce, they were nevertheless attended with some important consequences. The general good reception, which the agents met with, tempted the Russian merchants to send occasional traders to Peking. By these means a faint connection with that metropolis was kept alive: the Chinese learned the advantages of the Russian trade; and were gradually prepared for its subsequent establishment. This commerce, carried on by intervals, was entirely suspended by the hostilities upon the river Amoor: but no sooner was the treaty of Nerzhinsk concluded, than the Russians engaged with extraordinary alacrity in their favourite branch of traffic. And its advantages were soon found to be so considerable, that Peter I. conceived an idea of still farther enlarging it. Accordingly, in 1692, he dispatched Isbrand Ives, a Dutchman in his service, to Peking; who requested

and

BETWEEN

by which the large territory, poor. The improvement that time until since the discovery of the islands between the products of which might, by being conveyed by Nerzhinsk, from port by land to merchandise, after being carried over a upon rivers of along rugged ned, what they t, a regular and hese. The first d China com- the seventeenth small quantity ocured, by the adjacent towns, d and profitable

& seq.

sale

and obtained, that the liberty of trading to China, which by the late treaty was granted to individuals, should be extended to caravans.

In consequence of this arrangement, successive caravans went from Russia to Peking; where a caravanfary was allotted for their reception; and all their expences during their continuance in that metropolis were defrayed by the Emperor of China. The right of sending these caravans, and the profits resulting from them, belonged to the crown of Russia. In the mean time, private merchants continued as before to carry on a separate trade with the Chinese, not only at Peking, but also at the head quarters of the Mongols. The camp of these roving Tartars was generally stationed near the conflux of the Orkon and Tola, between the Southern frontiers of Siberia and the Mongol desert. A kind of annual fair was held at this spot by the Russian and Chinese merchants, who brought their respective goods for sale. This rendezvous soon became a scene of riot and confusion; and repeated complaints of the drunkenness and misconduct of the Russians were transmitted to the Chinese Emperor. These complaints

plaints made a still greater impresson from a coincidence of similar excesses, for which the Ruffians at Peking had become notorious. Exasperated by the frequent representations of his subjects, Camhi threatened to expel the Ruffians from his dominions, and to prohibit them from carrying on any commerce, as well in China as in the country of the Mongols.

These untoward circumstances occasioned another embassy to Peking in the year 1719. Less Vassilievitch Ismailof, the embassador upon this occasion, succeeded in the negotiation; and adjusted every difficulty to the satisfaction of both parties. At his departure Laurence Lange, who had accompanied him in the character of agent for the caravans, was permitted to remain at Peking for the purpose of superintending the conduct of the Ruffians. His residence however in that metropolis was but short; for he was soon afterwards compelled, by the Chinese, to return. His dismissal was owing partly to a sudden caprice of that suspicious people; and partly to a fresh misunderstanding between the two courts, in relation to some Mongol tribes who bordered upon Siberia. A small number of

these Mongols had placed themselves under the protection of Russia, and were immediately demanded by the Chinese; but the Russians refused compliance, under pretence that no article in the treaty of Nerfhinsk could, with any appearance of probability, be construed as extending to the Mongols. The Chinese were incensed at this refusal; and their resentment was still farther inflamed by the disorderly conduct of the Russian traders, who, freed from all controul by the departure of their agent, had indulged, without restraint, their usual propensity to excess. This concurrence of unlucky incidents extorted in 1722, an order from Camhi for the total expulsion of the Russians from the Chinese and Mongol territories; and all intercourse between the two nations immediately ceased.

Affairs continued in this state until the year 1727; when the count Sava Vladislavitch Raguzinski, a Dalmatian in the service of Russia, was dispatched to Pekin. He was instructed at all events to compose the differences between the two courts relating to the Mongol tribes; to settle the Southern frontiers of the Russian empire in that quarter; and to obtain the permission of renewing the trade with
China.

China. He accordingly presented a new plan for a treaty of limits and commerce to Yundschin, son and successor of Camhi; by which the frontiers of the two empires were finally traced as they exist at present; and the commerce established upon a permanent basis, calculated to prevent as far as possible all future sources of misunderstanding. This plan being approved by the emperor, Chinese commissioners were immediately appointed to negotiate with the Russian ambassador upon the banks of the Bura, a small river which flows, South of the confines of Siberia, into the Orkon near its junction with the Selenga.

At this conference, the old limits, settled by the treaty of Nerzhinsk, were continued from the source of the Argoon Westwards as far as the mountain Sabyntaban, which is situated at a small distance from the spot where the conflux of the two rivers Uleken and Kemtzak form the Yenisei: this boundary separates the Russian dominions from the territory of the Mongols, who are under the protection of China. It was likewise stipulated, that for the future all negotiations should be transacted between the tribunal of foreign affairs at Peking, and the board of foreign

reign affairs at St. Petersburg; or in matters of inferior moment between the two commanders of the frontiers*.

The most important articles relating to commerce were as follow :

A caravan was allowed to go to Peking every three years, on condition of its not consisting of more than two hundred persons; and that during their residence in that metropolis, their expences should be no longer defrayed by the emperor of China. Notice was likewise to be sent to the Chinese court immediately upon their arrival at the frontiers; where an officer was to meet and accompany them to Peking. The privilege before enjoyed by individuals of carrying on a promiscuous traffic in the Chinese and Mongol territories was abolished; and no merchandize belonging to private persons was permitted to be brought for sale beyond the frontiers. For the purpose of preserving, consistently with this regulation, the privilege of commerce to individuals, two places of resort were appointed on the confines of Siberia: one called Kiakta,

* This article was inserted, because the Chinese emperor, from a ridiculous idea of superiority, had contemptuously refused to hold any correspondence with the court of Russia.

from

from a
stands
places
the fu
sion w
ing a
their c
divine
side at
extend
purpos

* The
commod
These p
pointed f
Street, a
by the C
Nerfhuin
And, as
descenda
part adop
of China
it still ex
worship:
was built

† The
perceived
ing resid
He has g
teresting
China;
Towns ar
from a T
short acc
Petersbur

from a rivulet of that name near which it stands; and the other Zurukaitu; at which places a free trade was reciprocally indulged to the subjects of the two nations. A permission was at the same time obtained for building a Russian church within the precincts of their caravansary; and, for the celebration of divine service, four priests were allowed to reside at Pekin*. The same favour was also extended to some Russian scholars † for the purpose of learning the Chinese tongue: in

* The first Russian church at Pekin was built for the accommodation of the Russians taken prisoners at Albazin. These persons were carried to Pekin, and the place appointed for their habitation in that city was called the Russian Street, a name it still retains. They were so well received by the Chinese, that, upon the conclusion of the treaty of Nershinsk, they refused to return to their native country. And, as they intermarried with the Chinese women, their descendants are quite naturalized; and have for the most part adopted not only the language, but even the religion of China. Hence, the above-mentioned church, though it still exists, is no longer applied to the purpose of divine worship: its priest was transferred to the church, which was built within the walls of the caravansary.

† The good effects of this institution have already been perceived. A Russian, whose name is Leontief, after having resided ten years at Pekin, is returned to Petersburg. He has given several translations and extracts of some interesting Chinese publications, viz. Part of the History of China; the Code of the Chinese Laws; Account of the Towns and Revenues, &c. of the Chinese empire, extracted from a Treatise of Geography, lately printed at Pekin. A short account of this Extract is given in the Journal of St. Petersburg for April, 1779.

order to qualify themselves for interpreters between the two nations.

This treaty, called the treaty of Kiakta, was, on the fourteenth of June, 1728, concluded and ratified by count Ragusinski and three Chinese plenipotentiaries upon the spot where Kiakta was afterwards built; it is the basis upon which all the subsequent transactions between Russia and China have been founded*.

One innovation in the mode of carrying on the trade to China, which has been introduced since the accession of the present empress Catherine II. deserves to be mentioned in this place. Since the year 1755 no caravans have been sent to Peking. Their first discontinuance was occasioned by a misunderstanding between the two courts of Petersburg and Peking; and their disuse, after a reconciliation had taken place, arose from the following circumstances. The exportation and importation of many principal commodities, particularly the most valuable furs, were formerly prohibited to individuals, and solely appropriated to caravans belonging to the crown. By these restrictions the Russian trade to China was greatly shackled

* S. R. G. VIII. p. 513.

T W E E N

interpreters be-
of Kiakta,
1728, con-
yufinski and
on the spot
it; it is the
ent transac-
a have been

carrying on
n introduced
emprefs Ca-
oned in this
aravans have
continuan-
ling between
Pekin; and
n had taken
rcumstances.
on of many
rly the most
hibited to in-
l to caravans
e restrictions
eatly shackled

and



a
C
v
f
o
t
i
l
r
p
c
l
f
h
d
c

H
fia

and circumscribed. The present empress (who, amidst many excellent regulations which characterise her reign, has shewn herself invariably attentive to the improvement of the Russian commerce) abolished, in 1762, the monopoly of the fur trade; and renounced in favour of her subjects the exclusive privilege which the crown enjoyed of sending caravans to Peking *. By these concessions the profits of the trade have been considerably increased; the great expence, hazard, and delay, of transporting the merchandise occasionally from the frontiers of Siberia to Peking, has been retrenched; and Kiakta is now rendered the center of the Russian and Chinese commerce.

C H A P. III.

Account of the Russian and Chinese settlements upon the confines of Siberia—description of the Russian frontier town Kiakta—of the Chinese frontier town Maimatschin—its buildings, pagodas, &c.

BY the last-mentioned treaty it was stipulated, that the commerce between Russia and China should be transacted at the fron-

* S. R. G. VIII. p. 520.



VIEW of the Chinese Frontier Town **MAIMAT'S CHIN**

London published according to Act of Parliament April the 5



MAIMAT'SCHIN with the BROOK KIACHTA, taken from the West.

J. Chevreau del.

According to Act of Parliament April the 5. 1780 by J. Cadell in the Strand.

tiers. Accordingly two spots were marked out for that purpose upon the confines of Siberia, where they border upon the Mongol desert; one near the brook Kiakta, and the other at Zurukaitu. The description of the former of these places shall be the subject of the present chapter.

This settlement consists of a Russian and Chinese town, both situated in a romantic valley, surrounded by high, rocky, and for the most part well-wooded, mountains. The valley is intersected by the brook Kiakta, which rises in Siberia, and, after washing both the Russian and Chinese town, falls into the Bura, at a small distance from the frontiers.

The Russian settlement is called Kiakta from the abovementioned brook: it lies in 124 degrees 18 minutes longitude from the isle of Ferro, and 35 degrees N. latitude, at the distance of 3676 miles from Moscow, and 1025 from Peking.

It consists of a fortress and a small suburb. The fortress, which is built upon a gentle rise, is a square enclosed with palisades, and strengthened with wooden bastions at the several angles. There are three gates, at which
guards

guards are constantly stationed: one of the gates faces the North, a second the South towards the Chinese frontiers, and a third the East close to the brook Kiakta. The principal public buildings in the fortress are a wooden church, the governor's house, the custom-house, the magazine for provisions, and the guard-house. It contains also a range of shops and warehouses, barracks for the garrison, and several houses belonging to the crown; the latter are generally inhabited by the principal merchants. These buildings are mostly of wood.

The suburb, which is surrounded with a wooden wall covered at the top with chevaux de frize, contains no more than an hundred and twenty houses very irregularly built; it has the same number of gates as the fortress, which are also guarded. Without this suburb, upon the high road leading to Selenginsk, stand a few houses, and the magazine for rhubarb.

This settlement is but indifferently provided with water; for although the brook Kiakta is dammed up as it flows by the fortress; yet it is so shallow in summer, that, unless after heavy rains, it is scarcely sufficient

cient to supply the inhabitants. Its stream is also turbid and unwholesome ; and the springs which rise in the neighbourhood are either foul or brackish : from these circumstances, the principal inhabitants are obliged to send for water from a spring in the Chinese district. The soil of the adjacent country is mostly sand or rock, and extremely barren. If the frontiers of Russia were extended about six miles more South to the rivulet of Bura ; the inhabitants of Kiakta would enjoy good water, a fruitful soil, and plenty of fish, all which advantages are at present confined to the Chinese.

The garrison of Kiakta consists of a company of regular soldiers, and a certain number of Cossacs ; the former are occasionally changed, but the latter are fixed inhabitants of the place. It is the province of the commander to inspect the frontiers, and, in conjunction with the president of the Chinese merchants, to settle all affairs of an inferior nature ; but in matters of importance recourse must be had to the chancery of Selenginsk, and to the governor of Irkutsk. The Russian merchants, and the agents of the Russian trading

trading company, are the principal inhabitants of Kiakta.

The limits Westwards from this settlement to the river Selenga, and Eastwards as far as Tchikoi, are bounded with chevaux de frize, in order to prevent a contraband trade in cattle, for the exportation of which a considerable duty is paid to the crown. All the outposts along the frontiers Westwards as far as the government of Tobolsk, and Eastwards to the mountains of snow, are under the command of the governor of Kiakta.

The most elevated of the mountains that surround the valley of Kiakta, and which is called by the Mongols Burgultei, commands the Russian as well as the Chinese town: for this reason, the Chinese, at the conclusion of the last frontier treaty, demanded the cession of this mountain, under the pretext that some of their deified ancestors were buried upon its summit. The Russians gave way to their request; and suffered the boundary to be brought back to the North side of the mountain.

The Chinese town is called, by the Chinese and Mongols, Maimatschin, which signifies fortress of commerce. The Russians term it the Chinese Village (*Kitaiskaia Sloboda*), and also

also Nairnatschin, which is a corruption of Maimatschin. It is situated about an hundred and forty yards South of the fortress of Kiakta, and nearly parallel to it. Midway between this place and the Russian fortress, two posts about ten feet high are planted in order to mark the frontiers of the two empires: one is inscribed with Russian, the other with Manthur characters*.

Maimatschin has no other fortification than a wooden wall, and a small ditch of about three feet broad; the latter was dug in the year 1756, during the war between the Chinese and the Calmucs. The town is of an oblong form: its length is about seven hundred yards; and its breadth four hundred. On each of the four sides a large gate faces the principal streets; over each of these gates there is a wooden guard-house for the Chinese garrison, which consists of Mongols in tattered clothes, and armed with clubs. Without the gate, which looks to the Russian frontiers, and about the distance of eight yards

* Upon the mountain to the West of Kiakta, the limit is again marked; on the Russian side by an heap of stones and earth, ornamented on the top with a cross; and on the Chinese by a pile of stones in the shape of a pyramid. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 119.

from

from
wood
all vi
Th
about
two
broad
right
from
but a
clean
Th
wood
teen
they
about
with
ness.
some
house
of pla
cover
most
jectin
house
wind
but,

from the entrance, the Chinese have raised a wooden screen, so constructed as to intercept all view of the streets from without.

This town contains two hundred houses and about twelve hundred inhabitants. It has two principal streets of about eight yards broad, crossing each other in the middle at right angles, with two by-streets running from North to South. They are not paved, but are laid with gravel, and kept remarkably clean.

The houses are spacious, uniformly built of wood, of only one story, not more than fourteen feet high, plaistered and white-washed; they are constructed round a court-yard of about seventy feet square, which is strewed with gravel, and has an appearance of neatness. Each house consists of a sitting-room, some warehouses, and a kitchen. In the houses of the wealthier sort the roof is made of plank; but in meaner habitations of lath covered over with turf. Towards the streets most of the houses have arcades of wood projecting forwards from the roof, like a pent-house, and supported by strong pillars. The windows are large after the European manner, but, on account of the dearness of glass and
Ruf-

VEEN

corruption of
t an hundred
efs of Kiakta,
way between
s, two posts
l in order to
pires: one is
r with Man-

ification than
ch of about
s dug in the
een the Chi-
wn is of an
seven hun-
undred. On
te faces the
these gates
the Chinese
gols in tat-
bs. With-
the Russian
f eight yards

akta, the limit
heap of stones
fs; and on the
pyramid, Pallas

from

Russian talc, are generally of paper, excepting a few panes of glass in the sitting-room.

The sitting-room is seldom turned towards the streets; it is a kind of shop, where the several patterns of merchandize are placed in recesses, fitted up with shelves, and secured with paper-doors for the purpose of keeping out the dust. The windows are generally ornamented with little paintings; and the walls are hung with Chinese paper. Half the floor is of hard-beaten clay; the other half is covered with boards, and rises about two feet. Here the family sit in the day-time, and sleep at night. By the side of this raised part, and nearly upon the same level, there is a square brick stove, with a streight perpendicular cylindrical excavation, which is heated with small pieces of wood. From the bottom of this stove a tube descends, and is carried zigzag under the boarded floor above-mentioned, and from thence to a chimney which opens into the street. By this contrivance, although the stove is always open and the flame visible; yet the room is never troubled in the least degree with smoke. There is scarcely any furniture in the room, excepting one large dining-table in the lower part, and

two
one
chaff
when

In
cover
are p
vals
a stor
incen
and a
low
look

TH
South
house
those
part
comr

TH
schin
the c

*
"brin
"and
"unp
compl
that E
work

er, excepting
room.

ned towards
where the fe-
re placed in
and secured
e of keeping
re generally
s; and the
er. Half the
other half is
about two
e day-time,
of this raised
level, there is
ght perpendi-
ich is heated
n the bottom
d is carried
above-men-
mney which
contrivance,
pen and the
ever troubled
e. There is
n, excepting
er part, and
two

two small lackered ones upon the raised floor : one of these tables is always provided with a chaffing-dish, which serves to light their pipes when the stove is not heated.

In this room there are several small niches covered with silken curtains, before which are placed lamps that are lighted upon festivals : these niches contain painted paper idols ; a stone or metal vessel, wherein the ashes of incense are collected ; several small ornaments and artificial flowers : the Chinese readily allow strangers to draw aside the curtains, and look at the idols.

The Bucharian * merchants inhabit the South West quarter of Maimatschin. Their houses are not so large nor commodious as those of the Chinese, although the greatest part of them carry on a very considerable commerce.

The Surgutschëi, or governor of Maimatschin, has the care of the police, as well as the direction of all affairs relating to com-

* "The chief merchandizes, which the Bucharians bring to Russia, are cotton, stuffs, and half-silks, spun and raw cotton, lamb-skins, precious stones, gold-dust, unprepared nitre, sal-ammoniac, &c." See Russia, or a complete Historical Account of all the nations that compose that Empire, V. II. p. 141, a very curious and interesting work lately published by Mr. Tooke.

merce :

merce : he is generally a person of rank, oftentimes a Mandarin, who has misbehaved himself in another station, and is sent here as a kind of punishment. He is distinguished from the rest by the crystal button of his cap, and by a peacock's * feather hanging behind. The Chinese give him the title of Amban, which signifies commander in chief ; and no one appears before him without bending the knee, in which posture the person who brings a petition must remain until he receives the governor's answer. His salary is not large ; but the presents which he receives from the merchants amount annually to a considerable sum.

The most remarkable public buildings in Maimatschin, are the governor's house, the theatre, and two pagodas. The governor's house is larger than the others, and better furnished ; it is distinguished by a chamber where the court of justice is held, and by two high poles before the entrance ornamented

* In China the princes of the blood wear three peacocks feathers ; nobles of the highest distinction, two ; and the lower class of the nobility, one. It is also a mark of high rank to keep a carriage with four wheels. The governor of Maimatschin rode in one with only two wheels. All the Chinese wear buttons of different colours in their caps, which also denote the rank. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 126.

with flags. The theatre is situated close to the wall of the town near the great Pagoda: it is a kind of small shed, neatly painted, open in front, and merely spacious enough to contain the stage; the audience stand in the street. Near it are two high poles, upon which large flags with Chinese inscriptions are hoisted on festivals. On such occasions the servants belonging to the merchants act short burlesque farces, in honour of their idols. The smallest of the two Pagodas is a wooden building, standing upon pillars, in the center of the town, at the place where the two principal streets cross. It is a Chinese tower of two stories, adorned on the outside with small columns, paintings, and little iron bells, &c. The first story is square, the second octangular. In the lower story is a picture representing the God Tien, which signifies, according to the explanation of the most intelligent Chinese, the Most High God, who rules over the thirty-two heavens. The Manchurs, it is said, call this idol Abcho; and the Mongols, Tingheru, heaven, or the God of heaven. He is represented sitting with his head uncovered, and encircled with a

Y

ray

EN
f rank, of-
misbehaved
sent here as
distinguished
of his cap,
ing behind.
of Amban,
ef; and no
pending the
who brings
receives the
not large;
es from the
considerable

buildings in
house, the
governor's
and better
a chamber
and by two
ornamented

three peacocks
two; and the
mark of high
the governor of
eels. All the
in their caps,
III. p. 126.

with

ray * of glory similar to that which surrounds the head of our Saviour in the Roman catholic paintings: his hair is long and flowing; he holds in his right hand a drawn sword, and his left is extended as in the act of giving a benediction. On one side of this figure two youths, on the other a maiden and a grey-headed old man, are delineated.

The upper story contains the picture of another idol in a black and white checkered cap, with the same figures of three young persons and a little old man. There are no altars in this temple, and no other ornaments excepting these pictures and their frames. It is opened only on festivals, and strangers cannot see it without permission.

The great Pagoda †, situated before the governor's house, and near the principal gate
look-

* When Mr. Pallas obtained permission of the governor to see this temple, the latter assured him that the Jesuits of Peking, and their converts, adored this idol. From whence he ingeniously conjectures, either that the resemblance between this idol, and the representation of our Saviour by the Roman Catholics, was the occasion of this assertion; or that the Jesuits, in order to excite the devotion of the converts, have, out of policy, given to the picture of our Saviour a resemblance to the Tien of the Chinese. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 119.

† The great Pagoda is omitted in the engraving of Maimatſchin prefixed to this chapter; an omission owing to the

looking to the South, is larger and more magnificent than the former. Strangers are allowed to see it at all times, without the least difficulty, provided they are accompanied by one of the priests, who are always to be found in the area of the temple. This area is surrounded with chevaux de frize: the entrance is from the South through two gates with a small building between them. In the inside of this building are two recesses with rails before them, behind which the images of two horses as big as life are coarsely moulded out of clay: they are saddled and bridled, and attended by two human figures dressed like grooms. The horse to the right is of a chestnut colour, the other is dun with a black mane and tail; the former is in the attitude of springing, the latter of walking. Near each horse a banner of yellow silk, painted with silver dragons, is displayed.

In the middle of this area are two wooden turrets surrounded with galleries: a large bell artist's being obliged to leave Kiakta before he had time to finish the drawing. In every other respect, the view, as I was informed by a gentleman who has been on the spot, is complete, and represented with the greatest exactness.

of cast iron, which is struck occasionally with a large wooden mallet, hangs in the Eastern turret; the other contains two kettle-drums of an enormous size, similar to those used in the religious ceremonies of the Calmucs. On each side of this area are ranges of buildings inhabited by the priests of the temple.

The area communicates by means of a handsome gateway with the inner court, which is bordered on each side by small compartments open in front, with rails before them; in the inside of these compartments the legendary stories of the idols are exhibited in a series of historical paintings. At the farther extremity of this court stands a large building, constructed in the same style of architecture as the temple. The inside is sixty feet long and thirty broad: it is stored with antient weapons, and instruments of war of a prodigious size; such as spears, scythes, and long pikes with broad blades, shields, coats of arms, and military ensigns representing hands*, dragons heads, and other carved figures. All these warlike instruments are richly gilded, and ranged in order upon scaf-

* These hands resemble the manipular standards of the Romans.

folds along the wall. Opposite the entrance a large yellow standard, embroidered with foliage and silver dragons, is erected; under it, upon a kind of altar, there is a series of little oblong tables, bearing Chinese inscriptions.

An open gallery, adorned on both sides with flower-pots, leads from the back-door of the armoury to the colonade of the temple. In this colonade two slate tablets are placed, in wooden frames, about six feet high and two broad, with long inscriptions relating to the building of the temple. Before one of these plates a small idol of an hideous form stands upon the ground, enclosed in a wooden case.

The temple itself is an elegant building, richly decorated on the outside with columns, lakked and gilded carved-work, small bells, and other ornaments peculiar to the Chinese architecture. Within there is a rich profusion of gilding, which corresponds with the gaudiness of the exterior. The walls are covered thick with paintings, exhibiting the most celebrated exploits of the principal idol.

tionally with
the Eastern
ettle-drums
hose used in
almucs. On
of buildings
mple.

means of a
nner court,
small com-
rails before
ompartments
are exhibited

At the far-
nds a large
e style of ar-
nside is sixty
stored with
s of war of a
scythes, and
hields, coats
representing
other carved
ruments are
er upon scaf-

standards of the
folds

This temple contains five idols of a colossal stature, sitting cross-legged upon pedestals in three recesses, which fill the whole Northern side.

The principal idol is seated alone, in the middle recess, between two columns ornamented with gilded dragons. Large streamers of silk, hanging from the roof of the temple, veil in some measure the upper part of the image. His name is Ghedfur, or Ghesfur Chan *; the Chinese call him Loo-ye, or the first and most antient; and the Manshurs, Guanlœ, or the superior god. He is of a gigantic size, surpassing more than fourfold the human stature, with a face glistening like burnished gold, black hair and beard. He

* The Mongols and Calmucs call him by this name of Ghesfur Chan; and although they do not reckon him among their divinities, yet they consider him as a great hero, the Bacchus and Hercules of Eastern Tartary, who was born at the source of the Koango, and who vanquished many monsters. They have in their language a very long history of his heroical deeds. His title, in the Mongul tongue, is as follows: Arban Zeeghi Essin Ghesfur Bogdo Chan: the king of the ten points of the compass, or the monarch Ghesfur Chan.

I have in my possession a copy of this manuscript, containing the History of Ghesfur Chan; it is in the original Mongol language, and was a present to me from Mr. Pallas: I should be very happy to communicate it to any person versed in the Eastern languages.

wears a crown upon his head, and is richly dressed in the Chinese fashion: his garments are not moulded out of clay, as those of the other idols; but are made of the finest silk. He holds in his hands a kind of tablet, which he seems to read with deep attention. Two small female figures, resembling girls of about fourteen years of age, stand on each side of the idol, upon the same pedestal; one of which grasps a roll of paper. At the right-hand of the idol lie seven golden arrows, and at his left a bow.

Before the idol is a spacious enclosure, surrounded with rails, within which stands an altar with four colossal figures, intended probably to represent the principal mandarins of the deified Gheffur. Two of these figures are dressed like judges, and hold before them small tablets, similar to that in the hands of the principal idol. The two other figures are accoutred in complete armour: one wears a turban; and carries, upon the left shoulder, a large sword sheathed, with the hilt upwards. The other has an hideous copper-coloured face, a large belly; and grasps in his right-hand a lance with a broad blade. Although all the remaining idols in the temple

ple are of an enormous size, yet they are greatly surpassed in magnitude by Gheffur Chan.

The first idol in the recess to the right is called Maoang, or the Otchibanni of the Mongols. He has three ghastly copper-coloured faces, and six arms: two of his arms brandish two sabres cross-ways over the head; a third bears a looking-glass; and a fourth a kind of square, which resembles a piece of ivory. The two remaining arms are employed in drawing a bow, with an arrow laid upon it, ready to be discharged. This idol has a mirror upon his breast, and an eye in his navel: near it are placed two small figures; one holds an arrow, and the other a little animal.

The next idol in the same recess is called by the Chinese Tfaudsing, or the gold and silver god; and by the Mongols Tsagan-Dfambala. He wears a black cap, and is dressed, after the Chinese fashion, in sumptuous robes of state; he bears in his hand a small jewel casket. Near him also stand two little figures, one of which holds a truncated branch.

In the recess to the left is the god Kufho, called by the Manshurs Kua-schan, and by the Mongols Galdi, or the Fire God. He is represented with a frightful fiery reddish face: clad in complete armour, he wields a sword half-drawn out of the scabbard; and seems as in the act of starting up from his seat. He is attended by two little halberdeers, one of whom is crying; and the other bears a fowl upon his hand, which resembles a sea-pheasant.

The other idol in the same recess is the god of oxen, Niu-o. He appears to be sitting in a composed posture, is habited like a Mandarin, and distinguished by a crown upon his head. He has, in common with the other idols, a mirror upon his breast. The Chinese imagine him to be the same with the Yamandaga of the Mongols; and it is said his Manshurish name is Kain Killova; his Mongol name, which relates to the history of Gheffur, is Bars-Batir, the Hero of Tygers.

Before these several idols there are tables, or altars, on which cakes, pastry, dried fruit, and flesh, are placed on festivals and prayer-days: on particular occasions even whole carcasses of sheep are offered up. Tapers and
lamps

lamps burn day and night before the idols. Among the utensils of the temple, the most remarkable is a vessel shaped like a quiver, and filled with flat pieces of cleft reed, on which short devices are inscribed. These devices are taken out by the Chinese on New-year's day; and are considered as oracles, which foretell the good or ill luck of the person, by whom they are drawn, during the following year. There lies also upon a table an hollow wooden black lackered helmet, which all persons of devotion strike with a wooden hammer, whenever they enter the temple. This helmet is regarded with such peculiar awe, that no strangers are permitted to handle it, although they are allowed to touch even the idols themselves.

The first day of the new and full moon is appointed for the celebration of worship. Upon each of those days no Chinese ever fails to make his appearance once in the temple: he enters without taking off his cap*, joins his hands before his face; bows five times to each idol; touches with his forehead the pedestal on which the idol sits; and then re-

* Among the Chinese, as well as other Eastern nations, it is reckoned a mark of disrespect to uncover the head before a superior.

tires. Their principal festivals are held in the first month of their year, which answers to February. It is called by them, as well as by the Mongols, the white month; and is considered as a lucky time for the transaction of business: at that time they display flags before the temples; and place meat upon the tables of the idols, which the priests take away in the evening, and eat in the small apartments of the interior court. On these solemnities plays are performed in the theatre, in honour of the idols: the pieces are generally of the satyrical kind, and pointed against unjust magistrates and judges.

But although the Chinese have such few ceremonies in their system of religious worship; yet they are remarkably infected with superstition. Mr. Pallas gives the following description of their behaviour at Maimatschin during an eclipse of the moon. At the close of the evening in which the eclipse appeared, all the inhabitants seemed to vie with each other indefatigably in raising an incessant uproar, some by hideous shrieks, others by knocking wood, and beating cauldrons: the din was heightened by striking the bell and beating the kettle-drums of the great Pagoda.

The

tires.

The Chinese suppose, that during an eclipse the wicked spirit of the air, called by the Mongols Arakulla, is attacking the moon; and that he is frightened away by these hideous shrieks and noises. Another instance of superstition fell under the observation of Mr. Pallas, while he was at Maimatschin. A fire breaking out with such violence that several houses were in flames, none of the inhabitants attempted to extinguish it; they stood indeed in idle consternation round the fire; and some of them sprinkled occasionally water among the flames, in order to sooth the fire god, who, as they imagined, had chosen their houses for a sacrifice. Indeed, if the Russians had not exerted themselves in quenching the fire, the whole place would probably have been reduced to ashes*.

CHAP.

* This account of Kiakta and Maimatschin is taken from Mr. Pallas's description of Kiakta, in the journal of his travels through Siberia, P. III. p. 109—126. Every circumstance relating to the religious worship of the Eastern nations is in itself so interesting, that I thought it would not be unacceptable to my readers to give a translation of the above passages respecting the Chinese Pagodas and Idols; although in a work treating of the new discoveries, and the commerce which is connected with them. In the abovementioned journal the ingenious author continues to describe from his own observations the manners, customs, dress, diet, and several other particulars relative to the Chinese; which, although exceedingly curious and interesting, are too foreign

CHAP. IV.

*Commerce between the Chinese and Russians—
list of the principal exports and imports—
duties—average amount of the Russian trade.*

THE merchants of Maimatschin come from the Northern provinces of China, chiefly from Peking, Nankin, Sandchue, and other principal towns. They are not settled at this place with their wives and families: for it is a remarkable circumstance, that there is not one woman in Maimatschin. This re-

to the immediate purpose of these sheets to have been inserted in the present work.

No writer has placed the religion and history of the Mongol nations in a more explicit point of view than Mr. Pallas; every page in his interesting journal affords striking proofs of this assertion. He has lately thrown new lights upon this obscure subject, in a recent publication concerning the Mongols, who inhabit parts of Siberia, and the territory which lies between that country and the Chinese-wall. Of this excellent work the first volume appeared in 1776, and contains the genealogy, history, laws, manners, and customs, of this extraordinary people, as they are divided into Calmucs, Mongols, and Burats. The second volume is expected with impatience, and will ascertain, with minuteness and accuracy, the tenets and religious ceremonies which distinguish the votaries of Shamanism from the followers of Dalai-Lama, the two great sects into which these tribes are distinguished. Pallas Samlung historischer Nachrichten ueber die Mongolischen Volkerstaeber.

striction

restriction arises from the policy of the Chinese government, which totally prohibits the women from having the slightest intercourse with foreigners. No Chinese merchant engages in the trade to Siberia who has not a partner. These persons mutually relieve each other. One remains for a stated time, usually a year, at Kiakta; and, when his partner arrives with a fresh cargo of Chinese merchandize, he returns home with the Russian commodities*.

Most of the Chinese merchants understand the Mongol tongue, in which language commercial affairs are generally transacted. Some few indeed speak broken Russian; but their pronunciation is so soft and delicate, that it is difficult to comprehend them. They are not able to pronounce the R, but instead of it use an L; and when two consonants come together, which frequently occurs in the Russian tongue, they divide them by the interposition of a vowel †. This failure in articulating

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 125.

† Bayer, in his Museum Sinicum, gives several curious instances of the Chinese mode of articulating those sounds, which they have not in their own language. For instance they change BDRXZ into PTLSS.

Thus

cula
to t
Calc
natio
T
Chi
exch
The
own
ceiv
off;
exce

*
†
tals a
certa
provi
Chin
veral
of fil
for
the C
chaf

culating the Russian language seems peculiar to the Chinese; and is not observable in the Calmucs, Mongols, and other neighbouring nations*.

The commerce between the Russians and Chinese is entirely a trade of barter, or an exchange of one merchandize for another. The Russians are prohibited to export their own coin: nor indeed could the Chinese receive it, even should that prohibition be taken off; for no specie is current amongst them except bullion †. And the Russians find it more

Thus for Maria they say	Ma-li-ya;
for crux,	cu-lu-fu;
for baptize,	pa-pe-ti-so;
for cardinalis,	kia-ul-fi-na-li-fu;
for spiritus,	fu-pi-li-tu-fu;
for Adam,	va-tam;
for Eva,	nge-va;
for Christus,	ki-li-fu-tu-fu;

Hoc, est, corpus, meum—ho-ke, nge-fu-tu, co-ul-pu-fu-me-vum.

Bayer, Mus. Sin. Tom. I. p. 15.

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 134.

† The Chinese have no gold or silver coin. These metals are always paid in bullion; and for the purpose of ascertaining the weight, every Chinese merchant is constantly provided with a pair of scales. As gold is very scarce in China, silver is the great medium of commerce. When several authors affirm that the Russians draw large quantities of silver from China, they mistake an accidental occurrence for a general and standing fact. During the war between the Chinese and Calmucs, the former had occasion to purchase at Kiakta provision, horses, and camels, for which they

more advantageous to take merchandize in exchange, than to receive bullion at the Chinese standard. The common method of transacting business is as follows. The Chinese merchant, having at Kiakta examined the merchandize he has occasion for in the warehouse of the Russian trader, adjusts at the house of the latter the price over a dish of tea. Both parties next return to the magazine; and the goods in question are carefully sealed in the presence of the Chinese merchants. At the conclusion of this ceremony, they both repair to Maimatschin; the Russian chooses the commodities he wants, not forgetting to guard against fraud by a strict in-

they paid silver. This traffic brought such a profusion of that metal into Siberia, that its price was greatly reduced below its real value. A pound of silver was at that period occasionally sold at the frontiers for 8 or 9 roubles, which at present is worth 15 or 16. But since the conclusion of these wars by the total reduction of the Calmucs under the Chinese yoke, Russia receives a very small quantity of silver from the Chinese. S. R. G. III. p. 593 & seq.

The silver imported to Kiakta is chiefly brought by the Bucharian merchants, who sell cattle to the Chinese in exchange for that metal, which they afterwards dispose of to the Russians for European manufactures. Gold-dust is also occasionally obtained from the same merchants; the quantity however of those metals procured at Kiakta is so inconsiderable, as scarcely to deserve mention. The whole sum of gold and silver imported to Kiakta, in 1777, amounted to only 18,215 roubles. See p. 344.

specification.

spection. He then takes the precaution to leave behind a person of confidence, who remains in the warehouse until the Russian goods are delivered, when he returns to Kiakta with the Chinese merchandize *.

The principal commodities which Russia exports to China are as follow :

FURS and PELTRY. It would be uninteresting to enumerate all the furs and skins † brought for sale to Kiakta, which form the most important article of exportation on the side of the Russians. The most valuable are the skins of sea-otters, beavers, foxes, wolves, bears, Bucharian lambs, Astracan sheep, martens, fables, ermines, grey-squirrels.

The greatest part of these furs and skins are brought from Siberia and the New-discovered islands: a supply however not fully adequate to the demand of the market. Foreign furs are therefore imported to St. Petersburg, and from thence sent to Kiakta. England alone furnishes a large quantity of beaver and

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 135.

† The list of all the furs and skins brought to Kiakta, with their several prices, is to be found in Pallas Reise, Part III. p. 136 to p. 142.

Z

other

spection.

other skins, which she procures from Hudson's Bay and Canada *.

CLOTH. Cloth forms the second article of exportation which Russia exports to China. The coarse sort is manufactured in Russia; the finer is foreign, chiefly English, Prussian, and French. An arshire of foreign cloth fetches, according to its fineness, from 2 to 4 roubles. Camlets. Calimancoes. Druggets. White flannels, both Russian and foreign.

The remaining articles are, Rich stuffs. Velvets. Coarse linen, chiefly manufactured

* List of furs sent from England to Petersburg in the following years :

	Beaver-skins.	Otter-skins.
1775	46460	7143
1776	27700	12586
1777	27316	10703

The finest Hudson's beavers have been sold upon an average at Petersburg, from 70—90 roubles per 10 skins.

Inferior ditto and best Canada beavers from 50—75

Young or cub-beavers from 20—35

Best otter-skins from 90—100

Inferior ones from 60—80

The qualities of these skins being very different occasion great variations in the prices.

At Kiakta, the best Hud-

son's Bay beaver is sold from 7 to 20 roubles per skin.

Otter's ditto — 6—35

Black foxes skins from Canada are also sometimes sent from England to Petersburg.

At Kiakta they fetch from 1 to 100 roubles per skin.

in

EN
 from Hud-
 cond article
 ts to China.
 in Russia;
 h, Prussian,
 reign cloth
 from 2 to 4
 Druggets.
 l foreign.
 Rich stuffs.
 manufactured
 Petersburg in the
 skins.
 3
 6
 3
 old upon an ave-
 les per 10 skins.
 iffereat occasion
 es per skin.
 etimes sent from
 les per skin.
 in

in Russia. Russia leather. Tanned hides. Glass ware and looking glasses. Hardware, namely knives, scissars, locks, &c. Tin. Russian talk. Cattle, chiefly camels, horses, and horned cattle. The Chinese also pay very dear for hounds, grey-hounds, barbets, and dogs for hunting wild boars. Provisions*. Meal. The Chinese no longer import such large quantities of meal as formerly; since they have employed the Mongols to cultivate the lands lying near the river Orchon †, &c. &c.

List of the most valuable commodities procured from China.

RAW AND MANUFACTURED SILK.

The exportation of raw silk is prohibited in China under pain of death: large quantities however are smuggled every year into Kiakta, but not sufficient to answer the demands of the Russian merchants.

* In the year 1772, the Chinese purchased meat at Kiakta, at the following prices:

A pound of beef $3\frac{3}{4}$ copecs.
 lamb $2\frac{1}{2}$

Horse-flesh for the Tartars $\frac{1}{2}$. Pallas Reise, P. III.
 † S. R. G. III. p. 495—571. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 136—144.

A pood of the best fort is estimated at — 150 roubles ;
of the worst fort at 75

The manufactured silks are of various sorts, fashions, and prices, viz. sattins, taffaties, damasks, and gauzes, scapes of silk died of all colours, ribbands, &c. &c.

RAW AND MANUFACTURED COTTON. Raw cotton is imported in very large quantities; a great part of this commodity being employed in packing up the china-ware is conveyed into the inland part of Russia without any additional expence of carriage. A pood sells for—from 4 roubles, 80 cop. to 12.

Of the manufactured cotton, that which the Russians call Kitaika, and the English Nankeen, has the most rapid sale. It is the most durable, and, in proportion to its goodness, the cheapest of all the Chinese stuffs; it is stained red, brown, green, and black.

TEAS. The teas which are brought into Russia are much superior in flavour and quality to those which are sent to Europe from Canton. The original goodness of the teas is probably the same in both cases; but it is
con-

con-
sider
plan
vou
effect
prof
A
estim
C
In
P
fome
Kiak
Euro
vous
Rom
F
cases
chai
&c.
F
ficia
bies
*
roubl
+
the fa
Chin
by th

conjectured, that the transport by sea considerably impairs the aromatic flavour of the plant. This commodity, now become so favourite an object of European luxury, is esteemed by the Russian merchants the most profitable article of importation.

At Kiakta a pound of the best tea * is estimated at — — 2 roubles.
Common ditto at — — 1
Inferior at — — 40 cop.

PORCELAIN OF ALL SORTS. For some years past the Chinese have brought to Kiakta, parcels of porcelain, painted with European figures, with copies of several favourite prints and images of the Grecian and Roman deities.

Furniture, particularly Japan cabinets and cases, lackered and varnished tables and chairs, boxes inlaid with mother-of-pearl, &c. &c.

Fans, toys, and other small wares. Artificial flowers. Tiger and panther skins. Rubies †, but neither in large quantities nor of

* At Petersburg a pound of the best green tea fetches 3 roubles.

† Rubies are generally procured by smuggling; and by the same means pearls are occasionally disposed of to the Chinese, at a very dear rate. Pearls are much sought for by the Chinese; and might be made a very profitable article.

great value. White lead, vermilion, and other colours. Canes. Tobacco. Rice. Sugar-candy. Preserved ginger, and other sweatmeats. Rhubarb *. Musk, &c. &c.

It is very difficult to procure the genuine Thibet musk, because the Chinese purchase a bad sort, brought from Siberia, with which they adulterate that which is brought from Thibet †.

Russia derives great advantages from the Chinese trade. By this traffic, its natural productions, and particularly its furs and skins, are disposed of in a very profitable manner. Many of these furs, procured from the most easterly parts of Siberia, are of such little value that they would not answer the expence of carriage into Russia; while the richer furs, which are sold to the Chinese at a very high price, would, on account of their dearness, seldom meet with purchasers in the Russian dominions. In exchange for these commodities the Russians receive from China several valuable articles of commerce, which they would otherwise be obliged to buy at a

* See Chap. VI. p. 351.

† S. R. G. III. p. 572—592. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 144—153.

much

much dearer rate from the European powers, to the great disadvantage of the balance of their trade.

I have before observed, that formerly the exportation and importation of the most valuable goods were prohibited to individuals; at present only the following articles are prohibited. Among the exports, fire-arms and artillery; gun-powder and ball; gold and silver, coined and uncoined; stallions and mares; skins of deer, rein-deer, elks, and horses; beaver's hair, potash, rosin, thread, and * tinsel-lace: among the imports, salt, brandy, poisons, and copper-money.

The duties paid by the Russian merchants are very considerable; great part of the merchandise is taxed at 25 per cent.

Furs, cattle, and provisions, pay		
a duty of	—	23.
Russian manufactures		18.

One per cent. is also deducted from the price of all goods for the expence of deepening the river Selenga; and 7 per cent. for the support of the custom-house.

* Tinsel-lace is smuggled to the Chinese, with considerable profit; for they pay nearly as much for it as if it was solid silver. S. R. G. III. p. 588.

344 COMMERCE BETWEEN

Some articles, both of export and import, pay no duty. The exported are, writing, royal, and post paper; Russian cloth of all sorts and colours, excepting peasants cloth. The imported are, sattins, raw and stained cottons, porcelain, earthen-ware, glass corals, beads, fans, all musical instruments, furniture, lackered and enamelled ornaments, needles, white-lead, rice, preserved ginger, and other sweet-meats *.

The importance of this trade will appear from the following table.

Table of exportation and importation at Kiakta, in the year 1777.

	Roubles.	Cop.
Custom-house duties,	481,460.	59 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Importation of Chinese goods, to the value of	1,466,497.	3 $\frac{3}{4}$.
Of gold and silver,	18,215.	
Total of importation	1,484,712.	3$\frac{3}{4}$.
Exportation of Russian commodities	1,383,621.	35.
From this table it appears, that the total sum of export and import amounts to	2,868,333.	

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 154.

In trade and a this t ventu avera rouble

Descr Tra

A the g given tion t fixed

* In at Kial duced between 1777, as the export: we hav ports a as the c estimat gros a compu

In this calculation however the contraband trade is not included, which is very large; and as the year 1777 was not so favourable to this traffic as the preceding years *, we may venture to estimate the gross amount of the average trade to China at near 4,000,000 roubles.

C H A P. V.

*Description of Zurukaitu—and its trade—
Transport of the merchandise through Siberia.*

AS almost the whole intercourse between Russia and China is confined to Kiakta, the general account of the traffic has been given in the preceding chapter. The description therefore of Zurukaitu, the other place fixed upon by the treaty of Kiakta for the

* In the years 1770, 1771, 1772, the custom-house duties at Kiakta (according to Mr. Pallas, P. III. p. 154.) produced 550,000 roubles. By taking therefore the medium between that sum and 481,460, the amount of the duties in 1777, the average sum of the duties will be 515,730; and, as the duties in 1777 make nearly a sixth of the whole sum of exportation and importation, by multiplying 515,730 by 6, we have the gross amount of the average exports and imports at 3,094,380. But as several goods pay no duty; and as the contraband trade, according to the lowest valuation, is estimated at the fifth part of the exports and imports, the gross amount of the average trade to China may be fairly computed at near 4,000,000, the sum stated above.

pur-

N
l import,
writing,
both of all
ts cloth.
d stained
glafs co-
truments,
ornaments,
d ginger,
will appear
ation at
es. Cop.
460. 59½.
497. 3¾.
215.
712. 3¾.
621. 35.
333.
In

purpose of carrying on the same trade, will necessarily be comprised in a narrow compass.

Zurukaitu is situated in 137° longitude, and $49^{\circ} 20'$ N. latitude, upon the Western branch of the river Argoon, at a small distance from its source. It is provided with a small garrison, and a few wretched barracks surrounded with chevaux de frise. No merchants are settled at this place: a few traders come every summer from Nerzhinsk, and other Russian towns, in order to meet two parties of Mongol troops, who are sent from the Chinese towns Naun and Merghen, and arrive at the frontiers about July. These troops encamp near Zurukaitu upon the other side of the river Argoon, and barter with the Siberian merchants a few Chinese commodities, which they bring with them.

Formerly the commerce carried on at Zurukaitu was more considerable; but at present it is so trifling, that it scarcely deserves to be mentioned. These Mongols furnish the district of Nerzhinsk with bad tea and tobacco, bad silks, and some tolerable cottons. They receive in return ordinary furs, cloth, cattle, and Russian leather. This trade lasts about a month

mor
of t
mor
Aug
med
the f
in or
patic
Russ
were
woul
TH
by la
bolks
times
junct
up th
river
Ket,
At th
about
The
Tung
lake I
most

* S.

month or six weeks; and the annual duties of the customs amount upon an average to no more than 500 roubles. About the middle of August the Mongols retire: part proceed immediately to China; and the others descend the stream of the Amoor as far as its mouth, in order to observe if there has been no usurpation upon the limits. At the same time the Russian merchants return to Nershinsk, and, were it not for a small garrison, Zurukaitu would be quite deserted*.

The Russian commodities are transported by land from Petersburg and Moscow to Tobolsk. From thence the merchants sometimes embark upon the Irtysh down to its junction with the Oby; then they either tow up their boats, or sail up the last mentioned river as far as Narym, where they enter the Ket, which they ascend to Makoffkoi Ostrog. At that place the merchandize is conveyed about ninety versts by land to the Yeniseï. The merchants then ascend that river, the Tunguska, and Angara, to Irkutsk; cross the lake Baikal; and go up the river Selenga almost to Kiakta.

* S. R. G. III. p. 465. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 428.

It

It is a work of such difficulty to ascend the streams of so many rapid rivers, that this navigation Eastwards can hardly be finished in one summer* ; for which reason the merchants commonly prefer the way by land. Their general rendezvous is the fair of Irbit near Tobolsk : from thence they go in sledges during winter to Kiakta, where they arrive about February, the season in which the chief commerce is carried on with the Chinese. They buy in their route all the furs they find in the small towns, where they are brought from the adjacent countries. When the merchants return in spring with the Chinese goods, which are of greater bulk and weight than the Russian commodities, they proceed by water : they then descend the streams of most of the rivers, namely, the Selenga, Angara, Tunguska, Ket, and Oby to its junction with the Irtysh ; they ascend that river to Tobolsk, and continue by land to Moscow and Petersburg.

Before the passage from Okotsk to Bolcherok was discovered in 1716, the only com-

* Some of these rivers are only navigable in spring when the snow water is melting ; in winter the rivers are in general frozen.

munication

munication between Kamtchatka and Siberia was by land; and the road lay by Anadirsk to Yakutsk. The furs * of Kamtchatka and of the Eastern Isles are now conveyed from that peninsula by water to Okotsk; from thence to Yakutsk by land on horse-back, or by rein-deer: the roads are so very bad, lying either through a rugged mountainous country, or through marshy forests, that the journey lasts at least six weeks. Yakutsk is situated upon the Lena, and is the principal town, where the choicest furs are brought in their way to Kiakta, as well from Kamtchatka as from the Northern parts of Siberia, which lie upon the rivers Lena, Yana, and Indigirka. At Yakutsk the goods are embarked upon the Lena, towed up the stream of that river as far as Verkolensk, or still farther to Katsheg; from thence they are transported over a short tract of land to the rivulet Buguldeika, down that stream to the lake Baikal, across that lake to the mouth of the

* The furs, which are generally landed upon the Eastern coast of Kamtchatka, are either sent by sea to Bolcheretsk, or are transported across the peninsula in sledges drawn by dogs. The latter conveyance is only used in winter: it is the common mode of travelling in that country. In summer there is no conveyance, as the Peninsula contains neither oxen, horses, or rein-deer. S. R. G. III. p. 478.

Selenga, and up that river to the neighbourhood of Kiakta.

In order to give the reader some notion of that vast tract of country, over which the merchandize is frequently transported by land-carriage, a list of the distances is here subjoined.

From Petersburg to Moscow	734	versts.
Moscow to Tobolsk	2385	
Tobolsk to Irkutsk	2918	
Irkutsk to Kiakta	471	

6508

or 4338 miles and $\frac{2}{3}$.

From Irbit to Tobolsk	420
From Irkutsk to Nerzhinsk	1129
Nerzhinsk to Zurukaitu	370
From Okotsk to Yakutsk	927
Yakutsk to Irkutsk	2433
From Selenginsk to Zurukaitu	850
Zurukaitu to Pekin	1588
Kiakta to Pekin	1532

The Chinese transport their goods to Kiakta chiefly upon camels. It is four or five days journey from Pekin to the wall of China, and forty-six from thence across the Mongol desert to Kiakta*.

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 134.

C H A P. VI.

Tartarian rhubarb brought to Kiakta by the Bucharian Merchants—Method of examining and purchasing the roots—Different species of rheum which yield the finest rhubarb—Price of rhubarb in Russia—Exportation—Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian rhubarb.

EUROPE is supplied with rhubarb from Russia and the East-Indies. The former is generally known by the name of Turkey rhubarb, because we used to import it from the Levant in our commerce with the Turks, who procured it through Persia from the Bucharians; and it still retains its original name, although instead of being carried, as before, to Constantinople, it is now brought to Kiakta by the Bucharian merchants, and there disposed of to the Russians. This appellation is indeed the most general; but it is mentioned occasionally by several authors, under the different denominations of Russian, Tartarian, Bucharian, and Thibet Rhubarb. This sort is exported from Russia in large roundish pieces, freed from the bark, with an hole through

neighbour-

e notion of
which the
ported by
ces is here

734 versts.

385

918

471

6508

miles and $\frac{2}{3}$.

420

129

370

927

433

850

588

532

ds to Kiakta

or five days

China, and

ongol desert

C H A P.

through the middle : they are externally of a yellow colour, and, when cut, appear variegated with lively reddish streaks.

The other sort is called by the Druggists Indian Rhubarb ; and is procured from Canton in longer, harder, heavier, more compact pieces, than the former : it is more astringent, and has somewhat less of an aromatic flavour ; but, on account of its cheapness, is more generally used than the Tartarian or Turkey Rhubarb.

The government of Russia has reserved to itself the exclusive privilege of purchasing rhubarb ; it is brought to Kiakta by some Bucharian merchants, who have entered into a contract to supply the crown with that drug in exchange for furs. These merchants come from the town of Selin, which lies South Westward of the Koko-Nor, or Blue Lake, toward Thibet. Selin, and all the towns of Little Bucharia, viz. Kashkar, Yerken, Atrar, &c. are subject to China.

The best rhubarb purchased at Kiakta is produced upon a chain of rocks, which are very high, and for the most part destitute of wood : they lie North of Selin, and stretch as far as the Koko-Nor. The good roots are
distingu-

distingu
Tang
the ro
or Ma
the ea
and h
to dry
quant
delive
roots a
fully p
are in
camel
The
hibited
nalties
quantit
it wit
means
of Con
powere
agents
care is t

* The
lege veste
of rhubar
nately pe
chants.

distinguished by large and thick stems. The Tanguts, who are employed in digging up the roots, enter upon that business in April or May. As fast as they take them out of the earth, they cleanse them from the soil, and hang them upon the neighbouring trees to dry, where they remain until a sufficient quantity is procured: after which they are delivered to the Bucharian merchants. The roots are wrapped up in woollen sacks, carefully preserved from the least humidity; and are in this manner transported to Kiakta upon camels.

The exportation of the best rhubarb is prohibited by the Chinese, under the severest penalties. It is procured however in sufficient quantities, sometimes by clandestinely mixing it with inferior roots, and sometimes by means of a contraband trade. The College of Commerce at Petersburg is solely * empowered to receive this drug, and appoints agents at Kiakta for that purpose. Much care is taken in the choice; for it is examined,

* The Empress has lately abolished this exclusive privilege vested in the College of Commerce for the purchase of rhubarb at Kiakta; and now all persons are indiscriminately permitted to buy that drug from the Bucharian merchants.

in the presence of the Bucharian merchants, by an apothecary commissioned by government, and resident at Kiakta. All the worm-eaten roots are rejected; the remainder are bored through, in order to ascertain their soundness; and all the parts which appear in the least damaged or decayed are cut away. By these means even the best roots are diminished a sixth part; and the refuse is burnt, in order to prevent its being brought another year*.

Linnæus has distinguished the different species of rhubarb by the names *Rheum Palmatum*, *R. Rhapsonticum*, † *R. Rhabarbarum*, *R. Compactum*, and *R. Ribes*.

Botanists have long differed in their opinions, which of these several species is the true rhubarb; and that question does not appear to be as yet satisfactorily determined. According to the most general opinion, it is sup-

* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 155—157. When Mr. Pallas was at Kiakta, the Bucharian merchant, who supplies the crown with rhubarb, brought some pieces of white rhubarb (von milchveissen rhabarber) which had a sweet taste, and was equal in its effects to the best sort.

† See Murray's edition of Linnæus Systema Vegetab. Gott. 1744. In the former edition of Linnæus *Rheum Rhabarbarum* is called *R. Undulatum*.

posed

posed
seed
a Bu
prin
plan
and
gard
fello
sity
powe
whic
differ
clusio
ance
whic
infe
concl
peate
roots
barun
Th
round
long.
* M
account
me, the
Siberia.
† Ph

posed to be the Rheum * Palmatum; the seeds of which were originally procured from a Bucharian merchant, and distributed to the principal botanists of Europe. Hence this plant has been cultivated with great success; and is now very common in all our botanical gardens. The learned doctor † Hope, professor of medicine and botany in the university of Edinburgh, having made trials of the powder of this root, in the same doses in which the foreign rhubarb is given, found no difference in its effects; and from thence conclusions have been drawn, with great appearance of probability, that this is the plant which produces the true rhubarb. But this inference does not appear to be absolutely conclusive; for the same trials have been repeated, and with similar success, upon the roots of the R. Rhaponticum and R. Rhabarbarum.

The leaves of the R. Rhaponticum are round, and sometimes broader than they are long. This species is found abundantly in

* Mr. Pallas (to whom I am chiefly indebted for this account of the Tartarian and Siberian Rhubarb) assured me, that he never found the R. Palmatum in any part of Siberia.

† Phil. Transf. for 1765, p. 290.

the loamy and dry deserts between the Volga and the Yaik *, towards the Caspian Sea. It was probably from this sort that the name Rha, which is the Tartarian appellation of the river Volga, was first applied by the Arabian physicians to the several species of rheum. The roots however which grow in these warm plains are rather too astringent; and therefore ought not to be used in cases where opening medicines are required. The Calmucs call it Badshona, or a stomachic. The young shoots of this plant, which appear in March or April, are deemed a good antiscorbutic; and are used as such by the Russians. The R. Rhaponticum is not to be found to the West of the Volga. The seeds of this species produced at Petersburg plants of a much greater size than the wild ones: the leaves were large, and of a roundish cordated figure.

The R. Rhabarbarum grows in the crevices of bare rocky mountains, and also upon gravelly soils: it is more particularly found in the high vallies of the romantic country situated beyond Lake Baikal. Its buds do not

* The Yaik, now called the Ural, falls into the Caspian Sea, about four degrees to the East of the Volga.

shoot

shoot before the end of April; and it continues in flower during the whole month of May. The stalks of the leaves are eaten raw by the Tartars: they produce upon most persons, who are unaccustomed to them, a kind of spasmodic contraction of the throat, which goes off in a few hours; it returns however at every meal, until they become habituated to this kind of diet. The Russians make use of the leaves in their hodge-podge: accordingly, soups of this sort affect strangers in the manner above-mentioned. In Siberia the stalk is sometimes preserved as a sweetmeat; and a custom prevails among the Germans of introducing at their tables the buds of this plant, as well as of the *Rheum Palmatum*, instead of cauli-flower.

The *R. Rhaponticum* which commonly grows near the torrents has, as well as the *R. Rhabarbarum* of Siberia, the upper part of its roots generally rotten, from too much moisture: accordingly, a very small portion of the lower extremity is fit for use. The Russian College of Physicians order, for the use of their military hospital, large quantities of these roots to be dug up in Siberia, which are prescribed under the name of rhapontic.

R. B.

the Volga
an Sea. It
the name
ellation of
by the Ara-
s of rheum.
these warm
and there-
ases where
The Cal-
chic. The
appear in
good anti-
by the Ruf-
not to be
The seeds
sburg plants
wild ones:
bundish cor-
the crevices
upon gra-
ly found in
ntic country
buds do not
into the Caspian
Volga.

shoot

But the persons employed in digging and preparing it are so ill instructed for that purpose, that its best juices are frequently lost. These roots ought to be drawn up in the spring, soon after the melting of the snows, when the plant retains all its sap and strength; whereas they are not taken out of the ground before August, when they are wasted by the increase of the stem, and the expansion of the leaves. Add to this, that the roots are no sooner taken up, than they are immediately sliced in small pieces, and thus dried: by which means the medicinal qualities are sensibly impaired.

But the same roots, which in the instance last-mentioned were of such little efficacy, were, when dried with proper precaution, found to yield a very excellent rhubarb. The process observed for this purpose, by the ingenious Mr. Pallas, was as follows. The roots, immediately after being drawn out, were suspended over a stove, where being gradually dried, they were cleansed from the earth: by these means, although they were actually taken up in autumn, they so nearly resembled the best Tartarian rhubarb in colour, texture, and purgative qualities, that they

they
dicin

A
made

both

Rhap

tion

of Ne

herbs

with

equal

sum

the g

drawi

days i

them.

duced

found

from

were

ficac

barb.

From

that t

* In
and to
rocky fo
sentially

they answered, in every respect, the same medicinal purposes.

A German apothecary, named Zukert, made similar trials with the same success, both on the *Rheum Rhabarbarum* and *R. Rhaponticum*, which grow in great perfection on the mountains in the neighbourhood of Nerzhinsk. He formed plantations of these herbs on the declivity of a rock *, covered with one foot of good mould, mixed with an equal quantity of sand and gravel. If the summer proved dry, the plants were left in the ground; but if the season was rainy, after drawing out the roots, he left them for some days in the shade to dry, and then replanted them. By this method of cultivation he produced in seven or eight years very large and sound roots, which the rock had prevented from penetrating too deep; and when they were properly dried, one scruple was as efficacious as half a drachm of Tartarian rhubarb.

From the foregoing observations it follows, that there are other plants, besides the *Rheum*

* In order to succeed fully in the plantation of rhubarb, and to procure sound and dry roots, a dry, light soil with a rocky foundation, where the moisture easily filters off, is essentially necessary.

Palmatum, the roots whereof have been found to be similar, both in their appearance and effects, to what is called the best rhubarb. And indeed, upon enquiries made at Kiakta concerning the form and leaves of the plant which produces that drug, it seems not to be the *R. Palmatum*, but a species with roundish scalloped leaves, and most probably the *R. Rhaponticum*: for Mr. Pallas, when he was at Kiakta, applied for information to a Bucharian merchant of Selin Chotton, who now supplies the crown with rhubarb; and his description of that plant answered to the figure of the *Rheum Rhaponticum*. The truth of this description was still further confirmed by some Mongol travellers who had been in the neighbourhood of the Koko-Nor and Thibet; and had observed the rhubarb growing wild upon those mountains.

The experiments also made by Zukert and others, upon the roots of the *R. Rhabarbarum* and *R. Rhaponticum*, sufficiently prove, that this valuable drug was procured from those roots in great perfection. But, as the seeds of the *Rheum Palmatum* were received from the father of the above-mentioned Bucharian merchant as taken from the plant which fur-

nishes

nishes the true rhubarb, we have reason to conjecture, that these three species, viz. *R. Palmatum*, *R. Rhaponticum*, and *R. Rhabarbarum*, when found in a drier and milder alpine climate, and in proper situations, are indiscriminately drawn up, whenever the size of the plant seems to promise a fine root. And perhaps the remarkable difference of the rhubarb, imported to Kiakta, is occasioned by this indiscriminate method of collecting them. Most certain it is, that these plants grow wild upon the mountains, without the least cultivation; and those are esteemed the best which are found near the Koko-Nor, and about the sources of the river Koango.

Formerly the exportation of rhubarb was confined to the crown of Russia: and no persons but those employed by government enjoyed the permission of sending it to foreign countries: this monopoly however has been taken off by the present empress, and the free exportation of it from St. Petersburg granted to all persons upon paying the duty. It is sold, in the first instance, by the College of Commerce, for the profit of the Sovereign; and is preserved in their magazines at St. Petersburg.

tersburg. The current price is settled every year by the College of Commerce.

It is received from the Bucharian merchants at Kiakta in exchange for furs; and the prime cost is rated at 16 roubles per pood. By adding the pay of the commissioners who purchase it, and of the apothecary who examines it, and allowing for other necessary expences, the value of a pood at Kiakta amounts to 25 roubles; add to this the carriage from the frontiers to St. Petersburg, and it is calculated that the price of a pood stands the crown at 30 roubles. The largest exportation of rhubarb from Russia was made in the year 1765, when 1350 pood were exported, at 65 roubles per pood.

EXPORTATION of RHUBARB from St. PETERSBURG.

In 1777, 29 poods 13 pounds $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{at } 76\frac{1}{4} \text{ Dutch * dol-} \\ \text{lars, or } 91 \text{ roubles,} \\ 30 \text{ copecs, per pood.} \end{array} \right.$

In 1778, 23 poods 7 pounds, at 80 ditto, or 96 roubles.

* If we reckon a Dutch dollar, upon an average, to be worth 1 rouble 20 copecs.

In

TARTARIAN RHUBARB. 363

In 1779, 1055 poods were brought by the Bucharian merchants to Kiakta; of which 680 poods 19 pounds were selected. The interior consumption of the whole empire of Russia for 1777 amounted to only 6 poods 5 pounds*.

The superiority of this Tartarian rhubarb over that procured from Canton arises probably from the following circumstances. 1. The southern parts of China are not so proper for the growth of this plant, as the mountains of Little Bucharia. 2. There is not so exact an examination in receiving it from the Chinese at Canton, as from the Bucharians at Kiakta. For the merchants, who purchase this drug at Canton, are obliged to accept it in the gross, without separating the bad roots, and cutting away the decayed parts, as is done at Kiakta. 3. It is also probable, that the long transport of this drug by sea is detrimental to it, from the humidity which it must necessarily contract during so long a voyage.

* This calculation comprehends only the rhubarb purchased at the different magazines belonging to the College of Commerce; for what was procured by contraband is of course not included.

In

A P P E N D I X.

Conce
the
by

T

has b
lebra
amifs
cipal
by w
graph
extre
the t
from
of th
nikof
parts
the R
kotfk
M
thefe
degre

APPENDIX, N° I.

Concerning the longitude of Kamtchatka, and of the Eastern extremity of Asia, as laid down by the Russian Geographers.

THE important question concerning the longitude of the extreme parts of Asia has been so differently stated by the most celebrated geographers, that it may not be amiss to refer the curious reader to the principal treatises upon that subject. The proofs by which Mr. Muller and the Russian geographers place the longitude of the Eastern extremity of Asia beyond 200 degrees from the first meridian of Fero, or $180^{\circ} 6' 15''$ from Paris, are drawn from the observations of the satellites of Jupiter, made by Krassnikof, as well at Kamtchatka, as in different parts of Siberia; and from the expeditions of the Russians by land and sea towards Tschukotkoi Nofs.

Mr. Engel calls in question the exactness of these observations, and takes off twenty-nine degrees from the longitude of Kamtchatka, as

laid

laid down by the Russians. To this purpose he has given to the public,

1. *Memoires et observations géographiques et critiques sur la situation des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Asie et de l'Amérique.* A Lausanne, 1765. 2. *Geographische und Critische Nachricht ueber die Lage der noerdlichen Gegenden von Asien und America.* Mittau, 1772.

It appears to Monsieur de Vaugondy, that there are not sufficient grounds for so extraordinary a diminution: accordingly he shortens the continent of Asia only eleven degrees of longitude; and upon this subject he has given the two following treatises: 1. *Lettre au sujet d'une carte systématique des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Asie et de l'Amérique.* Paris, 1768. 2. *Nouveau système géographique, par lequel on concilie les anciennes connoissances sur les Pays au Nord Ouest de l'Amérique.* Paris, 1774.

In opposition to these authors, Monsieur Buache has published an excellent treatise, entitled *Memoires sur les Pays de l'Asie et de l'Amérique.* Paris, 1775.

In this memoir he dissents from the opinions of Messrs Engel and Vaugondy; and defends
the

the f
follo
comp
of J
filnik
long
port
merie

*

La

* K

spondin
follow

From
satellite
an obse
Peterb
differen
peared
similar

34", a
being th
burg an
ding th
Paris, v
from Pa
sult of

In th
from th
at Peter
about 2

the system of the Russian geographers in the following manner. Monsieur Maraldi, after comparing the observations of the satellites of Jupiter, taken at Kamtchatka by Krasfilnikof, with the tables, has determined the longitude of Okotk, Bolcheretsk, and the port of St. Peter and Paul, from the first meridian of Paris as follows :

* Longitude of Okotk	h . "	9 23 30
of Bolcheretsk		10 17 17
of the Port		10 25 5
Latitude of Okotk		59° 22', of Bolcheretsk
52° 55', of the Port		53° 1'. The

* Krasfilnikof compared his observations with corresponding ones taken at Petersburg, which gave results as follow :

From comparing an observation of an eclipse of the first satellite, taken at Okotk the 17th of January, 1743, with an observation of an eclipse of the same satellite taken at Petersburg on the 15th of January in the same year, the difference of longitude between Petersburg and Okotk appeared to be 7^h 31' 29"; from a comparison of two other similar observations the difference of longitude was 7^h 31' 34", a mean of which (rejecting the $\frac{1}{2}$ second) is 7^h 31' 31", being the true difference between the meridians of Petersburg and Okotk according to these observations. By adding the difference of the longitude between Petersburg and Paris, which is 1^h 52' 25", we have the longitude of Okotk from Paris 7^h 23' 56", which differs only 26" from the result of Mons. Maraldi. Nov. Comm. Pet. III. p. 470.

In the same manner the longitude of Bolcheretsk appears from the corresponding observations taken at that place and at Petersburg to be 10^h 20' 22", differing from Mr. Maraldi about 2' 5". Nov. Com. p. 469.

The comparison of the following results, deduced from corresponding observations * of the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites taken at Bolcheretk and at the port of Peter and Paul by Krassilnikof, and at Pekin by the Jesuit missionaries, will shew from their near agreement the care and attention which must have been given to the observations; and from hence there is reason to suppose, that the suspicions of inaccuracy imputed to Krassilnikof are ill founded.

1741, Old Style.

Jan. 27, Em. 1 Sat.	^h	12	9	25	at the port of St. Peter and Paul.
		9	20	35	Pekin.
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>					

Difference of the meridian at Pekin
and the Port

2	48	50
---	----	----

Jan. 30, Imm. 111 Sat.	^h	12	5	30	at the Port.
		9	16	30	at Pekin.
<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>					

2	49	0
---	----	---

But the longitude of the port of St. Peter and Paul, estimated in the same manner from corresponding observations, differs from the longitude as computed by Mons. Maraldi no more than 20 seconds; p. 469.

* Obs. Ast. Ecc. Sat. Jovis, &c. Nov. Com. Petr. vol. III. p. 452, &c. Obs. Ast. Pekini factæ. Ant. Hallerstein—Curante Max. Hell. Vindibonæ, 1768.

Feb.

Feb

Feb

And th
to Pek
The dif
of Paris
Whic

Marc

Dec.

Differenc
and Bolch

By taking
of the lon
and Pekin

Feb. 5, 1 Sat. $\begin{matrix} h \\ 8 & 33 & 26 \end{matrix}$ at the Port.
 $\begin{matrix} 5 & 43 & 45 \end{matrix}$ at Pekin.

$\begin{matrix} 2 & 49 & 41 \end{matrix}$

Feb. 12, Em. 1 Sat. $\begin{matrix} h \\ 10 & 28 & 49 \end{matrix}$
 $\begin{matrix} 7 & 39 & 29 \end{matrix}$

$\begin{matrix} 2 & 49 & 20 \end{matrix}$

And the longitude from Paris
to Pekin being $\begin{matrix} 7 & 36 & 23 \end{matrix}$

The difference of the meridians
of Paris and the Port will be $\begin{matrix} 10 & 25 & 30 \end{matrix}$

Which differs only 31 seconds from the determination of Mr. Maraldi;

1741. Old Style.

March 23, Em. 11 Sat. $\begin{matrix} h \\ 10 & 55 & 2 \end{matrix}$ at Bolcheretsk.
 $\begin{matrix} 8 & 14 & 0 \end{matrix}$ at Pekin.

$\begin{matrix} 2 & 41 & 2 \end{matrix}$

Dec. 31, Im. 1 Sat. $\begin{matrix} h \\ 10 & 51 & 58 \end{matrix}$ at Bolcheretsk.
 $\begin{matrix} 8 & 9 & 45 \end{matrix}$ at Pekin.

Difference of the meridian at Pekin
and Bolcheretsk $\begin{matrix} 2 & 42 & 13 \end{matrix}$

By taking the medium, the difference
of the longitude between Bolcheretsk
and Pekin will be found to be $\begin{matrix} h & & \\ 2 & 41 & 37 \end{matrix}$

B b a

Betwee

g results,
vations •
taken at
and Paul
the Jesuit
near agree-
must have
from hence
e suspicions
ikof are ill

at the port of St.
Peter and Paul.
Pekin.

at the Port.
at Pekin.

Peter and Paul,
bonding observa-
puted by Monf.

Com. Petr. vol.
e. Ant. Haller-
768.

Feb.

Between Bolcheretfk and Paris

10 18 0

Which differs only one minute and one second from the determination of Mr. Maraldi.

In order to call in question the conclusions drawn from the observations of Kraffilnikof, Monsieur de Vaugondy pretends that the instruments and pendulums, which he used at Kamtchatka, were much damaged by the length of the journey; and that the person, who was sent to repair them, was an unskilful workman. But this opinion seems to have been advanced without sufficient foundation. Indeed Kraffilnikof * himself allows, that his pendulum occasionally stopt, even when necessary to ascertain the true time of the observation. He admits therefore that the observations which he took under these disadvantages (when he could not correct them by preceding or subsequent observations of the sun or stars) are not to be depended upon, and has accordingly distinguished them by an asterisk: there are however a number of others, which were not liable to any exception of this kind; and the observations already mentioned are comprised under this class.

* Nov. Com. Pet. III. p. 444.

If

If the arguments which have been already produced should not appear sufficiently satisfactory, we have the further testimony of Mr. Muller, who was in those parts at the same time with Krassilnikof, and who is the only competent judge of this matter now alive. For that respectable author has given me the most positive assurances, that the instruments were not damaged in such a manner as to affect the accuracy of the observations when in the hands of a skilful observer.

That the longitude of Kamtchatka is laid down with sufficient accuracy by the Russian geographers, will appear by comparing it with the longitude of Yakutsk; for as the latter has been clearly established by a variety of observations, taken at different times and by different persons, if there is any error in placing Kamtchatka so far to the East, it will be found in the longitude between Yakutsk and Bolcheretsk. A short comparison therefore of some of the different observations made at Yakutsk will help to settle the longitude of Kamtchatka; and will still farther confirm the character of a skilful observer, which has been given to Krassilnikof.

The observations of Mr. Ilenief *, made at Yakutsk in the year 1769, to which place he was sent to observe the transit of Venus, have received the sanction of the Imperial Academy. The longitude which he fixes for Yakutsk is $8^h 29' 34''$; this corresponds, to a sufficient degree of exactness, with the longitude inferred from the observations of Krassilnikof.

Thus the longitude of Yakutsk from Paris being $8^h 29^o 4''$. or in degrees 127 16 0. and of Bolcheretsk 10 17 17, or in degrees $150^o 19' 15$. the difference of the longitude of these two places, from astronomical observations, amounts to 1 48 8. or in degrees $27^o 3' 0''$. The latitude of Bolcheretsk is $52^o 55' 0''$. and that of Yakutsk $62^o 1' 50''$; and the difference of their longitude being from the preceding determination 27 3 0. the direct distance between the places measured on a great circle of the earth will appear by trigonometry to be $16^o 57'$. or about 1773 versts, reckoning $104\frac{1}{2}$ versts to a degree. This distance consists partly of sea, and partly of land; and a constant intercourse is kept up

* For Ilenief's observations at Yakutsk, see Nov. Com. Tom. XIV. Part III. p: 268 to 321.

mtchatka
of the fa-
llowing are
t.

t doubtful.

all exact.

ed by the
Meridian

erence of the me-
ns of Paris and
usk.

8	29	35
8	28	1
8	28	37
8	29	23
8	29	46
8	29	5

The

between the two places by means of Okotfk, which lies between them. The distance by sea from Bolcheretfk to Okotfk is estimated by ships reckonings to be 1254 versts, and the distance by land from Okotfk to Yakutfk is 927 versts, making altogether 2181. The direct distance deduced by trigonometry (on a supposition that the difference of longitude between Bolcheretfk and Yakutfk is $27^{\circ} 3'$.) is 1773, falling short of 2181 by 408; a difference naturally to be expected from considering, that neither roads by land, nor the course of ships at sea, are ever performed precisely on a great circle of the earth, which is the shortest line that can be drawn on the earth's surface between two places.

By this agreement between the distance thus estimated, and that deduced by computation, on supposing the difference of longitude between Yakutfk and Bolcheretfk to be $27^{\circ} 3'$. it seems very improbable, that there should be an error of many degrees in the astronomical determination.

Since then the longitude between Fero and Petersburg is acknowledged to be 48° —that between Petersburg and Yakutfk $99^{\circ} 21'$ —and as the distance in longitude between Ya-

kutsk and Bolcheretfk cannot be materially less than $27^{\circ} 3'$; it follows that the longitude of Bolcheretfk from Fero cannot be much less than $174^{\circ} 24'$. Where then shall we find place for so great an error as 27 degrees, which, according to Mr. Engel, or even of 11° , which, according to Monf. Vaugondy, is imputed to the Russian geographers in fixing the longitude of Kamtchatka?

From the isle of Fero

Longitude of Yakutsk	—	147	00
of Okotfk	—	160	70
of Bolcheretfk	—	174	130
of the Port of St. Peter and Paul		176	100

As no astronomical observations have been made further to the East than the Port of St. Peter and Paul, it is impossible to fix, with any degree of certainty, the longitude of the North-Eastern promontory of Asia. It appears however from Beering's and Synd's coasting voyages towards Tschukotskoi Nofs, and from other expeditions to those parts by land and sea, that the coast of Asia in lat. 64. stretches at least $23^{\circ} 2' 30''$ from the Port, or to about 200° longitude from the isle of Fero.

A P P E N -

I.
of Okotfk,
distance by
is estimated
erfts, and the
o Yakutsk is
2118. The
ometry (on a
of longitude
sk is $27^{\circ} 3'$)
y 408; a dif-
from confi-
land, nor the
performed pre-
earth, which
rawn on the
ces.
the distance
ed by compu-
nce of longi-
cheretfk to be
le, that there
es in the astro-
ween Fero and
be 48° —that
tfk $99^{\circ} 21'$ —
between Ya-
kutsk

APPENDIX, N^o II.

*List of the principal charts representing the
Russian discoveries.*

THE following is an authentic list of the principal charts of the Russian discoveries hitherto published. It is accompanied with a few explanatory remarks.

1. Carte des nouvelles découvertes au nord de la mer du sud, tant à l'Est de la Siberie et du Kamtchatka, qu'à l'Ouest de la Nouvelle France dressée sur les memoires de Mr. de l'Isle, par Philippe Buache, 1750. A memoir relative to this chart was soon afterwards published, with the following title, Explication de la carte des nouvelles découvertes au Nord de la mer du sud par Mr. de l'Isle; Paris, 1752, 4to. This map is alluded to, p. 28 of this work. 2. Carte des nouvelles découvertes entre la partie orientale de l'Asie et l'Occidentale de l'Amerique, avec des vues sur la grande terre reconnue, par les Russes, en 1741, par Phil. Buache, 1752. 3. Nouvelle carte des découvertes faites par des vaisseaux Russiens aux côtes inconnues de
l'Amerique

l'Amerique septentrionale avec les pais adjacens, dressée sur les memoires authentiques de ceux qui ont assisté à ces découvertes, et sur d'autres connoissances ; dont on rend raison dans un memoire separé : à St. Peterfburg, à l'Academie Imperiale des sciences, 1754. 1758. This map was published under the inspection of Mr. Muller, and is still prefixed to his account of the Russian discoveries *. The part which exhibits the New-discovered Isles and the coast of America was chiefly taken from the chart of Beering's expedition. Accordingly that continent is represented as advancing, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, to within a small distance of Kamtchatka. Nor could there be any reason to suspect, that such experienced sailors as Beering and Tschirikof had mistaken a chain of islands for promontories belonging to America, until subsequent navigators had actually sailed through that very part which was supposed to be a continent.

* This map was published by Jefferys under the following title: " A map of the Discoveries made by the Russians on the North West coast of America, published by the Royal Academy of Sciences at Petersburg. Republished by Thomas Jefferys, Geographer to his Majesty, 1761."

4. A second chart published by the Academy, but not under the inspection of Mr. Muller, bears the same title as the former. Nouvelle carte des découvertes faites par des vaisseaux Russiens aux côtes inconnues de l'Amerique, &c. 1773.

It is for the most part a copy of a manuscript chart known in Russia by the name of the chart of the *Promyschlenics*, or merchant adventurers, and which was sketched from the mere reports of persons who had failed to the New-discovered Islands. As to the size and position of the New-discovered Islands, this chart of the Academy is extremely erroneous: it is however free from the above-mentioned mistake, which runs through all the former charts, namely, the representing of the coast of America, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, as contiguous to Kamtchatka. It likewise removes that part of the same continent lying in latitude 66, from 210° longitude to 224°, and in its stead lays down a large island, which stretches between latitude 64° and 71° 30', from 207° longitude to 218°, to within a small distance of both continents. But whether this latter alteration be equally justifiable or not, is a question, the

the de
naviga

5. C
couver
chatka
to Mr.
Archip
called,
pelago,
of Kar
the last
position
addition
equally

* Mr.
candid an
chart, as
rica as co
his opini
nents in
taken fro
I have a
" the ne
" forme
" (whic
" to a g
" than t
" places
" but k
" which
" ought
" East."

the decision of which must be left to future navigators*.

5. Carte du nouvel Archipel du Nord decouvert par les Russes dans la mer de Kamtchatka et d'Anadir. This chart is prefixed to Mr. Stæhlin's account of the New Northern Archipelago. In the English translation it is called, A Map of the New Northern Archipelago, discovered by the Russians in the seas of Kamtchatka and Anadyr. It differs from the last-mentioned chart only in the size and position of a few of the islands, and in the addition of five or six new ones; and is equally incorrect. The New-discovered Islands

* Mr. Muller has long ago acknowledged, in the most candid and public manner, the incorrectness of the former chart, as far as it relates to the part which represents America as contiguous to Kamtchatka: but he still maintains his opinion concerning the actual vicinity of the two continents in an higher latitude. The following quotation is taken from a letter written by Mr. Muller in 1774, of which I have a copy in my possession. "Posterity must judge if
 " the new chart of the Academy is to be preferred to the
 " former one for removing the continent of America
 " (which is represented as lying near the coast of Tschutski)
 " to a greater distance. Synd, who is more to be trusted
 " than the Promyschlenics, persists in the old system. He
 " places America as near as before to Tschukotskoi Nofs,
 " but knows nothing of a large island called Alaskka,
 " which takes up the place of the continent, and which
 " ought to be laid down much more to the South or South
 " East."

are

are classed in this chart into three groups, which are called the Isles of Anadyr*, the Olutorian † Isles, and the Aleütian Isles. The two last-mentioned charts are alluded to, p. 29 of this work.

6. An excellent map of the Empire of Russia, published by the geographical department of the Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg in 1776, comprehends the greatest part of the New-discovered Islands. A reduced copy of this chart being prefixed to this work, I shall only mention the authorities from whence the compilers have laid down

* Monsieur Buffon has adopted the appellation and erroneous representation of the isles of Anadyr in his *Carte de deux regions Polaires*, lately published. See *Supplement à l'Hist. Nat.* vol. V. p. 615.

† The Olutorian Isles are so named from the small river of Olutura, which flows into the sea at Kamtchatka, about latitude 61°. The following remarks upon this group of islands are taken from Mr. Muller's letter mentioned in the note, p. 381. "This appellation of Olutorian Isles is not in use at Kamtchatka. These islands, called upon this chart, Olutorians, lie according to the chart of the Promyschlenics, and the chart of the Academy, very remote from the river Olutura: and it seems as if they were advanced upon this chart nearer to Kamtchatka only in favour of the name. They cannot be situated so near that coast, because they were neither seen by Beerig in 1728, nor by the Promyschlenics, Novikof and Baccof, when they sailed in 1728 from the Anadyr to Beerig's Island." See p. 46.

the

the
isles
part
relat
from
The
are
Island
cher
posit
nera
from
Kren
form
twec
230°

*
fession
Russia
laid d
anony
ries,
seems
chart
sition
shoul
the g
seeme
this v
the a

the New-discovered Islands. The Aleütian isles are partly taken from Beering's chart, partly from * Otcheredin's, whose voyage is related in the eleventh chapter, and partly from other MS. charts of different navigators. The islands near the coast of the Tschutski are copied from Synd's chart. The Fox Islands are laid down from the chart of Otcheredin. The reader will perceive, that the position of the Fox Islands, upon this general map of Russia, is materially different from that assigned to them in the chart of Krenitzin's and Levashef's voyage. In the former they are represented as stretching between 56° 61' North latitude, and 210° and 230° longitude from the isle of Fero: in the

* I have a MS. copy of Otcheredin's chart in my possession; but as the Fox Islands, in the general Map of Russia, are copied from thence, the reader will find them laid down upon the reduced map prefixed to this work. The anonymous author of the account of the Russian Discoveries, of whose work I have given a translation in Part I. seems to have followed, in most particulars, Otcheredin's chart and journal for the longitude, latitude, size, and position of the New-discovered Islands. For this reason, I should have had his chart engraved if the Fox Islands upon the general map had not been taken from thence: there seemed no occasion therefore for encreasing the expence of this work, already too great from the number of charts, by the addition of another not absolutely necessary.

latter

the

latter they are situated between $51^{\circ} 40'$ and $55^{\circ} 20'$ latitude, and $199^{\circ} 30'$ and $207^{\circ} 30'$ longitude. According to the most recent accounts received from Petersburg, the position given to them upon this general map is considerably too much to the North and East; consequently that assigned to them upon Krenitzin's chart is probably the most to be depended upon.

7. Carte des découvertes Russes dans la mer orientale et en Amerique, pour servir à l'Essai * sur le commerce de Russie, 1778, Amster-

* The twelfth chapter of this Essay relates to the discoveries and commerce of the Russians in the Eastern Ocean. The account of the Russian discoveries is a translation of Mr. Stæhlin's Description of the New Northern Archipelago. In addition, he has subjoined an account of Kamtchatka, and a short sketch of the Russian commerce to the New-discovered Islands, and to America. If we may believe the author of this Essay, the Russians have not only discovered America, but they also every year form occasional settlements upon that continent, similar to those of the Europeans in Newfoundland. His words are: " Il est donc certain, que les Russes ont découvert le continent de l'Amérique; mais on peut assurer qu'ils n'y ont encore aucun port, aucun comptoir. Il en est des établissements de cette nation dans la grande terre, comme de ceux des nations Européennes dans l'isle de Terre Neuve. Ses vaisseaux ou frégates arrivent en Amérique; leurs équipages et les Cosaques chasseurs s'établissent sur la côte; les uns se retranchent, et les autres y font la chasse et la pêche du chien marin et du narval. Ils reviennent ensuite
au

Amster
chart fo
rior to
the cont
represen
which l

au Kamt
gates fus
moins elo
Russie, p.
fictious an

Amsterdam. It is natural to expect, that a chart so recently published should be superior to all the preceding ones; whereas, on the contrary, it is by far the most incorrect representation of the New-discovered Islands which has yet appeared.

au Kamtchatka, après avoir été relevés par d'autres frégates sur les mêmes parages, ou à des distances plus ou moins éloignés, &c. &c." See Essai sur le commerce de la Russie, p. 292, 293. Thus the public is imposed upon by fictitious and exaggerated accounts.

A P P E N D I X, N° III.

Specimen of the Aleütian language.

(See Part II. Chap. VII. p. 241.)

Sun	Agaiya	One	Tagatak
Moon	Tughilag	Two	Alag
Wind	Katshik	Three	Kankoos
Water	Tana	Four	Setfchi
Fire	Kighenag	Five	Tfhaw
Fearth hut	Oollae	Six	Atoq
Chief	Toigon	Seven	Ooloo
Man	Taiyaga	Eight	Kapoé
Wood	Yaga	Nine	Shifet
Shield	Kuyak	Ten	Afok.
Sea-otter	Tfcholota		
Name of the nation.	Kanagift		

It is very remarkable, that none of these words bear the least resemblance to those of the same signification, which are found in the different dialects spoken by the Koriacks, Kamtchadals, and the inhabitants of the Kuril Isles.

A P P E N -

A P P

TABLE OF L

For the following Table longitude and latitude are mentioned in degrees and minutes of the Isle of the Royal Observatory. The longitude of Greenwich is 17° 34' 45". marked * has observations.

- * Petersburg
- * Moscow
- * Archangel
- * Tobolsk
- * Tomsk
- * Irkutsk
- * Selenginsk
- Kiakta
- * Yakutsk
- * Okotsk
- * Bolcherefk
- * Port of St. Peter
- Eastern Extremity
- beria

Unalashka { According to the geographical map of Asia
According to the map of Kreni
Levasseur

† I have omitted

APPENDIX, N° IV.

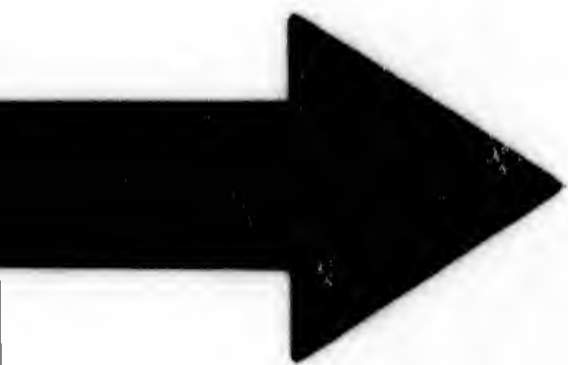
TABLE OF LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE.

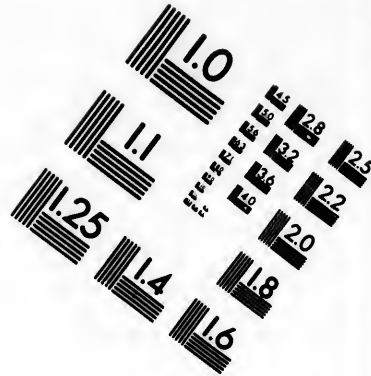
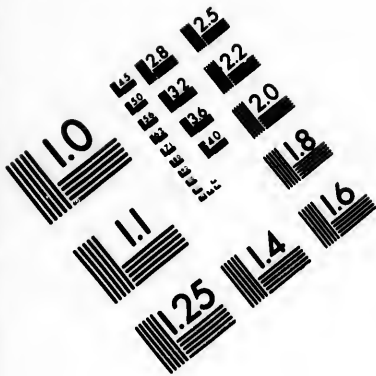
For the convenience of the Reader, the following Table exhibits, in one point of view, the longitude and latitude of the principal places mentioned in this performance. Their longitudes are estimated from the first meridian of the Isle of Fero, and from that of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. The longitude of Greenwich from Fero is computed at $17^{\circ} 34' 45''$. The longitude of the places marked * has been taken from astronomical observations.

	Latitude.	Longitude.		
		Fero.	Greenwich	
	D. M. S.	D. M. S.	D. M.	
* Petersburg	—	59 56 23	48 0 0	30 25 †
* Moscow	—	55 45 45	55 6 30	37 31
* Archangel	—	64 33 24	56 15 0	38 40
* Tobolsk	—	58 12 22	85 40 0	68 26
* Tomsk	—	56 30 0	102 50 0	85 15
* Irkutsk	—	52 18 15	122 13 0	104 38
* Selenginsk	—	51 6 0	124 18 30	106 44
Kiakta	—	55 0 0	124 18 0	106 43
* Yakutsk	—	62 1 50	147 0 0	129 25
* Okotsk	—	59 22 0	160 7 0	142 32
* Bolcherefsk	—	52 55 0	174 13 0	156 38
* Port of St. Peter and Paul	—	35 1 0	176 10 0	158 36
Eastern Extremity of Siberia	—	66 0 0	200 0 0	182 25
Unalashka	{ According to the general map of Rus- sia }	58 0 0	223 0 0	205 25
		{ According to the chart of Krenitzin and Levasheff }	53 30 0	205 30 0

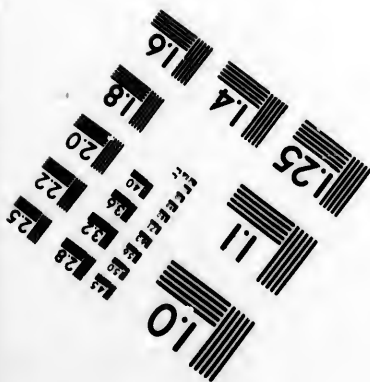
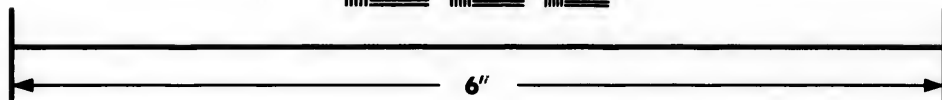
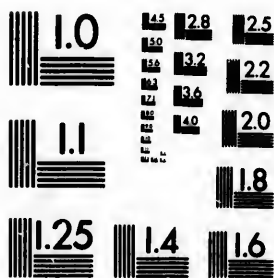
† I have omitted the seconds in the longitude from Greenwich.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
18
16

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
18
16

I

AGIAN
Agulad
fong
Agulok
Aifchim
ginn
Aktuna
Akun
Akutan
Alaksu,
tern
76.
jectu
Am
Alaxa
Alafin
deft
take
Aleütia
and
a fu
land
Acc
ners
thof
subj

I N D E X.

A.

- AGIAK*, an interpreter, p. 155.
Aguladock, a leader of the Unalashkans, taken prisoner by Soloviof, 162.
Agulok, a dwelling-place on Unalashka, 159.
Aischin-Gjord, chief of the Manshurs at the beginning of the 17th century, 298.
Aktunak, an island to the East of Kadyak, 125.
Akun (one of the Fox Islands), 186.
Akutan (one of the Fox Islands), *ibid.*
Alaksu, or *Alachsbak*, one of the most remote Eastern islands, 72. Customs of the inhabitants, 76. Animals found on that island, *ibid.* Conjectured to be not far from the continent of America, 77.
Alaxa (one of the Fox Islands), 208.
Albasn, and the other Russian forts on the Amoor, destroyed by the Chinese, 299. The Russians taken there refuse to return from Peking, 309.
Aleütian Isles discovered, 22. 30. Their situation and names 25. Names of persons there bear a surprising resemblance to those of the Greenlanders, 43. Inhabitants described, 44. 50. Account of those Islands, 49. 50. 61. The manners and customs of the inhabitants resemble those of the Fox Islands, 202. Are entirely subject to Russia, *ibid.* Their number, 231.

I N D E X.

- Specimen of the Aleütian language, 386. See *Fox Islands, Ibiya, Novoditskof, Tsuprof.*
- Alexeef (Feodot).* See *Deskof.*
- Aleyult.* See *Fox Islands.*
- Allai* (a prince of the Calmucs), his superstitious regard for the memory of Yermac, 294.
- Amaganak*, a toigon of Unalashka, 167.
- America*, most probable course for discovering the nearest coast of that continent, pointed out, 28. See *Islands, Deliste, Alaksu, Kadyak, Fox Islands, Steller.*
- Amlak*, one of the Andreanofskye Islands, 86.
- Anadirsky Isles*, or *Isles of Anadyr*, so called by Mr. Stæhlin, and after him by Buffon, p. 26. 229. 381.
- Amoor river*, called by the Manshurs Sakalin-Ula; and, by the Mongols, Karamuran, or the Black River, 297.
- Andrianofskie Islands*, their situation doubtful, 26. Description of, 83. 84. Must not be blended with the Fox Islands, 83. Account of the inhabitants, 86. Other islands beyond them to the East, *ibid.* Position of the Andreanofskie Islands, 230.
- Arakulla*, supposed by the Chinese a wicked spirit of the air, 332.
- Archangel*, voyages from thence to the Yeniseï, 243.
- Artic*, or *Ice Foxes*, description of, 15.
- Asia*, the first report of its vicinity to America, learned from the Tschutski, 235.
- Ataktak*, a great promontory N. E. of Alaksu, 136.
- Ataku*, one of the Aleütian Islands, 50.
- Atchu*, one of the Andreanofsky Islands, description of, 85.
- Atchu, Atchak, Atak, Goreki*, or *Burnt Island*, one of the Fox Islands, 68.

At-

Atlas
Ka
Atra
Att,
Ayag
Ill

Bacch
Bara
26

Bear

Beeri

cro

fea

in

wr

ter

also

Beeri

fail

Belay

Ale

he

Bolch

cha

Bolko

290

Boris

Bucha

Buack

Burgo

Burnt

Button

dist

I N D E X.

- Atlassof (Volodimir)*, takes possession of the river Kamtchatka, 4.
Atrar, a town of Little Bucharia, 352.
Att, one of the Aleütian Isles, 31.
Ayagh, or *Kuyach*, one of the Andreanofsky Islands, 81. Description of, 84.

B.

- Bacchof*. See *Novikof*.
Baranei Kamen, or *Sheep's Rock*, description of, 268, 269.
Bear Islands. See *Medvioedkie Ostrova*.
Beerig, his voyage made at the expence of the crown, 8. His voyage (with Tschirikof) in search of a junction between Asia and America, in 1728 and 1729, unsuccessful, 20. 21. Shipwrecked, 21. and death on an island called after his name, *ib*. See *Discoveries*, *Steller*; see also p. 262, 263.
Beerig's Island, the winter-station of all the ships sailing for the new-discovered islands, 57.
Belayeff (Larion), treats the inhabitants of the Aleütian Islands in an hostile manner; in which he is under-hand abetted by Tsiuprof, 36.
Bolcheretsk, a district of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatkoi Ostrogs*.
Bolkofsky (prince), appointed waywode of Siberia, 290. See *Yermac*.
Boris and Glebb. See *Trapeznikof*.
Bucharia (Little), all subject to China, 352.
Buache (Mr.). See *Longitude*.
Burgoltei, a mountain in the valley of Kiakta, 315.
Burnt Island. See *Atchu*.
Buttons (of different colours), used as marks of distinction among the Chinese, 320.

I N D E X.

C.

- Calumet of peace*, a symbol of friendship peculiar to America, 229.
- Cambi*, the second Chinese emperor of the Man-shur race, 298. Expels the Russians from his dominions, for their riots and drunkenness, 306.
- Camphor-wood* (the true), drove by the sea on Copper Island, 124.
- Caravans* (Russian), allowed to trade to Peking, 304. Discontinued, and why, 310. See *Russia*.
- Chinese*, origin of the disputes between them and the Russians, 297. Hostilities commenced between them, 298. Treaty of Nerzhinsk concluded, 300. 301. Beginning of the commerce between the two nations, 303. Their trade with the Russians, 309, &c. Reckon it a mark of disrespect to uncover the head to a superior, 330. Their superstition in regard to fires, 332. Manner of their pronouncing foreign expressions, 334, 335. No specie but bullion current among them, 335. Advantage of the Chinese trade to Russia, 342.
- Cholodiloff*. Voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 52.
- Copper Island*, why so called, 21. 107. 123. 206. Probable that all the hillocks in that country have formerly been volcanoes, 207. Subject to frequent earthquakes, and abound in sulphur, *ibid*.
- Cyprian* (first archbishop of Siberia), collects the archives of the Siberian history, 292.

D.

- Daurkin* (a native Tschutski), employed by Plenifer to examine the islands to the East of Siberia,

b
2
De
A
De
p
g
A
e
ri
S
K
ne
tr
Dis
B
T
f
P
ve
ch
lif
Dog
Dru
H
te
fo
B
de
Dur
Ecli
Emp
Eng
tu
g

I N D E X.

beria, 236. The intelligence he brought back, 236, 237.

De'iste, mistaken concerning the Western coast of America, 27.

Deshnef, his voyage, 252. Extracts from his papers, 253, 254, 255. His description of the great promontory of the Tschutski, 255, 256. Ankudinof's vessel wrecked on that promontory, 256. Deshnef builds Anadirskoi-Ostrog on the river Anadyr, 257. Dispute between him and Soliverstof, concerning the discovery of the Korga, 258, 259. No navigator since Deshnef pretends to have passed round the N. E. extremity of Asia, 261, 262.

Discoveries. The prosecution of those begun by Beering mostly carried on by individuals, 8. The vessels equipped for those discoveries described, 9. Expences attending them, 9, 10. Profits of the trade to the new-discovered islands very considerable, 11. List of the principal charts of the Russian discoveries hitherto published, 378.

Dogs, used for drawing carriages, 349.

Drusinin (Alexei), wrecked at Peering's Island, 51. His voyage to the Fox Islands, 90—100. Winters at Unalashka, 92. All the crew, except four Russians. viz. Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin, Gregory Shaffyrin, and Ivan Kokovin, destroyed by the natives, 94. See *Unalashka*.

Durneff (Kodion). His voyage, 49.

E.

Eclipse, behaviour of the Chinese at one, 331.

Empress of Russia. See *Russia*.

Engel (Mr.) Disputes the exactness of the longitudes laid down by Muller and the Russian geographers, 367, 368.

Esqui-

I N D E X.

Esquimaux Indians, similarity between their boats and those of the Fox Islands, 215. 220.

F:

Feathers (peacocks'), used for a distinction of rank by the Chinese, 320.

Fedotika. See *Nikul*.

Foxes, different species of, described, 14. Value of their skins, 16.

Fox Islands, sometimes called the farthest Aleütian Isles, 30. Their land and sea-animals, 173, 174. Manners and customs of the inhabitants, 174, 175. Warm springs and native sulphur to be found in some of them, 174. Their dress, 177. 197. Their vessels described, 178. Are very fond of snuff, 179. Their drums described, 180. Their weapons, 155. 198. Food of the inhabitants, 196. Their feasts, 199. Their funeral ceremonies, 201, 202. Account of the inhabitants, 211—216. Their extreme nastiness, 213. Their boats madelike those of the Esquimaux Indians in North America, 215. 220. Are said to have no notion of a God, 217. yet have fortune-tellers, who pretend to divination, by the information of spirits, *ib*. The inhabitants called by the Russians by the general name of Aleyut, 219. Proofs of the vicinity of those islands to America, 232.

G.

Geographers (*Russian*), their accuracy, 373.

Gheffur-Chan, the principal idol at Maimatschin, 326.

Glottof (*Stephen*), his voyage, 122—142. Winters upon Copper Island, 123. Arrives at Kadyak, the most Eastward of the Fox Islands, 124. Is at-

at
an
ib
ri
cl
d
d
I
U
Se
Glot
Golo
Gore
Gree
th

Hare
Hot
ib

Ibiya
ill
Jesur
sti
Igon
Igun
Ikut
Impe
ve
Indig
Inlog
Isand
12
Island
th

I N D E X.

attacked by the natives, whom he defeats, 128. and finally repulses, 130. Winters at Kadyak, *ib.* Is reconciled to the natives, 132. Curiosities procured by him at that island, *ib.* No chart of his voyage, 136. Departs from Kadyak, and arrives at Umnak, 137. Defeats a design formed against him by the natives, 139, 140. Meets with Korovin, 141. Winters on Umnak, *ib.* Journal of his voyage, 143—152. See *Solovioff*, *Korovin*.

Glottoff (*Ivan*), an Aleütian interpreter, 116.

Golodoff, killed at Unyumga, 73.

Goreloi. See *Atchu*.

Greenlanders, their proper names nearly similar to those used in the Aleütian Isles, 43.

H.

Hare's Rock. See *Saetschie Kammen*.

Hot Springs, found in Kanaga, 85. in Tsetchina, *ibid.*

I.

Ibiya, *Ricksa*, and *Olas*, three large populous islands to the East of the Aleütian Islands, 50.

Jesuits, their compliance with the Chinese superstition, 322.

Igonok, a village of Unalashka, 166.

Igunok, a bay N. E. of Unalashka, 210.

Ikutchblok, a dwelling-place at Unalashka, 160.

Imperial Academy, their chart of the New-discovered Islands not to be depended on, 25.

Indigirka, a river of Siberia, 14.

Inlogusak, a leader of the Unalashkans, killed, 162.

Isanak, one of the islands to the West of Kadyak, 125.

Islands (*New-discovered*), first tribute brought from thence to Ochotsk, 22. List of those Islands, according

I N D E X.

According to Mr. Muller, 238—241. Their name altered and corrupted by the Russian navigators, 240, 241. See *Aleütian Isles* and *Fox Islands*.

Issenieff (Mr.) sent to Yakutsk, to observe the transit of Venus, 375.

Itchadek and *Kagumaga*, two friendly Toigons, 160. *Ivan Shilkin*, his voyage, 63—66. Shipwrecked on one of the Fox Islands, 64. Great distresses of his crew on that island, 65, 66. Shipwrecked a second time, 66.

Ivan Vassilievitch I. makes the first irruption into Siberia, 275.

Ivan Vassilievitch II. took the title of *Lord of all the Siberian lands* before the conquests of Yermac, 278. See *Russia*.

Ives (*Isbrand*), a Dutchman. Embassador from Peter I. to Pekin, 303.

Iviya, one of the Aleütian Islands, 61.

K.

Kadyak, one of the Fox Islands, 124. The fondness of the natives for beads, 131. Animals and vegetables found there, 133, 134. Great reason to think it is at no great distance from the continent of America, 136. Account of the inhabitants, *ib.* See *Glottoff*.

Kagumaga. See *Itchadek*.

Kalaktak, a village of Unalashka, 167.

Kama, a river, 279.

Kamchatka, discovered by the Russians, 3. The whole peninsula reduced by the Russians, 4. Of little advantage to the crown at first; but, since the discovery of the islands between Asia and America, its fur-trade is become a considerable branch of the Russian commerce, 5. Its situation and boundaries, *ib.* Its districts, government,

INDEX

ment, and population, *ibid.* Fixed and other tributes to the crown, 6. Its soil and climate not favourable to the culture of corn; but hemp has of late years been cultivated there with great success, 7, 8. Supplied yearly with salt, provisions, corn, and manufactures, from Okotsk, 8. Route for transporting furs from thence to Kiakta, 349. Manner of procuring fire there, and which Vaksel, Beering's lieutenant, found practised in that part of North America which he saw in 1741, 213. See *Morosko, Atlassoff, Koriacs, Okotsk and Pensbinsk, Bolcheretsk, Tigilskaja, Krepost, Verchnei, Nishnei, Kamtchatka Ostrogs, Volcanos, Furs and Skins.*

Kamtchatkoi Ostrogs (Upper and Lower) and *Bolcheretsk* built, 4.

Kanaga, one of the Andreanoffsky Islands, 81. Description of, 84, 85.

Karaga Island, tributary to Russia, 37. See *Olorians.*

Kashkar, a town of Little Bucharja, 352.

Kashmak, an interpreter employed by the Russians, 105.

Kataghayekiki, name of the inhabitants of Unimak and Alaxa, 219.

Katanga, the cape between that river and the Piafida never yet doubled, 247—251.

Kayachu. See *Ayagh.*

Kiakta, a frontier town of Siberia, 12. Treaty concluded there between the Russians and Chinese, 307. 310. Is at present the centre of the Russian and Chinese commerce, 311. That place and Zuruchaitu agreed on for transacting the commerce between Russia and China, 312. Description of *Kiakta*, 312. 313.

Kighiguis, inhabitants of Akutan so called, 219.

I N D E X.

- Kitaika*, a Chinese stuff, 340.
- Kogholaghi*, inhabitants of Unalashka so called, 219.
- Kopeikina*, a bay of the river Anadyr, 46.
- Korenoff*. See *Solovioff*.
- Korga*, a sand-bank at the mouth of the river Anadyr, 257. See *Soliverstoff*.
- Koriacs*, their country the Northern boundary of Kamtchatka, 5. Tributary to Russia, 47.
- Korovin (Ivan)*, his voyage, 101—121. Arrives at Unalashka, his transactions there, 103—110. Builds an hut, and prepares for wintering, 106. Being attacked by the savages, destroys his hut, and retires to his vessel, 109. Attacked again, repulses the savages, and is stranded on the island of Umnak, 120. After different skirmishes with the natives, is relieved by Glottoff, 114. His description of Umnak and Unalashka, with their inhabitants, 118, 119. See *Solovioff*.
- Kovyma*, a river of Siberia, 14.
- Krenitzin (Captain)*, commands a secret expedition, 23.
- Krenitzin and Levasheff*, their journal and chart sent, by order of the Empress of Russia, to Dr. Robertson, 23. Extract from their journal, 205—210. They arrive at the Fox Islands, 208. Krenitzin winters at Alaxa, and Levasheff at Unalashka, 208, 209. They return to the river of Kamtchatka, 222. Krenitzin drowned, *ibid*. See *Yakoff*.
- Krassilnikof*, voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 57. Shipwrecked on Copper Island, 58. The crew return to Beering's Island, *ibid*.
- Krassilnikof* (a Russian astronomer), his accuracy in taking the longitude of Kamtchatka, 374.
- Krasbnikoff*, his history of Kamtchatka, 211.
- Kreshova*, a river of Siberia, 264.

Krugloi,

I N D E X.

- Krugloi*, or *Round Island*, one of the Aleütian Islands, 78.
- Kulkoff*, his vessel destroyed, and his crew killed by the savages, 108. 184.
- Kullara*, a fortress belonging to Kutchum Chan, 290.
- Kuril Isles*, subject to Russia, 6.
- Kusho* (or the Fire god), a Chinese idol, 329. See *Chinese*.
- Kutchum Chan* (a descendant of Zinghis Chan), defeats Yediger, and takes him prisoner, 277, 278. The most powerful sovereign in Siberia, 281. See *Yermac*, *Sibir*.

L.

- Laptief* (*Chariton*), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the Lena to the Yeniseï, 247. See p. 261, 262.
- Latitude of Bolcheretsk*, 375. See *Longitude*.
- Lena*, a river of Siberia, 14. Attempts of the Russians to pass from thence to Kamtchatka, 248. See *Menin*.
- Leontief* (a Russian), has translated several interesting Chinese publications, 309.
- Levashef*. See *Krenitzin* and *Levashef*.
- Lobaschkof* (*Prokopèi*) killed at Alakfu, 73.
- Longitude* of the extreme parts of Asia, by Mr. Muller and the Russian geographers, 367. By Mr. Engel, *ib.* By Mr. Vaugondy, 368. The Russian system supported by Monf. Buache, against Engel and Vaugondy, *ibid.* See *Krassilnikof*.
- Longitude of Okotsk, Bolcheretsk, and St. Peter and St. Paul*, 369.
- Longitude and Latitude* of the principal places mentioned in this work, 386.

Lyssie

I N D E X.

Lyffe Ostrova, or *Fox Islands*, 14. Their situation and names, 26. Description of the inhabitants, 68.

M.

Maimatfchin (the Chinese frontier town), described, 315. Houses there described, 317. An account of the governor, 319. 320. Theatre described, 321. The small pagoda, *ibid.* The great pagoda, 322, 323. Idols worshiped there, 322—330. See *Sitting-Rooms*.

Mansburs, their origin, 298.

Maoong, a Chinese idol, 328.

Mednoi Ostroff, or *Copper Island*, discovered, 21, 22. See *Copper Island*.

Medvedeff (*Dennis*), his crew massacred by the savages, 102. He and part of *Protassoff's* crew found murdered on the island of *Umnak*, 113.

Menin (*Fedor*), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the *Yenisèi* to the *Lena*, 243, 244.

Mergben, a Chinese town, 346.

Medviodka Ostrova, *Kreffstoffskie Ostrova*, or *Bear Islands*. Discovery of, 264, 265.

Minyachin (a *Cossac*), a collector of the tribute, 78.

Mongol, the commerce between the Russians and Chinese, mostly carried on in that tongue, 334.

Morosko (*Lucas Semanoff*), commanded the first expedition towards *Kamtchatka*, 3.

Muller (Mr.). His conjecture relating to the coast of the sea of *Okotsk*, confirmed by Captain *Synd*, 24. Part of a letter, written by him in 1774, concerning the vicinity of *Kamtchatka* and *America*, 381. His list of the *New-discovered Islands*, 238, 239.

N.

Nabkin, 333.

Nann, a Chinese town, 346.

Ner-

Nerfb
Nevoa
30.
tive

New
nes

Nikul,
Kan

Nisbne
Kan

Niu-o,
North

242

Novika
dys

Islan
turn

Oby (t
Okotsk

Kan

Offzin
pass

243

Olas.
Olotori

Olotori
to d

Russ

Onemel
Oracles

Orel,
Otcher

Islan
The
hoft

I N D E X.

- Nersinsk*. See *Chinese*.
- Nevodskoff* (*Michael*), sails from Kamtchatka river, 30. Discovers the Aleütian Islands, *ib*. Narrative of his voyage, 32—38.
- New Moon*, ceremonies observed at by the Chinese, 330.
- Nikul*, or *Fedotika*, a river which falls into that of Kamtchatka, 260.
- Nisnei*, or *Lower Kamtchatkoi Ostrog*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.
- Niu-o*, a Chinese idol, 329.
- North East Passage*, Russians attempt to discover, 242—272.
- Novikoff* and *Bacchoff*, their voyage from Anadyrsk, 46, 47. Are shipwrecked on Beering's Island, where they build a small boat, and return to Kamtchatka, 48.

O.

- Oby* (bay of), 243.
- Okotsk* and *Penshinsk*, Western boundaries of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatka*, *Muller*.
- Ojzin* and *Koskeleff* (Lieutenants), first effected the passage from the bay of Oby to the Yenisei, 243.
- Olas*. See *Ibiya*.
- Olotorian Isles*, whence so called, 382.
- Olotorians*, invade the island of Karaga, and threaten to destroy all the inhabitants who pay tribute to Russia, 38.
- Onemenskaya*, a bay in the river Anadyr, 46.
- Oracles* (*Chinese*), 330.
- Orel*, a Russian settlement, 280.
- Otcheredin* (*Aphanassei*), his voyage to the Fox Islands, 182—190. Winters at Umnak, 183. The toigon of the Five Mountains gives him hostages, for which the other toigons kill one of

D d

his

Ner-

I N D E X.

his children, 184, 185. A party, sent by him to Ulaga, repulsed the inhabitants, who had attacked them, 185. Is joined by Popoff from Beering's Island, and prevails on the inhabitants to pay tribute, 188. Receives an account of Levashef's arrival at Unalashka, 188, 189. Returns to Okotsk, with a large cargo, leaving Popoff at Umnak, 190. Brings home two islanders, who were baptized by the names of Alexey Solovieff and Boris Otcheredin, 190. See *Poloskoff*.

P.

Pagoda. See *Maimatschin*.

Paikoff (*Demetri*), his voyage, 67—70.

Pallas, receives from Bragin a narrative of his adventures and escape, 100. Account of Kiakta and Maimatschin, extracted from his journal, 332. His publication concerning the Mongol tribes, 333. List of plants found by Steller upon the coast discovered by Beering in 1741, communicated by Mr. Pallas—quotation from a treatise of his, relative to the plants of the New-discovered islands, 228. Extracts made by him relative to Deshneff's voyage, 253—255.

Pauloffsky, his expedition, in which, after several successful skirmishes with the Tschutski, he is surpris'd and killed by them, 237.

Peacock: See *Feathers*.

Pekin. Russian scholars allowed to settle there, to learn the Chinese tongue, 309. See *Caravans*.

Pensbinsk, 5.

Peter I. first projected making discoveries in the seas between Kamtchatka and America, 20.

Petersburg, length of the different routes between that city and Pekin, 350.

Piasida, a river of Siberia, 247.

Pl
Pol
a
c
Pop
U
Pro
t
z
Pro
n
Pu
t
t
o
n
a
to

Rbe
Rbu
rh
U
k
D
ri
E
T
3
Rick
Roan
Robe
Rou

I N D E X.

- Plenisner* (a Courlander), sent on discoveries to the N. E. of Siberia, 235, 236. See *Daurkin*.
- Poloskoff* (*Matthew*), sent by Otcheredin to Unalashka, 186. Spends the autumn at Akun, and, after twice repulsing the savages, returns to Otcheredin, 186—188.
- Popoff* (*Ivan*), a vessel fitted out by him arrives at Unalashka, 184. See *Otcheredin*.
- Prontsbistsheff* (Lieutenant), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the Lena towards the Yeniseï, 244—247.
- Protassoff*, with his crew, destroyed by the savages, 155. 183. See *Medvedeff*.
- Pushkareff* (*Gabriel*), his voyage, 71—77. Winters upon Alaksu, 72. He, with Golodoff and twenty others, attempting to violate some girls on the island Unyunga, are set upon by the natives, and at last obliged to retreat, 73. He and his crew tried for their inhuman behaviour to the islanders during their voyage, 74, 75.

R.

- Rbeum*. See *Rhubarb*.
- Rhubarb*, that from Russia generally called Turkey rhubarb, and why, 351. Description of, 352. Indian rhubarb inferior to the Tartarian or Turkey, 352. A milk-white sort described, 354. Different species, 354—362. Planted in Siberia by M. Zuchert, a German apothecary, 359. Exportation of, 362, 363. Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian rhubarb accounted for, 363.
- Ricksa*. See *Ibiya*.
- Roaring Mountain*. See *Unalashka*.
- Robertson* (Dr.) See *Krenitzin and Levassheff*.
- Round Island*. See *Krugloi*.

I N D E X.

Russia (present Empress of), a great promoter of new discoveries, 23. The empress abolishes the monopoly of the fur-trade, and relinquishes the exclusive privilege of sending caravans to Peking, 311.

Russia, no communication between that country and Siberia till the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch II. 276. A curious and interesting "Historical Account of the Nations which compose that Empire," lately published by Mr. Tooke, 319.

Russians, quit Siberia after the death of Yermac, 294. Recover their antient territories in that country, 296. Their progress checked by the Chinese, 297. Are expelled from the Chinese dominions, 306. Are allowed to build a church (and to have four priests to officiate in it) within their caravansery at Peking, 309. Commerce between them and the Chinese carried on only by barter, 335. Method of transacting business between them, 336, 337. Russian exports, 337—339. Imports, 339—342. Articles of trade prohibited to individuals, 343. Duties paid by the Russian merchants, *ib.* The Russian manner of trading to the Fox Islands, 220, 221. Their attempts to discover a North East passage, 241—272. Held in great veneration by the Kamtchadals, till they quarrelled among themselves, 261. See *Albatsin, Chinese, Lena, Siberia.*

S.

Sabya, an island at a distance from Att, 31. See *Att.*

Sacred Helmet at Maimatschin, 330.

Saetschie Kamen, or *Hare's Rock*, description of, 268.

Sagaugamak, one of the Fox Islands, 183.

St.

I N D E X.

- St. Petersburg*, the geographical calendar of, not to be depended on, 25.
- Saktunak*, an island near Alaksu, 128.
- Sandchue*, a northern province of China, 333.
- Sea-horse teeth*, their value, 16.
- Sea-lion*, or *Seivutcka*, its flesh delicate food, 221.
- Sea-otters*, many writers mistaken concerning them, 13. Description of, *ib.* Value of their skins, *ib.*
- Selin*, a town of Little Bucharìa, 352.
- Seibranikoff*, voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 53—56. Shipwrecked on an island opposite Katyrskoi Nofs, in the peninsula of Kamtchatka, 54. Description of the island, 56.
- Shaffyrin (Sila)*, a Cossac, collector of the tribute, 42, 43. 49. 67. killed, 69, 70.
- Shalauhoff*, his first voyage from the Lena, 263—269. Winters at a mouth of the Kovyina, 265. Not being able to double Sheletskoi Nofs, returns to the Kovyina, winters there a second time, and returns to the Lena, 268. No account of his second expedition, he and his crew being killed by the Tschutski, 269.
- Sheep's Rock*. See *Baranèi Kamen*.
- Sbelatskoi Nofs*, whence that name is derived, 267.
- Shemyia*, one of the Aleütian Islands, 88.
- Shilkin (Ivan)* his voyage, 48, 49. Wrecked on one of the Fox Islands, 64. where the Russians are attacked by the savages, whom they repulse, 65. After suffering the greatest distress, they build a small vessel, in which they are a second time wrecked, and return at last in Serebranikoff's vessel to Kamtchatka. 65, 66.
- Shuntfiki*, the first Chinese emperor of the Manshur race, 298.
- Shushu*, the first of the Kuril Isles, 224.
- Sibir*, the principal residence of Kutchum Chan, 281.

I N D E X.

- Siberia*, conquest of by Yermac, 19, 20. Second irruption of the Russians into that country, 277. State of at the time of Yermac's invasion, 281. Conjecture concerning the derivation of that name, *ibid.* Totally reduced by the Russians, 296. Transport of the Russian and Chinese commodities through that country, 347. See *Ivan Vassilievitch I. Russia, Kutchum Chan.*
- Sitkin*, one of the Fox Islands, 68.
- Sitting-Rooms (Chinese)*, described, 317.
- Soliverstof (Yusko)*, his expedition to the Korga, to collect sea-horses teeth, 258.
- Soloviof (Ivan)*, his voyage, 152—181. Arrives at Unalashka, 154. Learns the particulars of a confederacy formed by the Toigons of Unalashka, Umnak, Akutan, and Tosko, against the Russians, 156. Is joined by Korovin, 158. Hostilities between him and the natives, *ibid.* Winters at Unalashka, with other transactions at that island, *ibid.* Makes peace with the natives, and receives hostages, 162. Meets with Korovin, 164. His crew being greatly afflicted with the scurvy, the inhabitants of Makushinsk conspire to seize his vessel, 165. But are happily prevented, 165, 166. Is visited by Glottoff, 166. Receives hostages from the inhabitants of Kalaktak, 168. Sends Korenoff on different hunting parties, *ibid.* Journal of his voyage homewards, *ibid.* His description of the Fox Islands, 173.
- Solvytshegodskaia.* See *Strogonoff.*
- Steller*, his arguments to prove that Beering and Tschirikiff discovered America, 226.
- Strogonoff (Anika)*, a Russian merchant, establishes a trade with Solvytshegodskaia in Siberia, 276. Makes settlements upon the Kania and Tschufsovaia, 279. See *Yermac.*

Stu-

Stu
6
Sva
Sul
S
Syn
2
m
ri
Tab
a
Tag
id
Tar
Tch
Y
Tea,
3
Tem
Tien
M
Tigi
Tol
in
1
If
th
Tos
Tot
Tra
fi
4
fl
U
Tfa
Tjau

I N D E X.

- Studentzoff*, a Cossac, collector of the tribute, 49.
63.
Svatoi Nofs, that name explained, 259.
Sulphur found on the island of Kanaga, 84, 85.
See *Copper Islands*.
Synd (capt.), his voyage to the N. E. of Siberia,
223. Discovers a cluster of islands, and a promontory, which he supposes to belong to America, 224, 225.

T.

- Tabaetsbinskian*, a mountain of Kamtchatka, emitting a constant smoke, 7.
Tagalak, one of the Andreanoffskye Islands, description of, 85.
Tartarian Rhubarb. See *Rhubarb*.
Tchingi, a town on the banks of the Tura, 284. See *Yermac*.
Tea, finer in Russia than in Europe, and why, 340, 341.
Temnac, an Aleütian interpreter, 31.
Tien, an idol worshiped in the small pagoda at Maimatschin, 321.
Tigilskaia Krepost, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.
Tolsyk (*Andreas*), his voyage to the Aleütian Isles, in 1748, 40. Again, in 1756, 59. Again, in 1760, 79—89. Discovers the Andreanoffskye Islands, 81. Shipwrecked near the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, 89.
Toshko. See *Solovieff*.
Totchikala, a village of Unalashka, 161.
Trapesnikoff (*Nikiphor*), Boris and Glebb, a vessel fitted out by him, her voyage and return, 42, 43, &c. Another vessel fitted out by him destroyed, and the crew cut off, by the natives of Unimak, 163.
Tsaaduk, a kind of lamp, 176.
Tjaudsing, a Chinese idol, 38.

I N D E X.

- Tschirikoff*. See *Beering*.
Tschuffovaia (a river). See *Strogonoff*.
Tschutski, a people on the river Anadyr, 47. Boundaries of their country, 234. See *Asia*.
Tschukotskoi Nofs, the N. E. cape of the country of the Tschutski, 234. Stadukin and Soliverstoff claim the discovery of the passage round that promontory, 253. See *Desbneff*, *Svatoi Nofs*, *Shelatskoi Nofs*; see also p. 261, 262.
Tschuvatch. See *Yermac*.
Tsetchina, one of the Andreanoffskye Islands, description of, 85.
Tsikanok, or *Osernia*, a river of Unalashka, 154.
Tsuproff, his adventures at the Aleütian Islands, 33. See *Belayeff*.
Turkey Rhubarb. See *Rhubarb*.

U.

- Vakfel*. See *Kamtchatka*.
Vassilievitch. See *Ivan Vassilievitch*.
Vaugondy. See *Longitude*.
Udagba, a bay on the N. E. of Unalashka, 209.
Verchnei, or *Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.
Ukunadok, a village of Unalashka, 167.
Ulaga, one of the Fox Islands. See *Otcheredin*.
Umgaina, a village of Unalashka, 167.
Umnak, one of the Fox Islands, 91. See *Korovin*, *Solovioff*.
Unalashka, or *Agunalashka*, one of the Fox Islands, 92. Adventures of four Russians belonging to Drusinin's crew there, 99, 100. Description of, 209. Ayaghish and the Roaring Mountain, two volcanos, on that island, 210. Productions, 210, 211. The inhabitants less barbarous than those of the other Fox Islands, 216.

I N D E X.

Unimak, an island to the East of Agunalashka, 163.

See *Trapeznikoff*.

Unyunga. See *Pushkareff*, *Golodoff*.

Volcanos, some burning ones in Kamtchatka, and traces of many former ones to be observed there, 6. One eruption near Lower Ostrog in 1762, and another in 1767, 6, 7. An high volcano on the island of Kanaga, 84. See *Copper Island*, *Unalashka*.

Vorobieff, his voyage, 45.

W.

Wheels, a carriage with four wheels a mark of high distinction among the Chinese, 320.

White month, explained, 331.

Women, none allowed to live at Maimatschin, and why, 333, 334.

Wsevidoff (*Andrew*), his voyage to the New-discovered Islands, 40.

Y.

Yakoff (*Jacob*), composed the chart of Krenitzin and Levasheff's voyage, 222.

Yediger (a Tartar chief), pays tribute to the Russians, 277. See *Kutchum Chan*.

Yenisei, a river of Siberia, 243, & seq.

Yerken, a town of Little Bucharía, 352.

Yermac, being driven from the Caspian Sea, retires to Orel, 279. 280, where he winters, and determines to invade Siberia, 280, 281. To which he is instigated by Strogonoff, 282. Marches towards Siberia, and returns to Orel, 282, 283. Sets out on a second expedition, and arrives at Tchingi, 284. Defeats Kutchum Chan at Tschuvatch, 285. Marches to Sibir, and seats himself on the throne, 286. Cedes his conquest to the

I N D E X.

the Tzar of Muscovy, 288. Who sends him a reinforcement, under the command of prince Bolkosky, 290. Is surpris'd by Kutchum Chan, 291. And crown'd, 292. Veneration paid to his memory, 293. See *Allai, Russians, Siberia, Ivan Vasseliwitch II.*

Yefimoff (Sava), one of Yermac's followers, an accurate historian of those times, 292.

Yugoff (Emilian), his voyage, 41. Dies on Copper Island, 42.

Z.

Zuchert. See *Rhubarb.*

Zurukaitu. Description of, 346. Its trade very inconsiderable, *ibid.* See *Kiakta.*

F I N I S.

s him a
prince
n Chan,
paid to
Siberia,

, an ac-

on Cop-

de very

S U P P L E M E N T

T O T H E

R U S S I A N D I S C O V E R I E S .

C O

R U

C

WH

B

One

Me

bu

Ch

FO

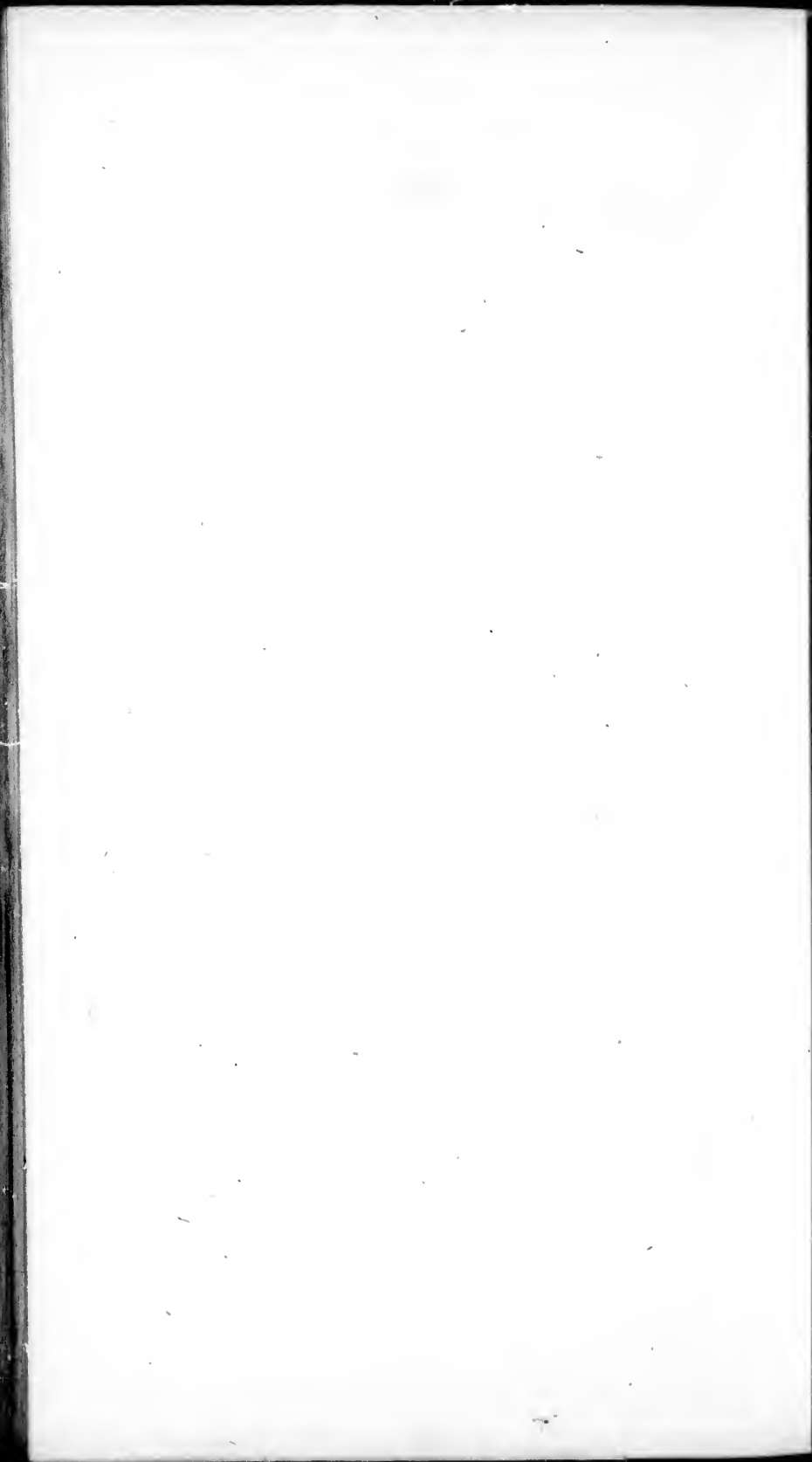
A
COMPARATIVE VIEW
OF THE
RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES
WITH THOSE MADE BY
CAPTAINS COOK AND CLERKE;
AND A SKETCH OF
WHAT REMAINS TO BE ASCERTAINED
BY FUTURE NAVIGATORS.

BY WILLIAM COXE, A.M. F.R.S.

One of the Senior Fellows of King's College, Cambridge;
Member of the Imperial Œconomical Society at St. Peter-
burgh, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Copenhagen; and
Chaplain to his Grace the Duke of MARLBOROUGH.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY J. NICHOLS,
FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

MDCCLXXXVII.



P

P

T O
PETER SIMON PALLAS, M.D. F.R.S.
COUNSELLOR OF THE BOARD OF MINES
TO THE EMPRESS OF RUSSIA,
MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMY OF
SCIENCES AT ST. PETERSBURGH, &c.
THE FOLLOWING ATTEMPT TO
COMPARE THE DISCOVERIES
OF A NATION, WHOSE
CIVIL, TOPOGRAPHICAL, AND
NATURAL HISTORY
HE HAS AMPLY ELUCIDATED,
IS INSCRIBED,
BY
HIS FAITHFUL AND OBEDIENT
HUMBLE SERVANT,
WILLIAM COXE.

Cambridge,
April 25, 1787.

T

para
nect
Ruff
sent
mad
vels
from
man
trica

M
in h
curio
the t
Cape
New
of th
in h
and
inter
find
are

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE author would have arranged, at a more early period, the following Comparative View, which seems necessarily connected with his former publication on the Russian Discoveries; if he had not been absent from England when Cook's Voyage first made its appearance; and if continued travels and avocations had not prevented him from consulting those books, charts, and manuscripts, which the examination of so intricate a subject required.

Mr. Pallas has lately favoured the public, in his *Neue Nordische Beytraege*, with several curious particulars concerning the Tchutski, the two islands lying between East Cape and Cape Prince of Wales, and relative to the New-discovered islands. An extract of some of these particulars is given by Mr. Pennant in his Introduction to the Arctic Zoology, and more amply in his Supplement to that interesting work, in which the reader will find an excellent map of those parts, which are mentioned in this Comparative View.

A
t
3

A

cipa
as,
thro
and
the
sequ
tors
Am
disc

I
at
bee
ter

C H A P T E R

A comparative View of the Russian Discoveries, with those made by Cook and Clerke. 1. On the Coast of Asia. 2. On that of America. 3. With respect to the New-discovered Islands.

AS my account of the Russian Discoveries, printed in 1780, contained the principal intelligence at that time known; and as, since its publication, a new light has been thrown upon that important subject by Cook and Clerke, I shall, in this chapter, compare the discoveries of the Russians with the subsequent observations of the English navigators. 1. On the coast of Asia, 2. on that of America; and 3. with respect to the New-discovered Islands.

1. The accuracy of Krasnikof's observations, at the Port of St. Peter and St. Paul, has been confirmed by Captain Cook. The latter places that harbour in lat. 53' 1', long.

E e 2

158'

158' 36" east *; the former in lat. 53' 0" 38", long. 176' 10" from Fero, or 158' 35" from Greenwich. The difference is only 22 seconds in the latitude, and 7 minutes in the longitude. Hence the assertion of Vaugondy, that the Russians had advanced the peninsula of Kamtchatka eleven degrees too much to the east, and of Engel, who supposed that error to be no less than 29 degrees, is evidently confuted; and the justness of the astronomical observations, made by the Russian geographers, which I attempted to prove in the first number of the Appendix to the Russian Discoveries, p. 367, is now incontrovertibly ascertained.

Though we cannot expect nearly the same accuracy in the longitude of those places, which have not been laid down by astronomical observations; yet we shall find, perhaps, that the errors of the Russians, even under such disadvantages, have not always been so great, as might reasonably be supposed. Thus while the latitude of Kamt-

* It is necessary to apprise the reader, that, in this Supplement, whenever the longitude given by Cook is mentioned, it is taken from the meridian of Greenwich. The reader is also desired to consult the maps and charts which accompany Cook's Voyage to the Pacific Ocean.

OF

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 421

chatka Nofs, and of Kronotskoi Nofs the most north-easterly point in the peninsula of Kamtchatka, agrees with the latitude of those places, given by Captain Cook, their longitude is laid down $2' 46''$ too much to the west; and the same error seems to prevail in the bearings of the Kamtchatka Coast, as traced on the Russian charts.

Towards the north, the deficiency in the longitude is far more considerable. The promontory of St. Thaddæus, the most north-easterly point in the country of the Koriacs, lies, according to Cook, in lat. $62' 50''$, long. $180'$; and is situated, on the general map of Russia, in lat. 63 , long. 190 , from Fero, or $172' 25''$ from Greenwich; which gives a difference of only $50'$ in the latitude, but of $7' 35''$ in the longitude.

The next point of land observed by the English navigators, was that promontory called by Bering Tchukotskoi Nofs, a name adopted by Captain Cook, but which is denominated by most of the Russian geographers Anadirskoi Nofs, from its position on the Bay of the Anadyr. The application of the term Tchukotskoi Nofs to this promontory, may, perhaps, occasion some confusion

422 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

to future navigators and geographers, as that appellation has been usually given, and ought therefore to be appropriated, to the eastern extremity of Asia, the East Cape of Cook.

From Anadirskoi Nofs, placed by the English in lat. $64^{\circ} 13''$, under the name of Tchukotskoi Nofs, to Cape Serdze Kamen, in lat. 67° . the utmost extent of Beering's navigation to the north, Captain Cook, with great candour, does justice to the memory of Beering, by observing, that " he has here delineated the coast very well, and fixed the latitude and longitude of the places better than could be expected from the methods he had to go by *."

* Cook's Voyage, vol. II. p. 474. The reader is desired to correct a passage in the note, p. 263, of my Russian Discoveries; in which I asserted, upon the authority of Muller, that Beering, in his expedition to the northern coasts of Asia, did not double the north-eastern promontory of that continent, properly called Tchukotskoi Nofs. Whereas it appears, from a comparative view of Beering's and Cook's discoveries, that the former actually passed that celebrated point; and that Cape Serdze Kamen, the utmost extent of his voyage, is situated to the north, and not, according to Muller, to the south of the said promontory. Captain Cook, who alone could ascertain these points, and whose judgment must be considered as decisive, informs us, that Muller's account of Beering's expedition, and that part of the chart prefixed to his Russian Discoveries, which refers to that expedition, are less accurate, than the relation of the same voyage, and the annexed map published by Dr. Campbell in the second edition of Harris's Collection of Voyages.

Within

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 423

Within this space our great navigator has corrected the errors of the Russian charts, and ascertained the position of the real Tchukotskoi Nofs, which Muller had erroneously conjectured to lie above the 70th degree of latitude. He calls this great promontory of the Tchutski East Cape, proves it to be the most eastern extremity of Asia, and fixes its latitude in 66° 6'', and long. 190° 22''. Thus he has unquestionably shewn, that the Russians did not err in asserting, that the north eastern extremity of Asia stretched beyond the 200th degree of longitude from the Isle of Fero, or 182° from Greenwich.

The earliest and most important of the Russian voyages in these parts, as it first ascertained the separation of the two continents, is that remarkable expedition of Deshnef, in which, according to Muller, he sailed from the mouth of the Kovyma, doubled Tchukotskoi Nofs, or the East Cape of Cook, and was shipwrecked in the Sea of Kamtchatka. An account of this expedition is given in my Russian Discoveries *. But as from want of circumstantial evidence, many

* See p. 252.

persons still doubt, whether Deshnef failed round this celebrated promontory; it may not, perhaps, be uninteresting to state a few particulars in Cook's narrative, which may seem to corroborate the authenticity of Deshnef's voyage.

Deshnef's description of the North Eastern Cape corresponds in several material circumstances with that of the same promontory given by Cook. According to Deshnef, it "*consists almost entirely of rocks* *." Cook says, that "it shews a steep *rocky* cliff next the sea; and at the very point are *some rocks like spires*. The land about this promontory is composed of hills and vallies: the former terminate at the sea in *steep rocky points*, and the latter in low shores. The hills seemed to be *naked rocks* †."

Deshnef adds, that, on the coast near the promontory, the natives had reared a *pile like a tower, with the bones of whales*. Cook likewise noticed these piles as very common on the coast of the Tchutski. "Over the dwelling stands a kind of sentry box, *composed of the large bones of large fish*;" and

* "Aus lauter Felsen bestunde." S. R. G. III. p. 17.

† Cook's Voyage, Vol. II. p. 472.

again,

again, “ near the dwellings were erected stages
 “ of bones, such as before described *.” Cook
 also agrees with Deshnef in placing two small
 islands directly opposite to the promontory ;
 and Captain King confirms another assertion
 of the Russian navigator, that the passage
 from the same promontory to the mouth of
 the Anadyr may, with a fair wind, be per-
 formed in seventy-two hours †.

To those persons who object to Deshnef’s
 narrative, because Cook and Clerke were, in
 two successive years, prevented by the ice
 from penetrating into the frozen ocean ; it
 may be replied, that Deshnef passed in a small
 vessel, which might more easily be worked
 through than the English ships ; and that the
 year, in which he sailed round, is re-
 presented as more free from ice than usual.
 The season also, in which Deshnef probably
 doubled the great Siberian promontory, was
 more favourable to navigation in the Frozen
 Sea, than the times of the year employed
 by the English. For although he sailed on

* Vol. II. p. 451, 472.

† The reader will find these two last-mentioned points
 more fully discussed by Captain King, Vol. III. p. 264.

the

again,

the first of July *, yet he does not appear to have arrived in the Eastern Ocean until the latter end of September. Soon after An-kunidof's vessel was shipwrecked on Tchukot-koi Nofs, Deshnef mentions, that he landed on the first of October †, and skirmished with the Tchutski. It follows therefore, from the length of the interval between the day of his departure from the mouth of the Kovyma to his arrival in the Eastern Ocean, that he probably waited for an opportunity of getting through the ice, which he at length effected. Whereas Cook quitted that dreary region on the 29th of August; and Clerke, so early as the month of July. The middle and the latter end of September are generally esteemed the most proper periods for navigating the Frozen Ocean.

The sole aim of Deshnef being to sail from the Kovyma to the Anadyr, it was not incompatible with his plan to continue on the coast; and to persevere in expecting a favourable occasion for executing his purpose, without exposing himself to those difficulties and dangers, which seamen from more distant quar-

* June 20, O. S.

† Sept. 20, O. S.

ters must necessarily experience. On the contrary, the grand design of the English navigators being to ascertain the practicability of a North Eastern passage, and having incontrovertibly determined that important question in the negative, they accomplished the primary object of their expedition. They could not therefore, consistently with their views and instructions, by delaying their departure from those frozen regions, hazard the danger of being hemmed in by the ice, in order merely to show the possibility of getting round to the Kovyma.

Should all these circumstances be considered as proofs, that Deshnef performed this much-disputed voyage; yet, as he neither made any astronomical observations, nor traced a chart of the coast, his expedition, though it decided the long-agitated dispute concerning the separation of the two continents, did not, however, contribute to an accurate knowledge of the north-eastern extremity of Asia, for which we are indebted to Cook alone.

2. The discoveries of the Russians on the Continent of America come next under consideration. Several of those coasts, visited by

428 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

the Russians, which they supposed, though on very uncertain grounds, to be parts of America, and which they had imperfectly described, have been ascertained by Cook to belong to that Continent.

Thus Cook * discovered a great mountain on the Coast of America, in latitude $58^{\circ} 53''$, longitude $220^{\circ} 52''$, which he allows to be the same as Beering's Mount St. Elias, lying, according to his estimation, in latitude $58^{\circ} 28''$, longitude 236° , from Ferro, or $218^{\circ} 25''$ from Greenwich. The difference in latitude is merely 28 seconds, and of longitude only $2^{\circ} 27''$; and the descriptions of it, given by Cook and Beering, exactly agree.

Cook † likewise explored the same Continent, situated in latitude $54^{\circ} 43''$ and $55^{\circ} 20''$, in longitude $224^{\circ} 44''$, which makes it probable, that the land visited by Tchirikof, and placed by him in latitude 56° , longitude 241° from Ferro, or $223^{\circ} 25''$ from Greenwich, was really a part of America.

Alaxa, called sometimes Alaxsu, Alachshak and Alashka, reached by many Rus-

* Vol. II. p. 346.

† Ib. p. 343.

sians,

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 429

fians *, particularly by Krenitzin and Levatchef, and supposed to be a great island in the vicinity of America, was found by Cook to be a promontory of that Continent. Its south-western point, represented on Krenitzin's chart, in latitude $54^{\circ} 42''$, longitude $206^{\circ} 50''$, from Fero, or $189^{\circ} 15''$ from Greenwich, is laid down by Cook in latitude $54^{\circ} 10''$, longitude 195° , which gives only a difference of 32 minutes in latitude, and $5^{\circ} 45''$ in longitude.

That promontory lying opposite to the country of the Tchutski, which, according to Muller †, was first seen by Gvosdef in 1730, and the most western point of which is represented on the chart that accompanies his Russian Discoveries, as lying in the 66th degree of latitude, and in the 211th of longitude from the Isle of Fero, or $193^{\circ} 25''$ from Greenwich. This point of land is probably the same as that touched at by Synd, and placed by him in latitude $64^{\circ} 40''$, and longitude $38^{\circ} 15''$ from Okotk; or $181^{\circ} 25'$ from Greenwich,

* See Ruf. Dif. p. 72, 76, 77, 208.

† S. R. G. III. p. 131.

This

This promontory, named Cape Prince of Wales, Cook found to be the most western point of America hitherto explored, lying in latitude $65^{\circ} 46'$, in longitude $191^{\circ} 45''$, which gives a difference of latitude from Muller of only 14 minutes, from Synd of $1^{\circ} 20''$; and of longitude from Muller of only $1^{\circ} 40''$, but from Synd of 10 degrees. It is distant from the eastern cape of Siberia only thirteen leagues. Thus Cook has the glory of ascertaining the vicinity of the two continents, which had only been conjectured from the reports of the Tchutski, and from the imperfect observations of the Russian navigators.

It reflects the highest honour on the British name, that even our great navigator extended his discoveries much further in one expedition, and at so great a distance from the point of his departure, than the Russians accomplished in a long series of years, and in parts belonging, or contiguous, to their own empire. But although we ascribe this tribute of applause to the man whose claim is indisputably founded; yet we ought not to withhold that portion of praise due to the Russians, for having first navigated those seas, and made
those

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 431

those discoveries which the English have confirmed and greatly exceeded.

It must indeed be confessed, that Cook censures with justice Staehlin's chart of the New Archipelago *; and strongly condemns it as an imposition on the public; such fictions in a work so respectably vouched, as the most accurate representation of the New-discovered Islands, being calculated only to mislead future navigators. In fact, Muller also, and the best-informed Russians, had previously pronounced Mr. Staehling's account, and the annexed map, to be extremely erroneous †.

But our great navigator seems to have been too rigid in censuring Muller for placing Tchukotskoi Nofs in too high a latitude; and for "his very imperfect knowledge of the geography of these parts ‡." He did not sufficiently appreciate the merits of an author, who, though he unavoidably erred in some particulars, yet deserves great approbation for his sagacity in uniformly supporting the existence of Beering's Straits,

* Vol. II. p. 475. 486. 506. particularly.

† Ruf. Dif. p. 29, 380, 381.

‡ Vol. II. 470, 471. See also p. 503.

and

and the vicinity of the two continents; when those opinions had been treated as chimerical. If Cook had been able to read Muller's account of the Russian Discoveries in the original German, and not in inaccurate translations*; if he had fairly weighed the extreme difficulty of drawing intelligence from imperfect journals of ignorant adventurers, from vague accounts, or uncertain tradition; if he had distinguished what Muller advances as conjectural †, from what he lays down as fact; if he had known that Muller had candidly acknowledged and rectified several mistakes; if he had compared his trifling sources of information with his own positive proofs; he would not have been offended by those inaccuracies, which must necessarily arise from such complicated and multifarious questions: he would probably have been less severe in

* The English translation of that work is the most inaccurate.

† Mr. Muller's map of the north eastern coast of Siberia is allowed, by Captain King, "to bear a considerable resemblance to the survey of the English navigators, as far as the latter extended ‡;" and it is to be observed, that the great promontory, which Muller lays down in latitude 75. as Tchukotkoi Nofs, is represented in his map as very uncertain; and as a country, the extent of which is wholly unknown. *Pays des Tschutski dont on ne connoit pas l'étendue.*

‡ Vol. III. p. 263.

his judgement of a writer, who first excited the curiosity of the public towards those discoveries, which occasioned his own glorious expedition, under the auspices of the sovereign who now sits upon the British throne.

3. The new-discovered islands between Asia and America form the third part of the present inquiry.

As my former account of the Russian Discoveries renders it unnecessary to particularize all the islands visited by the Russians, and laid down in their charts, I shall only select the principal islands which were either ascertained, or appear to have been observed by the English navigators.

Kadyak, or Kodiak, one of the most distant islands reached by the Russians, is fully described from Glottof's journal in the tenth chapter of my Russian Discoveries. It is placed by Glottof in the 230th degree of longitude from Fero, or 212' 25" from Greenwich; and is supposed to be not far distant from the coast of a wide extended woody continent, or from that part of America which Beering formerly touched at. This conjecture is confirmed by Cook, who mentions it as contiguous to America, and forming one of an extensive group,

F f

which

when
 chime-
 fuller's
 the ori-
 transla-
 extreme
 imper-
 from
 ; if he
 nces as
 own as
 ad can-
 al mis-
 sources
 proofs;
 those in-
 se from
 estions:
 vere in
 most inac-
 of Siberia
 erable re-
 rs, as far
 ved, that
 n latitude
 ap as very
 is wholly
P. endue.
 his

which he imagines to comprise those called by Beering Shumagin's Islands *. Its true position is determined by Cook to be in latitude 55' 18'', and longitude 199. The difference of longitude will not appear so remarkably erroneous, when it is considered that Glottof's account was computed merely from ships reckonings, and that of Cook is founded on astronomical observations.

This group is part of that chain, called the Fox Islands; the longitude of which is very erroneously given upon all the Russian maps, and the latitude faithfully represented only on Krenitzin's chart; as will be more fully shewn in the comparative account of Unalaska.

The next island which Cook accurately describes is that named Halibut, probably the same as the island called Sannaga by Soloviof, in his journal, a manuscript extract of which I have in my possession. This island, termed Senagak by the Aleutian chief †, is slightly mentioned in my account of the Russian Discoveries ‡, but is not laid down in

* Vol. II. p. 413.

† Russ. Dif. p. 238.

‡ It is not improbable, that this island is the same as Kita Managan, which is represented on Krenitzin's chart, as lying near to Alaxa, and which has nearly the same position as Halibut's Island in Cook's chart.

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 435

any of their charts under that name; it will probably appear to be Halibut's Island, by a comparative examination of the two descriptions given by Cook and Soloviof.

“ Halibut's Island lies near to the promontory of Alaska, is seven or eight leagues in circuit, and, except the *head, which is a round hill, the land of it is very low and barren.* There are several small islands near it of a similar appearance; but there seemed to be a passage between them and the main, two or three leagues broad*.”

Soloviof †, who anchored in a bay of Sannaga, August 19, 1771, thus describes it:

“ Sannaga is situated not far from Unimak and Alaxa, and is separated from the latter by a channel of about twenty leagues. It appeared to be about eight leagues in length, and about a league and three quarters in breadth. On the northern side of the western point is a *small peak, joined to a low*

* Vol. II. p. 416.

† I have only printed a small part of his journal, as it contains no material information, in addition to those journals already published in my Account of the Russian Discoveries. Soloviof sailed from Okotk on this expedition to the Fox Islands on the 6th of September, 1770; and returned on the 16th of July, 1775.

436 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

“ *ridge of hills extending to the east and west,*
 “ about a verst, or three quarters of a mile.
 “ *Except this rising ground, the whole island is*
 “ *low and marshy.* It is watered by many
 “ springs and lakes, containing fish similar to
 “ those of Okotk. *The island produces neither*
 “ *trees nor berries.* It is surrounded by many
 “ small islands. It is separated from a little
 “ island situated near its southern point by a
 “ strait, about a league broad, which is some-
 “ times dry. In reconnoitring this island,
 “ Soloviof observed several deserted huts, but
 “ met with no inhabitants.”

Unalaska, or Oonalaska, the largest island,
 next to Unimak, in the whole chain of the
 Fox Islands, and which has been frequently
 visited and described by the Russians, was
 also particularly observed by Cook, who an-
 chored in a fine bay on the north side, called
 by the natives Sanganoodeha, and of which
 he has given a chart. Unalaska is placed by
 Cook in latitude $53^{\circ} 55''$, longitude $193^{\circ} 30''$;
 by Krenitzin in latitude $53^{\circ} 30''$, longitude
 $205^{\circ} 30''$ from Ferro; or $187^{\circ} 55''$ from
 Greenwich; on the general map of Russia
 in latitude $58'$, longitude $225'$ from Ferro; or
 $205^{\circ} 25''$ from Greenwich. Thus it appears,
 that

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 437

that in latitude Krenitzin only differs from Cook 25 minutes; and in longitude $5' 35''$; whereas the general map of Russia varies $4' 5''$ even in latitude, and in longitude $11' 55''$. The same error also prevails in the position of Unimak, Umuak, Amughta; and the other isles adjacent to Unalaska, the situations of which are corrected and determined by Cook *. Here it may be remarked, that the relative position of that part of the Fox Islands, which stretches south-east from the head-land Alaxa, is well laid down in Krenitzin's chart; and that in all respects it deserves the preference over the representation of those islands on the general Map of Russia.

The description of Unalaska and of the contiguous islands, their extent, productions, and the manners of the natives, as given by Cook, corresponds entirely with the account of the same islands in the Russian Discoveries; and serves to prove, that the journals, from which my account was drawn, are in these respects faithful and accurate. No islands in the chain of the Fox Islands were observed by Cook to the west of

* See Cook's Voyage, Vol. II.

438 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

Amughta: a few scattered Islands are indeed represented on the chart which accompanies his journal, not from his own observation, but from a map communicated by a Russian, named Ismailof, which I shall hereafter consider*.

Whether the island, called by Cook Gore's Island, lying in latitude $60^{\circ} 10''$, in longitude 187° , may be considered as the island of St. Matthew, placed on Synd's chart in latitude $59^{\circ} 30''$; longitude $34^{\circ} 10''$ from Okotk; or $176^{\circ} 42''$ from Greenwich; is a conjecture which may deserve inquiry. The difference of latitude is only 40 minutes; and the deficiency in the longitude of $10^{\circ} 18''$ nearly coincides with Synd's error of longitude observable in other instances, while the general outline of its coast, its relative size and bearings to the head-lands of the two continents, sufficiently agree in the two charts.

The existence of the island St. Laurence, observed by Beering near the Coast of Siberia, was also confirmed by Cook; and it is not without probability, that those called Clerke's,

* Vol. II. p. 497, &c. See also Vol. III. p. 193, 194.

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 459

Anderson's, and King's Islands, may perhaps form part of that group observed by Synd, and represented, on his chart, as lying near the head-lands of the Tchutski.

The most eastern part of Copper Island is laid down, in the Russian charts, in latitude 55', longitude 184' from Fero; or 166' 25'' from Greenwich; and, after the observations of the English, is determined to lie in latitude 54' 28'', longitude 167' 52'', which gives a difference of but 32' in the latitude, and of only 1' 27'' in the longitude.

CH A P. II.

Sketch of what remains to be ascertained.—1. On the coast of Asia.—2. On that of America.—3. And in relation to the New discovered Islands.—*Expedition of Captain Billings.*

HAVING now reviewed and compared the Russian Discoveries with those made by Cook and Clerke, it is the design of this second chapter to lay before the reader what remains to be ascertained in those remote quarters of the globe. In treating this

subject, I shall follow the same order which I adopted in the first; and endeavour to explain the *desiderata* towards completing the geography, 1. of the Asiatic coast; 2. of the American Continent; 3. of the New-discovered Islands.

1. What principally remains to be examined on the Asiatic coast, is that region of Siberia stretching from Cape North in latitude $68^{\circ} 56''$, longitude $180^{\circ} 51''$, the utmost extent of Cook's discoveries, to the mouth of the Kovyma in the Frozen Ocean.

Cook conjectures, and the conjectures of so great a man deserve to be weighed with the utmost attention, that the northern coast of Asia, from the Indigirka eastwards, has been laid down by the Russian geographers more than two degrees too much to the northward: and Captain King no less ingeniously conceives, that nearly the same error of longitude prevails in the bearings of the Asiatic coast in the Frozen Ocean, which is proved to exist in the eastern coast of Siberia*. If therefore it should be deemed probable, that the Kovyma is represented

* See these questions fully and ably discussed by Captain King, Vol. III.

too much to the north and west, the distance between the mouth of that river and Cape North must be considerably less than is usually imagined*.

It now remains to determine the unknown coast between Cape North and Shelatskoi Nofs, the most eastern point traced by the Russians in the Frozen Ocean, to take a more accurate delineation of the shore between Shelatskoi Nofs and the Kovyma than has been effected by Shalaurof †, and to fix, by astronomical observations, the longitude and latitude of the mouth of the Kovyma.

2. The principal objects of examination on the American coast are the following parts of that continent, which Cook was prevented from exploring. That space reaching from Woody Point in latitude $50^{\circ} 1''$, and longitude $229^{\circ} 26''$, to latitude $53^{\circ} 22''$, longitude $225^{\circ} 14''$, comprizes $3^{\circ} 22''$ of latitude, and $4^{\circ} 12''$ of longitude; and is the more remarkable, as it contains the place where geographers have ascribed the strait of Admiral de Fonte. “And although there is little rea-

* Cook's Voyage, Vol. II. p. 263—270.

† See Shalaurof's Voyage and Chart in my Russian Discoveries.

442 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

“son to give credit,” as Cook expresses himself, “to such vague and improbable stories, “as carry their own confutation * ;” yet it is to be regretted, that he was prevented from entirely disproving those pretended discoveries which some persons still consider as authentic.

The shore between Shoal-Nefs, in latitude 60', longitude 198' 10'', and Point Shallow Water, in latitude 63', longitude 198', is also entirely undescribed; and what renders this coast an interesting subject of inquiry, is the inference of Captain Cook, that here runs a considerable river from the continent into the sea †.

Perhaps it would well deserve the attention of some future navigator, to explore Cook's river still further than the English navigator was able to penetrate: he traced it as high as latitude 61' 30'', longitude 210', seventy leagues or more from its mouth, without seeing the least appearance of its source. Perhaps this great river, which, to use Cook's expression ‡, “promises to vie
“with the most considerable ones already

* Vol. II. p. 343. † Ib. p. 491. ‡ Ib. p. 396.

“known

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 443

“known to be capable of extensive inland navigation,” may nearly join those waters and lakes which Hearne discovered in his curious expedition from Hudson’s Bay to the Arapathescow Indians, recorded in Dr. Douglas’s learned Introduction to Cook’s Voyage *; and may thus help to establish an inland communication between the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans.

To the north of Beering’s Straits, the land of America from Point † Musgrave in latitude $67^{\circ} 45''$, longitude $194^{\circ} 51''$, to Icy Cape, in latitude $70^{\circ} 29''$, longitude $198^{\circ} 20''$, where Cook was totally stopped by the ice, was not, excepting a small portion near Cape Lisburne, and another to the south of that promontory, observed either by Cook or Clerke; and its true bearings must be ascertained by future navigators.

But the most important point of further inquiry is to trace the direction of the American continent from Icy Cape, whether it again trends to the north west, and, according to the reports of the Tchutski, approaches the coasts of Northern Siberia, or verges directly to the east towards Baffin’s Bay.

* P. XLVII.

† Vol. II. p. 454. 461.

The execution of such an undertaking, in such distant regions, and in so high a latitude, must necessarily be attended with extreme difficulty and hazard. For the points of distance between Icy Cape and the north western extremity of Baffin's Bay, include a space of no less than seventy-one degrees longitude : of which nearly the central point has been explored by Hearne alone *.

It must be nevertheless admitted, that such inquiries, however interesting to increase our knowledge of the globe, do not tend to throw any new light on the practicability of a north-east passage; which has been disproved by the obstacles and difficulties encountered by the Russians in navigating the Frozen Ocean †, and more particularly by the undoubted testimony of Cook himself.

3. The new-discovered islands remain to be considered. We have already remarked, that, as Cook observed only a few of those numerous islands which lie scattered in the Eastern Ocean between Asia and America, the position and description of the remainder are to be drawn from the Russian accounts. It

* See the Introduction to Cook's Voyage.

† See Russian Discoveries; p. 271.

cannot be denied that the Russians have frequently corrupted their names, increased their number, and mistaken their situation. It is probable, indeed, that Synd may have augmented the number of islands which lie near the coasts of the Tchutski; that St. Theodore, Imyak, and Tzetchina, which are laid down among the Aleutian Isles in the general map of Russia, do not exist; and that the Andrenoffki Isles, which are considered as a separate group, form the most westerly part of that extensive chain termed the Fox Islands, of which Unalashka, so amply described by Cook and the Russians, is nearly the center.

It may be urged, however, that, if the inaccuracy of the Russian charts, in general, be admitted, and their accounts are justly deemed imperfect, what advantages can be derived from their publication?

To this it may be replied, that considerable information may be obtained even from imperfect accounts, and that many points have, in effect, been ascertained, as the reader has already perceived in this Comparative View. We find even Cook himself anxious to procure intelligence from a Russian named Ismailof, from whom he received a chart of the
Russian

446 COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

Russian Discoveries. This chart, however, was not founded on the observations of a single navigator, but seems to have been a compilation from different charts and journals, and, consequently, extremely erroneous.

Nor does it appear that Ismailof either possessed, or had seen, Krenitzin's chart of the Fox Islands, which, according to the observations of the English, is proved to be the most accurate representation of the Fox Islands given by the Russians. The correction of this erroneous chart from Ismailof's own experience, and additional remarks, must have been still doubtful. For, as Captain Cook could not speak the Russian language, and as he had no Russian interpreter on board, the imperfect knowledge of this illiterate man was rendered still more imperfect by the only mode of communication they could adopt, that of conversing by signs.

And yet, under all these disadvantages, Cook gained some information relative to the position and number of the islands which he had not explored; an information which he has thought worthy to be laid before the public.

He

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 447

He particularly informs us, that “ a passage was marked in Ismailof’s chart, communicating with Bristol Bay, which covers about fifteen leagues on the coast, that I had supposed to belong to the continent, into an island distinguished by the name of Oonemak. This passage might easily escape us, as we were informed that it is very narrow, shallow, and only to be navigated through with boats, or very small vessels*.”

The existence of this strait, which Cook has adopted in his chart, from Ismailof’s observations, might likewise have been collected from Krenitzin’s chart, and the several journals in my Account of the Russian Discoveries, wherein Unimak or Oonemak is shewn to be an island separated from Alaxa, since proved to be the continent of America, by a narrow strait.

It must not be thought surprising, that a collection of voyages, performed by ignorant traders merely for the sake of obtaining furs, and not with a view of discovery, should be defective in determining the position and

* Vol. II. p. 505.

number of so many islands. We ought rather to wonder that the descriptions, in general, are tolerably accurate, and afford that degree of information which they are found to contain. Nor must it be forgotten that Beering's and Krenitzin's expedition, which alone were undertaken by Imperial authority, reflect considerable honour on the Russian name.

The particulars which remain to be ascertained with respect to the new-discovered islands, are, to remove the uncertainty arising from the confusion of names, to determine the true number, and to fix the longitude and latitude. And when it is considered that the sea, unexplored by Cook, includes a space of at least ten degrees of latitude, and twenty of longitude, much, in this instance, remains to be effected by the labours of future adventurers.

These are the principal objects of examination on the coasts of Asia and America, and in respect to the new-discovered islands. In order to forward these great ends, the Empress of Russia, with that boundless liberality and enlightened spirit which characterises her actions, has planned and commanded a voyage
of

of discovery. The care of this expedition, which was agitated and determined during my second visit to Petersburgh in 1785, is committed to Captain Billings, an English naval officer in the Russian service, who is well qualified to conduct such an undertaking, as he accompanied Captain Cook in his last celebrated voyage to the Pacific Ocean. I shall briefly state the plan and purport of this expedition.

According to its first object, Captain Billings is to proceed by Irkutsk, Yakutsk, and Okotsk, to Kovimskoi Ostrog: having traced the course of the Kovyma, and settled by astronomical observations the exact position of its mouth, he will endeavour to delineate the coasts extending from that point to Cape North, the utmost period of Cook's navigation on the North-eastern shores of Siberia. For this purpose he will embark in such vessels as are usually employed for coasting voyages in the Frozen Ocean; fix the longitude and latitude of the principal parts by astronomical observations; form exact charts of the bays and inlets which he may have occasion to explore; and cause views to be taken of the bearings, head-lands, and re-

markable objects on the coast. If he should be prevented by the ice, or any other obstacle, from getting round by sea to Tchukotskoi Nofs, he must disembark; and endeavour to proceed by land or over the ice, surveying the coast and district of the Tchutski, and obtaining an accurate knowledge of their manners, population, and country. In both cases, and in all instances, he is enjoined to abstain from the least degree of violence; is directed to use every effort towards conciliating the affection of the natives; to obtain information and assistance by the gentlest treatment, and a proper distribution of presents; and to confirm them in their dependence and favourable opinion of the Russian government, to which they have recently submitted.

While he continues in these parts, he will not neglect an opportunity of exploring the islands and coasts of America, that may be situated in the Frozen Ocean, or to the north of Beering's straits.

Having attempted to execute these designs, he is to return to Okotsk, where two ships, of a proper burden for a voyage of discovery, will be prepared for his further embarkation.

He

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 451

He is then to sail and follow the numerous chain of islands which extend to the continent of America; determining their respective longitudes and latitudes by a series of astronomical observations; taking an exact chart of their positions, and particularly noticing those roads and harbours which appear to be most secure. He is also to extend his researches towards such parts of the American coast, which bad weather and other impediments prevented preceding navigators from surveying. And, in case his former attempts to determine the coast of the Tchutski from the mouth of the Kovyma to Cape North, and to gain an accurate information of the country, should be ineffectual; he is again ordered to sail towards Tchukotkoinofs, and endeavour to penetrate by sea from Beering's Straits to the mouth of the Kovyma, and to make those observations, and obtain that intelligence of those regions which he could not procure on the former occasion.

Six years will be requisite for the accomplishment of these various purposes. In order to ensure its success, every possible en-

couragement, in regard to promotion and rank, as the respective objects are fulfilled, is given to the commander and his followers. No expence has been spared towards procuring such an apparatus and instruments as are necessary for this expedition.

For the purpose also of elucidating the natural history of those distant regions, at present so imperfectly known, the commander is accompanied by Monsieur Patrin, an eminent French naturalist, some time resident at Irkutsk, who is furnished with such excellent instructions as are most calculated to forward the object of his mission.

Captain Billings set out from St. Peterburgh on this expedition in the latter end of 1785. He arrived at Irkutsk in March, 1786; and at Okotsk in July of the same year, from whence he proposed instantly to take his departure for the Kovyma. It is not indeed improbable, that, before the present period, he may have ascertained the longitude and latitude of the mouth of the Kovyma; and thus have determined one important fact, relative to the precise distance between the Kovyma and Cape North. The length of

THE RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. 453

time requisite for the conveying of intelligence from those distant regions to St. Petersburg, and the difficulty of obtaining certain information from that capital, renders it impossible to gratify the further curiosity of the reader.

POST-

P O S T S C R I P T.

THE reader is requested to correct the longitude of Kamtchatka, mentioned p. 5 of my Russian Discoveries, as lying between 173 and 182 degrees from the isle of Fero; or 155 and 165 from Greenwich. Whereas, by the observations of the English, it is situated between 155 and 169 from Greenwich; or 172 and 186 from Fero; the Russian geographers having laid down the North-eastern part of the peninsula near three degrees too much to the west.

E R R A T A.

- P. 420. l. 4. for *seven* minutes read *one* minute.
421. l. 17. for 50'. read 10".
428. l. 13. for 28. read 25.

I N D E X.

A.

Anadirskoi Nofs. See *Tchukotskoi-Nofs.*

B.

Beerling. Justice done to his memory by Captain Cook, 422. A mistake concerning him rectified, *ibid.* note.

Billings (Capt.) an English naval officer in the Russian service, appointed on an expedition planned by the Empress for new discoveries, 449. Plan and purport of this expedition, 442—453.

C.

Charts (Russian,) erroneous with respect to the bearings of the Kamtchatka coast, 421. Considerable information, however, to be gathered from them relative to the new-discovered islands, 444—448.

Cook (Capt.) his discoveries on the continent of America compared with the Russian accounts, 427—433. between Asia and America, 433—439. He conjectures that the Russian geographers are erroneous respecting the Northern coast of Asia, 440. Parts of the American continent which he was prevented from exploring, 441—444.

D.

I N D E X.

D.

Deshnef. His account of the promontory of Tchukotskoi-Nofs compared with that of Capt. Cook, 424—427. See *Tchukotskoi-Nofs*.

E.

Engel. See *Kamtchatka*.

K.

Kamtchatka, situation of by Vaugondy and Engel confuted, and the justness of the astronomical observations of the Russian geographers ascertained, 420.

Krasilnikof. His observations as to the situation of the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, compared with those made by Capt. Cook, 419, 420.

T.

Tchukotskoi-Nofs, a promontory, called also Anadirskoi-Nofs, its situation, 422. Position of the real Tchukotskoi-Nofs, by Capt. Cook, 423. Deshnef's voyage round this promontory confirmed by Capt. Cook, 424. See *Deshnef*.

Tbaddæus (St.) difference of its longitude and latitude according to Capt. Cook, and on the general map of Russia, 421.

V.

Vaugondy. See *Kamtchatka*.

F I N I S.

Tchu-
. Cook,

Engel
nomical
s afcer-

tion of
mpared
o.

o Ana-
of the
, 423.
y con-
f.
nd lati-
the ge-

